Philip Earl Stanhope.

~~Gjöltanhöge~~

BOOKS printed for T. and T. LONGMAN, at the *Ship* in *Pater-noſter Row.*

I. A New Method of Chemiſtry; including the Hiſtory, Theory and Practice of that *Art:* Tranſlated from the original *Latin* of Dr. *Boerhaave's Elementa Chemiæ*, as publiſh'd by himſelf. To which are added, Notes and an Appendix, ſhewing the Neceſſity and Utility of enlarging the Bounds of Chemiſtry. With Sculptures. By *Peter Shaw*, M. D. F. R. S. The 2d Edit. 4to.

II. The Philoſophical Works of the Hon. *Robert Boyle*, Eſq; Abridg'd, Methodiz'd, and Diſpos'd under the general Heads of Phyſics, Statics, Pneumatics, Natural Hiſtory, Chemiſtry, and Medicine. The whole illuſtrated with Notes, containing the Improvements made in the ſeveral Parts of natural and experimental Knowledge, By *P. Shaw*, M. D. F. R. S. in three Volumes. 4*to*. 2d Edit.

III. New Experiments and Obſervations upon Mineral Waters, directing their farther Uſe for the Preſervation of Health, and the Cure of Diſeaſes. By the late Dr. *Friderick Hoffman*, Counſellor and Phyſician to the King of *Pruſſia*, and Fellow of the Royal Society. Extracted from his ſeveral Eſſays upon this Subject, and illuſtrated with Notes. The 2d Edit. To which is added, by way of Appendix, An Enquiry into the Contents, Virtues, and Uſes of the *Scarborough Spaw-Waters:* With farther Direction for examining any other Mineral Water. By *P. Shaw*, M. D. F. R. S.

Pharmacopœia Officinalis & Extemporanea: Or, a Complete *Engliſh* Diſpenſatory, Theoretic and Practical. In four Parts. Part I. In Two Books. Book 1. Of the Definition, Subject, General Intentions, Media, Inſtruments, and Operations of Pharmacy. Book 2. Of the Diſtribution into proper Claſſes, General Nature, and Medicinal Virtues, *&c.* of Simples. Part II. In Five Books. Book 1. Of the Preparation of Simples. Book 2. Of Saline Preparations. Book 3. Of Metalline Preparations. Book 4. Of Officinal Compoſitions; containing all the Preſcriptions of the *London* and *Edinburgh* Pharmacopœias, according to the laſt Alterations thereof; together with thoſe of other Authors, and the preſent Practice, which claim any Notice. Book 5. Of Extemporaneous Preſcriptions; which are therein diſpoſed into proper Claſſes according to their ſeveral Curative Intentions. By *John Quincy*, M. D. The Twelfth Edition, much Enlarged and Corrected.

A

NEW PRACTICE OF PHYSIC:

WHEREIN

The various DISEASES incident to the human Body are deſcrib'd

Their Cauſes aſſign'd,

Their Diagnoſtics and Prognoſtics enumerated,

AND THE

Regimen proper in each deliver'd;

WITH

A competent Number of MEDICINES for every Stage and Symptom thereof.

Preſcrib'd after the Manner

Of the moſt eminent PHYSICIANS among the Moderns, and particularly thoſe of *LONDON*.

The whole formed on the Model of Dr. SYDENHAM, to execute the Deſign of his *Proceſſus Integri*.

In TWO VOLUMES.

By *PETER SHAW*, M. D. F. R. S.

The SEVENTH EDITION, Corrected.

Sed ut ſeriò quod res eſt dicamus, plurimum referre cenſemus, ſi medici opus aliquod conficiant de medicinis *probatis* & *experimentalibus*, ad *morbos particulares*; nam quod ſpeciosâ quis ratione nixus exiſtimet decere medicum doctum potiùs medicinas *extempore* aptare, quam *certis aliquibus præſcriptis* inſiſtere, id fallax res eſt, & *experientiæ* non ſatis attribuit, *judicio* plus nimis. BACON *De Augment. Scientiar.*

LONDON:

Printed for T. and T. LONGMAN, in *Pater-noſter Row*.

MDCCLIII.

PREFACE.

THE Design of this Work is candidly to exhibit the practice of medicine, as managed and improved, by the ablest hands of the present age; in hopes of spreading so useful a part of knowledge, and making it of general service. A work of this nature having been greatly wanting to such as daily attend upon the sick, 'tis presumed the intention of it will render an apology unnecessary. The methods of treating diseases, to be met with in our latest practical writers, even of the best reputation, such as those of Riverius *and* Sydenham, *tho' excellent for their times, are now grown into disuse; and he is justly esteemed unacquainted with the present practice, who treads exactly in their steps; or knows no better ways of treating his patients.*

The late discoveries, improvements, and reformations, made in the several parts of medicine, have given it a new face; and render it practicable to better advantage than heretofore. And nothing, at present, seems more wanting to its perfection, than to be fairly represented and made public, like those of former ages.

To effect this the better, I have, for a considerable time, and with attention applied myself to collect and compare, together the several methods which the most eminent physicians had fallen upon of treating various diseases; and from a series of Observations *made in this manner, the following Treatise gradually grew up; till at length it appeared in the form of one general standard practice. In which the reader, therefore, is not to expect any hypothetical reasoning, or solutions of phænomena; but naked matter of science delivered in plain and simple language: and perhaps the whole art may thus be shewn to better advantage, than by uncertain reasonings, and a studied style; which, instead of instructing us in the cure of diseases, will rather teach us to harangue upon them.*

It seem'd most agreeable to the nature of the undertaking to pursue this general method. First, to set out in every distemper with some popular Definition *serving to excite an idea thereof; without at all inquir-*

ing

ing whether that idea be just or adequate. Just notions of Distempers can only be had by description, or the immediate perception of all their properties or symptoms: and the opinions of different men will differ about them, according to the opportunities each has had to examine their phænomena.

Having thus gained some imperfect notion of the Distemper to be treated, we proceed to assign the popular Causes, *to which it is generally ascribed; without positively asserting that it is really owing to this or that particular cause. The true knowledge of immediate causes is not, perhaps, within the reach of the human mind; nor necessary to a physician.*

After the causes of every Distemper, we deliver its Diagnostics, *or the distinguishing signs and symptoms with which it generally begins, continues, and goes off. And this part gives, as it were, a history of the Disease. When, therefore, we have seen the signs which distinguish any Distemper from all others, and thus improved the notion given of it by the definition, into a tolerable knowledge; 'tis natural to enquire what turns the Distemper will take, or what will be the fate of the patient under it.*

And this Enquiry is gratified by a fourth article, under the name of Prognostics, *which from the signs, or circumstances before laid down, conjectures the event of the Disease. And thus we are brought acquainted with the necessary* præcognita *to the cure of every Di-*

ſtemper: which cure is to be attempted firſt by a proper Diet and Regimen; and ſecondly, by the direct uſe of Medicines peculiarly adapted to the particular ſymptoms, or nature of the caſe.

The Regimen *of the patient, then, is the next thing to be taken into conſideration; as being uſeful to abate the violence of the ſymptoms, promote the* criſis, *and prepare the body to receive the full effects of the remedies that are afterwards to be preſcribed. Under this head, therefore, we give what relates to the management of the patient, as to the uſe of the non-naturals; and lay down ſome ſhort rules for the Diet. And thus, at length, we come prepared to enter, in earneſt, upon the Cure of the diſeaſe; which is the ſole end and ſcope of medicine.*

But as this Cure *is ſeldom to be effected without remedying the ſeveral ſymptoms of the Diſtemper, which are different in different ſubjects, we muſt of neceſſity preſcribe to particular caſes, as they may happen in particular conſtitutions, ages, ſexes,* &c. *in order to ſhew the proper methods of treating them, according to the different circumſtances wherewith they are uſually attended. And that due reſpect might be had thereto, we firſt propoſe one ſtandard example, which takes in all the more common ſymptoms of the Diſtemper; without regarding thoſe that may happen of an extraordinary nature. And*

 this

this gives general method of treating that Diſtemper. After this, a great variety of caſes, attended with different ſymptoms; are alſo preſcribed to in the ſame manner; till at length the ſubject is exhauſted, or all the particular caſes of a Diſtemper have been conſider'd.

Thus under its proper heads may all that can be ſaid of a Diſtemper be commodiouſly ranged. And this method we choſe as moſt ſuitable to the preſent deſign, and advantageous for the reader; who may by means hereof readily turn to any particular ſtage, or ſymptom, of a Diſtemper; or read all that is delivered of it in one continued thread.

The matter thus diſpoſed under the heads above-mention'd is ſuch, in general, as was taken rather from the ſettled opinions, and daily practice of the moſt celebrated phyſicians, than compiled from their writing; ſo that the performance actually ſets to view the preſent ſtate, or moſt approved practice of medicine: whence we may learn to treat our patients in the moſt elegant and efficacious manner hitherto known and allow'd. And that the work might the better anſwer this character, I procured the aſſiſtance of a perſon very well acquainted with the preſent practice of phyſic, in collecting and digeſting the materials for it; taking care all along not to omit any conſiderable circumſtance in a Diſeaſe, or to fail in the method of treat-

ing

ing it from its first appearance to its latest symptoms, and remotest consequences. Whence 'tis hoped it may answer the design which Dr. Sydenham *had in his* Processus Integri, *that of treating, or prescribing to, all the Diseases of the human body, after the best manner of the age he lived in.*

THE

THE

CONTENTS.

PART I.

Sect. IV. Diſeaſes of the Tongue.

Sect. V. Diſeaſes of the Teeth.

Sect. VI. Diſeaſes of the Ears.

Sect. VII. Diſeaſes of the Throat.

Sect. VIII. Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs.

Sect. IX. Diſeaſes of the Heart.

Sect. X. Diſeaſes of the Blood.

Sect. XI. Diſeaſes of the Stomach.

Sect

Sect. XII. Poisons.

ct. XIII. Diseases of the Liver.

ct. XIV. Diseases of the intestines.

ct. XV. Diseases of the Bladder and Kidneys.

Sect. XVI. Diseases of the Abdomen.

Sect. XVII. Diseases of the Anus.

Sect. XVIII. General Diseases.

Sect. XIX. Diseases of the Skin.

Shingles

VOL. II.

PART

PART III.

PART IV.

A NEW PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

SECT. I. *Diſeaſes of the Head.*

APOPLEXY.

1. 

AN apoplexy is a ſudden deprivation of all the ſenſes, and all the ſenſible motions of the body, excepting that of the heart and lungs. *Definition.*

2. A plethora may cauſe it, by oppreſſing the nerves of the *cerebrum* and *cerebellum*. A *cacochymia*, by rendering the fluids too viſcid; and ſo obſtructing the circulation. Any thing which greatly rarifies the blood and juices, or occaſions a rupture of the veſſels in the brain. An induration, or ſtrong contraction of the canals. *Cauſes.*

Natural excreſcences withinſide the *cranium*, oppreſſing the veſſels; or a polypus, blocking up the carotids, *&c.* Strangulation, great contuſion in the head, and poiſons.

Diagnoſtics. 3. Sometimes a violent pain in the head, dimneſs, and loſs of ſight or memory, precede the fit. At others, univerſal indolence and drowſineſs; or a flux of pituitous matter from the noſe and mouth. An univerſal turgidneſs of the veſſels, a ſtrong pulſe, and redneſs in the face: but frequently no apparent ſigns precede. A great head, a ſhort neck, and a full or groſs habit, diſpoſe the body to it. The fit is uſually attended with a ſnoring, ſometimes with a fever, rarely with a foaming at the mouth, frequently with eruptions of the *menſes*, the hæmorrhoids, ſweat, or a diarrhœa; and ſo goes off.

Prognoſtics. 4. Several former fits, reſpiration nearly ſtopp'd, or render'd very irregular, and the attack happening in an advanced age, may be accounted bad ſigns. When the veſſels of the brain are burſt; and when it is occaſion'd by poiſon, or excreſcences on the inſide of the ſkull, 'tis uſually deem'd incurable. On the contrary, if the perſon be young, the fits only ſymptomatical, that is, occaſion'd by ſome other diſtemper; if a fever, or large evacuations have ſucceeded, and the abovementioned bad ſymptoms appear not, 'tis leſs dangerous proportionably.

Regimen. 5. The diet ought, as in all other caſes, to be regulated by the cauſe: but, in general, it ſhould here be attenuating, and eaſy of digeſtion. Thus it may conſiſt of panada, gruels, broths, *&c.* but if the patient hath been accuſtomed to high living, the moderate uſe of fleſh and wine might be indulged. 'Tis a neceſſary caution, that the patient be laid upon his back, with his head always raiſed.

6. During

6. During the fit, bleed largely in the arm, or rather the jugular; especially if the patient be sanguine: apply strong volatiles to the nose; and, if possible, give a large dose of *Sal. vol. ol. in haustu aq. pæon. c. & cerasor. nig. āa.* Blow strong sternutatories up the nose; and rub the temples with spirituous cephalic mixtures. Apply, if necessary, a hot iron near the *vertex*, or *occiput*; or blow into the nostrils and mouth, the fumes of tobacco, from an inverted pipe. Apply, directly, a large epispastic to the neck; and, as soon as possible, give a strong emetic, purge or glyster. In the mean time, *Cure in general.*

℞ *Pulv. fol. asari, rad. elleb. alb. āa* ʒ j. *f. sternutatorium; cujus parum in nares, mediante calamo, infletur frequenter.*

7. ℞ *Aq. hungar. spir. lavendul. comp. sal. volat. oleos. āa* ʒ j. *ol. castor. succin. āa* ʒ ß. *m. & cum hoc bene fricentur tempora & detonsum caput.*

8. After the fit is over, nothing can contra-indicate bleeding, but extream weakness, great old age, or a watery constitution. *After the fit.*

Mittatur sanguis è vena qualibet ad ℥ xij. *& post tres dies ab operatione celebrata, tantundem.*

Or,

Applicentur cucurbitulæ cervici, scapulis, partibusque adjacentibus, in eundem finem: iteretur vero harum applicatio, pro re nata, percurationis decursum. And after the operation,

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nigror.* ℥ ij. *pæon. c.* ʒ vj. *confect. alkerm.* ʒ ij. *sal. vol. oleos. spir. lavendul. comp. āa* ʒ j. *syr. pæon. c.* ʒ iij. *m. f. haustus hora somni sumendus.*

9. On the very day of bleeding, if requisite, or the day after,

℞ *Pulv. ipecacuanh.* ℈ ij. *cum syr. violar. q. s. f. bolus, horâ commodâ sumendus; bibendo de decocto hordei copiose inter operandum.*

Or,

℞ *Vin. emet.* ℥ j. *oxymel. scillit.* ℥ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tart. emet. gr.* vj. *aut* viij. *cum conserv. ros. rubr. q. s. f. bolus.*

Let the emetic be repeated once a week, if necessary; after the operation whereof, exhibit as follows.

10. ℞ *Cons. rutæ* ʒ ß. *pulv. croc. castor. sal. volat. succin. āa gr.* v. *sal. c. c. gr.* iij. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumendus cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. rutæ, cerasor. n. āa* ℥ j. *pæon. c.* ℥ ß. *spir. lavend. comp. gut.* lx. *syr. pæon. c.* ʒ iij. *m.*

11. Next apply vesicatories to the arms, legs, *&c.* and one to the whole head, if occasion requires: but when these are used, let the patient have in readiness a strong solution of *Gummi arabicum in decocto hordei*, to drink freely of, in case they cause the strangury.

12. When the blisters begin to dry, 'tis time to proceed to glysters; then to cathartics by the mouth; both of which ought to be of the strongest kind.

℞ *Decoct. commun. clysteriz.* ℥ xij. *vin. emet. turbid. syr. de spina cervina āa* ℥ ß. *ol. rutæ, lumbricor āa* ℥ j ß. *m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. sen.* ℥ ß. *colocynth.* ℥ ij. *sem. carui contus.* ℥ ß. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ xij. *adde elect. lenitiv. sal. cathart. amar. āa* ℥ j. *ol. hyperic.* ℥ ij. *pulv. jalap.* ʒ j. *m. f. enema, horâ commodâ injiciendum, & semel vel bis in septimanâ iterandum.*

13. ℞ *Pil. ex duobus, extract. rud. āa* ℈ j. *pulv. castor. gr.* x. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* iv. *syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pil.* vj. *pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. fætid. coch. minor. āa gr.* xv. *resin. jalap. gr.* vj. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. pilulæ mediocres, pro dosi, ter in septimana repetenda.*

14 After-

14. Afterwards, ſince wine is thought to convey medicines readily into the blood, and promote their operation,

℞ *Rad. jalap. contuſ.* ℥ ij. *cinnam. n. m. mac. āa* ʒ j. *infunde calidè in vin. alb. Luſitanici* ℔ ij. *per aliquot dies, ut f. tinctura.*

℞ *Hujus tincturæ* ℥ j. *vel* ℥ jß. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina* ʒ vj. *f. hauſt. pro re nata repetendus.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. carycoſtin.* ʒ vj. *vin. alb. aq. ceraſ. nig. āa* ℥ j. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina* ʒ vj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. ſacræ* ℥ iij. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina* ℥ j. *ſpir. lavend. c.* ʒ j. *f. hauſt. bis in ſeptimanâ ſumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. ſacræ* ℥ ß. *vel* ʒ vj. *ſumat. omni vesperi, horâ ſomni ad* 14mam *vicem.*

15. Obſerve, in general, that as in all diſtempers not lethargic, 'tis proper to give a paregoric at night, after the uſe of evacuating medicines, or the application of veſicatories; ſo in all lethargic ones, cephalics are happily employ'd in their ſtead.

16. If there be ſtill ſome remains of the ſymptoms, let iſſues be made between the ſhoulders, or on the inſide of the arms and legs. Setons alſo, and perpetual bliſters, are proper.

17. Cucuphas likewiſe, or quilted caps, tho' the form is almoſt aboliſhed, may be of ſervice; and therefore are now and then preſcribed in the preſent practice.

℞ *Rad. angel. hiſpan.* ʒ ij. *ireos florentin.* ʒ j. *rad. zinziber. zedoar. piper. long. n. m. āa* ʒ ß. *herb. majoran. month. fl. roriſmar. lavend. āa m.* ß, *f. pulv. craſſus, ſerico inſerendus, & ſupra verticem deraſum geſtandus.*

To theſe ingredients might be added *Lign. aloes, gum. benzoin*, or others of the tribe of aromatic cephalics. Before the application hereof, 'tis uſeful

to embrocate the head, after ſhaving, *cum aq. hungar. ſpir. lavendul. comp. āa*; with which alſo the ingredients ſhould be ſprinkled, once or twice a week, whilſt they are worn.

18. On the evenings of evacuating days, and the intermediate ones, there may be room for cephalics by the mouth.

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. n. m. cinnamon. caſtor. ruſs. āa* ʒ j. *cinnab. antimon.* ʒ iij. *antihect. Poterii* ʒ j. *zinzib. condit. conſerv. anthos āa* ℥ ß. *ol. ſuccin. gut.* iij. *ſyr. pæon. comp. q. ſ. f. elect.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. valerian. ſylv. pæon. mar. āa* ʒ ij. *contrayerv. ſerpent. virg. āa* ʒ ß. *dictamn. alb. viſc. querc. āa* ʒ j. *croc. ſpec. diamb. āa* ʒ ß. *cinnab. antimon.* ℥ ß. *conſ. flaved. aurant. n. m. condit. ſucc. kerm. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. cinnam. gut.* vj. *ſyr. è cort. citri, q. ſ. f. elect. ſumat. quant. n. m. ter, quaterve quotidie, ſuperbibendo julapii ſequentis cochl.* v.

℞ *Aq. ceraſor. nigror.* ℥ vj. *mirab.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. caryoph.* ʒ vj. *ſpir. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. rutæ, ceraſor. n. āa* ℥ iij. *bryon. comp. pæon. comp. āa* ℥ j ß. *conſ. alkerm.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. pæon. comp.* ℥ j. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. ceraſor. nig. cinnam. ten. pæon. comp. āa* ℥ iij. *tinct. croc. ſal. volatil. oleoſ. āa* ʒ ij. *ſach. alb. q. ſ. m. ſumat. cochl.* iv. *ſubinde, cum guttis* lx. *ſequentis mixturæ.*

℞ *Sal. volat. ol.* ʒ iij. *ſpir. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

To theſe may be added, *Spir. corn. cerv. ſpir. ſal. armon. & tinct. caſtor.*

19. Troches were antiently preſcribed in this and the like caſes; and are ſometimes, tho' rarely, uſed in the modern practice.

℞ *Pulv. de guttet.* ℥ ß. *cinnab. antimon.* ʒ ij. *ſal. volat. ſuccin.* ʒ j. *ol. cinnam. n. m. āa gut.* vj.

ſacch.

sacch. alb. ℥ iv. *cum mucilagin. gum. tragacanth. in aq. cerasf. nig. facta, fiant trochisci* ʒ ß. *pendentes.*

Or,

℞ *Cinnab. antimon. pulv. cinnam. spec. diamb. rad. contrayerv. croci āa* ℥ ß. *castor. russ.* ʒ ij. *rad. angel. hispan. mac. n. m. āa* ʒ j ß. *sacch. alb.* ℥ vj. *succi kermes, spir. lavend. c. āa* ℥ ß. *mucilagin. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. trochisci* ʒ ß. *pendentes; quorum unum teneat in ore frequenter.*

20. Cephalic wines also are serviceable.

℞ *Rad. pæon. mar. tenuitèr incis.* ℥ iv. *valerian. sylv. visc. querc. āa* ℥ ij. *n. m. mac. cinnam. croc. āa* ʒ ij. *coccinel.* ℈ ij. *herb. rorismarin. salv. beton. āa m.* j. *caryophyl.* ʒ j. *vin. alb. lisbon.* ℔ iv. *infunde, leni calore, per dies aliquot; colaturæ adde spir. lavend. comp.* ℥ ij. *bibat cochl.* vj. *ter in die.*

21. In gross habits, and where the fluids are apt to stagnate in the capillaries, *In gross habits.*

℞ *Rad. raphan. rustic. sem. sinap. milleped. vivent. āa* ℥ ij. *sem. cardamom. minor.* ʒ ij. *lign. aloes, rad. zedoar. āa* ℥ ß. *valerian. sylv.* ℥ j. *vin. alb.* ℔ iv. *infunde calide per* 4 *dies, colatura sumatur ut supra.*

22. If the disposition to the distemper still remains, let the following drink, with a proper diet, be continued for a considerable time. *In case of a continued disposition to the distemper.*

℞ *Rad. pæon. mar.* ℥ vj. *valerian. sylv.* ℥ j. *angel. hispan. zedoar. āa* ℥ ß. *lign. sassafras, guaiaci āa* ℥ iij. *sem. sinap. contus.* ℥ ij. *cardamom. major.* ℥ j. *cubeb.* ℥ ß. *herb. rorismar. majoran. flor. lavend. āa m.* j. *cort. aurant. bacc. junip. sem. fænic. d. āa* ℥ ij. *passular major. exacinat.* ℔ j. *infunde hæc omnia in cervisiæ fortioris fermentantis, non lapulatæ, congiis* viij. *stent simul per dies* xij. *deinde bibat æger pro potu ordinario.*

23. For watery constitutions, use the purges prescribed in the dropsy; but when this distemper is caused by poison, polypus's, or excrescences *In watery constitutions.*

in the ſkull, no cure ſeems to be hitherto known for it.

Paroplexy. 24. A *paroplexy* is a partial or ſlight *apoplexy*; *catoche*, *catochus*, *catalepſis*, or *tetanus*, all different names for the ſame thing, is a ſpecies either of this, or the epilepſy, or a mixture of both; the patient remaining motionleſs, and in the ſame poſture wherein he was firſt taken; whilſt the parts affected appear either rigid or flaccid.

25. The cauſes hereof may be the ſame with thoſe of the apoplexy; whereto may be added a fever, or long continued quartan ague, melancholy, hard ſtudy, a dry conſtitution, frights, *&c.*

26. If an *epilepſy*, convulſions, madneſs, or a maraſmus follow it, it is ſeldom cured.

When attended with convulſions, madneſs, &c. The cure is to be attempted as that of the apoplexy, unleſs it proceed from melancholy or madneſs; in which caſe it is to be treated as thoſe.

Carus. 27. *Carus* is a faint apoplexy, attended with profound ſleep, and a fever. It is as eaſily cured as the apoplexy; though the ſhaking of the head ſometimes remains.

Coma ſomnolentum, Coma vigil, and Lethargy. 28. *Coma ſomnolentum*, *coma vigil*, *& cataphora*, are only a leſſer ſpecies of a *carus*.

A lethargy, alſo, which being a ſlight kind of apoplexy, attended with a great diſpoſition to ſleep, a delirium and a fever, is often the product of a fever; tho' it may likewiſe proceed from a cold, viſcid, or watery cauſe; as from any collection of ſerum in the *meninges*, or ſubſtance of the brain. If this be ſymptomatical, 'tis accounted dangerous; but if from a tumor in the brain, mortal. A *parotis*, or flux of matter from the ears, *nares*, &c. is eſteemed a good ſign herein. What is ſaid, therefore, of the apoplexy, belongs to all theſe in their kind and proportionate degree. We ſhall alſo treat them ſeverally, as ſymptoms in a fever.

EPILEPSY.

EPILEPSY.

1. AN *Epilepsy* is either a particular or an universal convulsion; attended with a deprivation of all the senses. *Definition.*

By convulsion, is meant an involuntary contraction, or a constant immobility of a muscular part of the body.

2. An *Epilepsy*, whether original or symptomatical, may be caused either by *repletion* or *inanition*. By *repletion*, from the blood and spirits flowing unequally and involuntarily through the muscles and brain: by *inanition*, when the spirits hurry too fast from the brain, and some muscles are deprived of their blood and finer fluids, more than others; as happens in *hypercatharses*, violent hæmorrhages, want of sleep, *&c.* Excrescences also, and venereal nodes, a corruption of the meninges, or vessels of the brain, wounds, contusions, and abscesses, may cause the same. Sometimes too it seems to be hereditary; proceeding from a fright of the mother, upon seeing epileptic persons, *&c.* *Causes.*

3. The signs preceding a fit are, great pain and weight in the head, drowsiness, stupidity, and heaviness about the joints. Forgetfulness and broken sleep. Tingling in the ears, and rolling of the tongue. Frequent yawning and sneezing; the urine being thin and crude. Those in the fit are, a deprivation of all sensation. Sudden whirling round, running, flying, standing erect and rigid, or falling down; according as the muscles are contracted. Gnashing of the teeth. Interrupted respiration. Sometimes an involuntary emission of the *semen*, urine, and excrements. Frothing of the mouth, towards the end of the fit, which sometimes begins anew; and lastly, a *Diagnostics.*

perfect

perfect ignorance of all that paſſed during the paroxyſm.

Prognoſtics. 4. If hereditary, it is reckoned incurable; in a child, dangerous; and happening after puberty, hard to cure. A violent fit ſometimes becomes apoplectic, and proves mortal. Coming about the firſt appearance of the *menſes*, they uſually cure it. A long continued quartan will likewiſe reſolve it.

Regimen. 5. If cauſed by repletion, order a ſlender deterſive diet; if by inanition, the contrary. See *Apoplexy*, pag. 2. §. 5.

Cure, in general. 6. During the paroxyſm, be the cauſe what it will, if the patient is plethoric, or continues long in the fit, bleed, and proceed as in the apoplexy, p. 3, 4. §. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. remembring here, to reſiſt the convulſion by forcibly keeping the hands open, and the legs and arms in their natural poſture. After the fit is over, if the cauſe be repletion, let the cure be begun with bleeding in the jugular; repeating it *pro re nata:* or if no dangerous ſymptoms require the larger veſſels to be immediately opened, cupping may ſuffice. The ſame night, if neceſſary, or on the following, exhibit an emetic; and repeat it according to the inveteracy and fixedneſs of the diſtemper: after which uſe purgatives.

℞ *Extract. rud. pil. coch. min. āa gr.* xv. *ſal. tartar. ſal. vol. ſuccin. pulv. caſtor. ruſs. āa gr.* v. *f. pilularum doſis.*

7. If the patient be hypochondriacal, coſtive, or inclined to the iliac paſſion; if the blood be viſcid, or voracity has preceded, then

℞ *Calomel. gr.* xv. *conſerv. anthos.* ℈ ij. *f. bol. h. ſ. ſumendus; & mane ſequenti capiat hauſt. ſequentem.*

℞ *Fol. ſenæ* ʒ iij. *rad. rhabarb. agaric. āa* ℈ ij. *ſal. tartari* ℈ j. *infunde in aq. rutæ q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde ſyr. de ſpina cervina* ℥ ſs. *elect. è ſucco roſar.*

rosar. ʒ j. *aq. pæon. comp.* ʒ iij. *spir. lavend. comp. gut.* xl. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. fœtid. ex duobus āa gr.* xv. *calomel. gr.* xij. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *cum syrup. pæon. comp. q. s. f. pilul. dosis, semel in septimana, vel sæpius repetenda.*

Next come in epispastics, perpetual blisters, issues, setons, and cephalic sternutatories. See *Apoplexy*, pag. 6. §. 6, 11.

8. The cure of an epilepsy from *inanition*, is the same, omitting the larger evacuations, with the cure of that from repletion; and, accordingly, what follows may indifferently serve for either. In the intervals therefore of the paroxysms, *From inanition.*

℞ *Cinnab. antimon.* ℈ j. *pulv. castor. spec. diambr. āa gr.* x. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Cinnab. antimon. pulv. de guttet. āa* ℈ j. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Cinnab. antimon. rad. pæon. āa* ℈ j. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* v. *ol. cinnam. gut.* ij. *f. pulv. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Cinnab. antimon.* ℈ j. *pulv. de guttet.* ℈ ß. *pulv. castor. croc. sal. volat. succin. āa gr.* v. *conserv. anthos, gr.* x. *succ. kermes q. s. f. bolus sexta quaque hora (sicut præcedentes pulveres) sumendus, cum julap. in apoplexia præscript.* §. 18.

To such ingredients may be added occasionally, *Cran. human. troch. de myrrh. visc. querc. cort. peruv. rad. serpent. virg. valerian. sylvestr. asa fœtid. lumbric. terrest. ol. anthos chymicum*, &c.

9. ℞ *Rad. pæon. mar.* ℥ ij. *valerian. sylv.* ℥ j. *visc. querc.* ℥ ß. *vini canarin.* ℔ iij. *infunde calide s. a. colaturæ adde spt. lavendul. comp.* ℥ iij. *syr. flor. pæon.* ℥ ij. *capiat cochlear.* vj. *ter in die.*

The

The cephalic wines, as in *apoplexy*, p. 7. §. 20. and many other medicines prescribed under that head, are proper in this case also.

This method failing, and the juices remaining viscid; a course of chalybeate waters, as those of *Islington*, or the *German Spaw*, is advisable, provided the patient be not hectical.

If the case should prove very obstinate, and be attended with great viscidity of the juices; whilst the patient remains sufficiently strong, a salivation will often succeed; and ought, therefore, to be recommended; provided the intervals of the fits are neither short nor uncertain: for should a paroxysm happen in the middle of a salivation, 'twould greatly hazard the patient's life. After salivation, we must again have recourse to purgation; and lastly, to a sudorific diet-drink of *lign. sassafras, guaiacum*, &c.

Symptomatic epilepsy.

Symptomatic epilepsies are primarily removed, by curing the distempers which occasion them; and secondarily, by the abovementioned cephalics.

Chorea sancti viti.

10. Of kin to this distemper is the *chorea sancti viti*; which sometimes affects girls from ten years old to the eruption of the *menses*. It seems to be a continual, slight convulsion in the head, arms, hands, legs, *&c.* occasioning a thousand odd motions and gestures, especially in eating and drinking; but leaves the senses intire: nor are the contractions violent or painful, as in a legitimate convulsion.

11. If the *menses* may be reasonably supposed impending, proper evacuations, among which reckon calomel purgatives, are to be premised; then proper chalybeates and hysterics, as *Chalybs cum sulphure, castor. crocus, asa fœtida*, &c. exhibited. The cure, in other respects, is the same as of the epilepsy; *viz.* if from *repletion*, by evacuations

cuations and cephalics; if from *inanition*, by cephalics alone.

12. Of the *epilepsy*, or *convulsions in children*, observe that from the birth to a quarter old, they are usually supposed to proceed from the diet, or the particular structure of the body; but from a quarter to three years old, commonly from dentition: when the teeth breaking through the *periosteum* and gums, occasion exquisite pain, restlesness, and thence convulsions. *Epilepsy in children.*

13. When the epilepsy or convulsions in infants, proceed from repletion, or, which is the same thing, a retention of what ought to be evacuated; from the time of their birth till they are a quarter old, proceed thus, in general; augmenting or diminishing this mean dose proportionably to their age.

℞ *Pulv. subtiliz. rhabarb. opt.* ʒ j. *ol. anis. gut.* ij. *m. divid. in chartas* vj. *sumat unam omni, vel alternis noctibus, è cochleari lactis materni, pro re nata.*

14. If the distemper be violent, apply a vesicatory to the neck; and at the same time,

℞ *Pulv. de guttet.* ℈ ij. *spec. diamb. castor. rus. āa gr.* iij. *m. f. chart.* iv. *sumat unam quarta quaq; hora, è pauco julapio sequenti.*

℞ *Aq. cerasi. n. rutæ, āa* ℥ j. *syr. pæon. comp. āa* ℥ ß. *auri mosaici* ℈ j. *m. f. julap.*

℞ *Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. āa* ʒ ß. *m. dentur gut.* x. *ter quotidie, cum julapio.*

15. *Pulvis*, or *ol. sem. anis.* mixed with the child's meat, is found an useful thing against the *ventris tormina*, whether from the included air or diet; which sometimes, in these tender bodies, occasion convulsions.

The milk curdling, or growing acid in the stomach, or intestines, will cause the same; in which case, supposing the child a boy of two months old, give *ipecacuanh. gr.* viij. *vel* ℈ ß. if under

under two months, *oxymel. ſcillit.* ʒ ij. *vel* ʒ iij. and afterwards,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. ſimp. cretæ albiſſ. coral. rub. āa* ʒ ß. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *m. f. chart.* vj *ſumat unam ter quotidie, cum pauco julapio ſequenti.*

℞ *Aq. cinnamon. ten. ceraſ. nig.* ℥ ij. *pæon. comp.* ℥ ß. *ocul. cancror. ppt.* ʒ j. *ſacch. alb. q. ſ. m. f. julapium.*

16. If the child be plethoric, laxative glyſters ſhould be often injected; and a leach or two ſhould be now and then applied behind the ears, or an epiſpaſtic to the neck, once a month, if neceſſary. The ſame purpoſe is anſwered by an iſſue in the neck or arm.

From worms. 17. Convulſive diſorders ſometimes happen to infants from worms, againſt which nothing ſeems better ſuited than a due proportioned doſe of *æthiops min.* every night for ſome time; and afterwards a few calomel purgatives.

And in convulſions from dentition, the like method is to be obſerved; increaſing the doſes proportionably to the age.

Teething. 18. Dentition, attended with a looſeneſs, is better than the contrary; tho' it ſometimes occaſions convulſions by inanition, and is often accompanied with a vomiting.

In this caſe, having firſt cleared the *primæ viæ* by gentle purgatives of *rad.* as *ſyr. rhabarb.* with a drop or two of *ol. aniſe* to a doſe,

℞ *Decoct. alb.* ℥ iv. *theriac. andromach. diaſcord. āa* ℈ ij. (*vel* ʒ j. *pro ratione ætatis & ſymptomatum*) *ovi vitellum dimidium, m. f. enema, omni, vel alternis noctibus injiciendum, ad ſex vices, re poſtulante.*

Frequenter pitiſſat de decocto albo edulcorato.

Appli-

Applicetur emplaſt. ſtomach. mag. ſuper alutam extenſ. & pauco oleo n. m. per expreſſionem illitum, abdomini toti.

Alſo,

℞ *Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m.* ʒ j ß. *aq. cinnam. ten.* ℥ ij. *epidem. ſyr. de mecon. āa* ℥ ß. *ſpt. lavend. comp. gut.* xxx. *f. mixtura, ſumat cochleare unum poſt omnes dejectiones liquidas, agitato vaſe.*

If vomiting prevent the effects of the mixture,

℞ *Sal. abſynth.* ʒ ß. *ſolve in ſucc. limon. recent.* ℥ j. *ſumat cochleare parvulum ſubinde.*

19. Coſtiveneſs in dentition, ſometimes cauſes convulſions by repletion. In this caſe,

℞ *Conſerv. cynosbat.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. violar. rhabarb. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. amygdalar. dulc.* ℥ j. *f. linctus, detur cochleare mediocre bis terve quotidie.*

Or,

℞ *Syr. roſar. ſolut. flor. perſicor. rhabarb. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. aniſi gut.* iv. *m. capiat cochleare parvulum ſubinde.*

Alſo,

℞ *Decoct. commun. clyſteriz.* ℥ iij. *elect. lenitiv. ſal. cathart. amar. āa* ʒ i ß. *ol. olivar.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. roſar. ſolut.* ℥ j. *f. enema hora commoda injiciend. & pro rei exigentia iterandum.*

20. Dentition raiſing a fever, and thereby cauſing convulſions by repletion, the abovementioned evacuations are to be uſed occaſionally; and afterwards, the teſtaceous powders with a proper julep: or if inanition be the cauſe, the ſame powders will be convenient.

21. If the convulſions happen to affect the head remarkably,

℞ *Ol. ſuccin.* ʒ j. *ſpt. c. c.* ʒ ß. *m. illinanturq; tempora & partes pone aures, durante paroxyſmo.*

When the gums appear inflamed, tumefied, and white on the upper part, they muſt be immediately cut with a proper inſtrument, to make way for the

the growing tooth, and ſo prevent the impending danger.

Necklaces ought not to be relied on for making dentition eaſy. If they have any virtue this way, 'tis probably narcotic; and ſo *rad. pæon. mar. & ſem. hyoſcyam.* or the ſtronger opiates, ſeem as good as any thing for this purpoſe.

Cramp. 22. To this diſeaſe we may refer the *Cramp*, which is a convulſive, or involuntary contraction of a muſcular part of the body; being either natural, as in convulſive conſtitutions, or accidental, from living in cold places, under-ground, *&c.*

It affects all parts indifferently, but the hams, feet, and toes, oftener than the arms and hands.

It ſeems to affect women more than men, but children leſs than either. It is very ſeldom mortal, tho' its returns are often quick, and continuance long; with great pain and diſtention of ſome veſſels, as appears from the knots and ganglions it occaſions.

If it be natural, obſerve the diet as in caſe of the epilepſy, or convulſions; but if accidental, no particular one is neceſſary.

In the natural, exhibit internals as in convulſions. When accidental, remove the cauſe. In both may be uſed internally *aq. hungar.* or rather the following.

℞ *Spt. vin. camphorat. lavend. comp. ol. amygd. d. āa* ℥ ß. *ſpir. ſal. armon. ol. ſuccin. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. linimentum; quocum pars affecta valide fricetur, calida manu.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. dialth. ol. lumbricor. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. terebinth.* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ℈ij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ij. *ol. caryoph. gut.* vj. *m. in eundem finem.*

PALSY.

1. A *Palsy* is a deprivation of the motion, or the sense of feeling, in an organical part of the body; sometimes the former without the latter; sometimes the latter without the former; and sometimes both together: being always attended with a relaxation, flaccidity, and at length an atrophy of the part. *Definition.*

Happening to all the parts below the head, 'tis called a *paraplegia*; to one whole side, an *hemiplegia*; to a single part or limb, a *particular Palsy*.

2. The *first species*, *viz.* a deprivation of motion, the sense of touch remaining entire, may proceed from any thing obstructing the free entrance of the blood and spirits into the muscles; from a too great humidity; from external cold, received by lying on the ground in winter weather, *&c.* and lastly, from external force, as falls, bruises, luxations, tumors, *&c.* *Causes.*

The *second species*, *viz.* a deprivation of the sense of touch, whilst the power of motion remains, may happen from a viscidity or grossness of the animal spirits, *&c.* unfitting them for their proper office; tho' this be not so great as quite to prevent their flowing through the nerves into the muscles. The *third species* is a conjunction of the first and second.

3. As one or both sides of the head or face are seized; so are the nerves of the brain affected: and as one or both sides of the face and body; so the nerves of the brain and *spina dorsi*. If the head be untouched, then only the nerves of the *medulla oblongata*, and *spina dorsi*, are affected. *Diagnostics.*

4. It need not be mention'd, that the *complicated species* is the worst, and an *universal*, more dangerous than a *particular palsy*. When it succeeds *Prognostics.*

ceeds an apoplexy, 'tis rarely cured; often degenerating into that again. An atrophy in this caſe is bad. Happening in old age, it uſually proves incurable. In winter 'tis hard to remove. A tremor, in that ſpecies which is attended with loſs of voluntary motion, ſeems to be a good ſymptom: and the more heat in the parts affected, the better. 'Tis eaſier cured in the extremities, than in other parts. A fever coming upon a palſy, is reckoned a good ſign; ſo alſo is a diarrhœa, if the caſe be recent.

Regimen. 5. Let the diet be ſpoon-meat, made agreeable by wine and ſpice. A glaſs of wine may be ſometimes allowed, either pure, or burnt with aromatics, eſpecially in the complicated ſpecies. Chocolate and ſago are proper. Muſtard, where agreeable, can hardly be uſed too freely. Whatever renders the juices viſcid, is bad; but whatever invigorates the body, and affords a ſmooth and fluid chyle, is good.

The following antiparalytic jelly, is a proper thing to make part of the diet in this caſe.

℞ *Juſculi carnis vitulinæ* ℔ iv. *ſub finem coctionis adde fol. ling. cerv. puleg. violar. fragar. meliſs. hepatic. capil. vener. dent. leon. āa m.* ij. *flor. calend. p.* ij. *uvar. paſſular. exacinat. uvar. corinthiac. āa* ℥ ij. *poſt colaturam adde lumbric. terr. abſciſſis caudis & capitibus, & mediante ſtylo ferreo apertor. ſale confrictor. & vino malvatico vel aqua pura levator.* n° lx. *deſpuma, ebulliatque lento igne, ad gelatinæ conſiſtentiam; colaturæ ſumat* ℥ iv. *quotidie.*

Cure in general. 6. Purging clyſters come firſt in the order of cure. If the caſe be univerſal and inveterate,

℞ *Decoct. com. clyſter.* ℥ xij. *in quo ſolve pil. ex duobus* ʒ ij. *& adde vin. emet. turbid. ſyr. de ſpina cervina āa* ℥ iß. *ſal. cathart. amar.* ℥ j. *pulv. jalap.* ʒ ij. *f. enema, hora commoda injiciend. pro re nata.*

Then

Then give an emetic once a week, if the case demands it; and of the same kind as in the apoplexy, pag. 3, 4. §. 9.

7. Next proceed to brisk purgatives, as in the apoplexy, pag. 4. §. 13. epilepsy, pag. 10. §. 5, 6. and afterwards,

℞ *Æthiop. mineral.* ℥ j. *gum. guaiac. cinnam. antimon. āa* ℥ ß. *rad. serpent. virg. contrayerv. castor. āa* ʒ iß. *sal. volat. succin. c. c. volat. āa* ʒ j. *conserv. flaved. aurant.* ℥ ij. *ol. succin. sassafras āa gut.* v. *cum syr. è corticibus citri q. s. f. elect. capiat quant. n. m. ter in die, superbibendo haustum vini absinthitis.*

8. In universal palsies apply vesicatories freely.

In gross bodies, let issues be made between the shoulders, or in the arms. Strong sternutatories here are also of service. See apoplexy, pag. 3. §. 6.

Cupping upon the particular parts, with scarification, if requisite, or without it, is useful.

In gross and moist constitutions, masticatories are proper to unload the salival glands. See apoplexy, p. 6. §. 18.

In this case likewise,

℞ *Sem. sinap. cont.* ℥ ij. *cinnam. cont.* ʒ iij. *vin. alb.* ℔ ij. *infunde frigidè, colaturæ adde spt. lavend. com.* ℥ iij. *m. capiat coch.* iv. *ter in die.*

A course of the *German Spaw* water may be here beneficial. The cold bath, if the person be strong, and not too old, used twice or thrice a week, for some time, in a moderate season, taking a sudorific after he comes out, is a good assistance here; and sometimes effects a cure, when other things have failed.

Cures are also said to have been performed by holding the paralytic parts in hot grains till they cool; the same is said of an ox's paunch. But perhaps it may be better, in particular palsies, to hold the parts affected over, or bathe

them with a ſtrong decoction of cephalic and aromatic herbs; a proper quantity of *ſpt. vini* being added to it, ſo that the ſteam may be received for a good while together; after each time wrapping the parts up with warm flannel.

9. Liniments are proper, being uſed warm, and well rubbed in along the *ſpina dorſi*, if the caſe be univerſal; or on the parts affected, if particular, covering them afterwards with warm flannel.

℞ *Ung. nervin.* ℥ ij. *ol. terebinth. ſpt. vin. camph. āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. ſal. armon.* ℥ ß. *m. f. liniment.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. hyper. lumb. terr. aq. hung. ſpt. lavend. c. ſal. volat. oleoſ. āa p. æ. m.*

10. Plaſters alſo, eſpecially in univerſal palſies, are ſerviceably applied along the *ſpina dorſi.*

℞ *Gum. ammon. galban. pic. burgund. emp. de cymin. āa, extende ſuper alutam, ad eum finem.*

11. Cephalic drops ought to be freely uſed thro' the cure.

℞ *Sal. vol. ol.* ʒ iij. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ʒ ij. *tinct. caſtor.* ʒ j. *m. ſumat gut.* 50. *frequenter, è quovis vehiculo appropriato.*

In particular palſies, *ſem. ſinapios* bruiſed, moiſtened with *ſpt. vini, & acet. vin. alb. āa*, applied as a cataplaſm, and renewed once or twice a day, is a powerful medicine.

Vinum abſinthites, other bitter wines are alſo ſerviceable. And the affinity between this and the former cephalic caſes, makes ſeveral of the medicines mentioned in the apoplexy and epilepſy uſeful here.

Cort. & lig. guaiac. ſaſſafras, & ſem. ſinap. infuſed in wine, or ale, for conſtant drink, make it as ſerviceable to humid conſtitutions, as *vinum viperinum* to the hectical, in this diſtemper.

Obſerve

Obſerve here, that *cinnab. antimonii*, though generally an excellent remedy in nervous caſes, muſt be omitted, or ſparingly uſed, in hectical conſtitutions; the veſſels of ſuch being commonly weak.

A ſalivation may be tried after all.

12. The *palſy of the tongue* is an accidental diminution, or entire deprivation of ſpeech, from the ſame cauſe as a particular palſy. If the tongue alone be affected, the cure is ſoon performed, unleſs the patient has been paralytic before, or is now aged; in which caſe 'tis ſeldom cured. An apoplexy coming either before or after it, is accounted bad. *Palſy of the Tongue.*

Bleeding in the jugular is here excellent, if the ſtrength will allow it; after which give an emetic. Bliſters greatly aſſiſt; and ſo do warm aromatic bitters. Give alſo frequently *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ʒj. dropt on ſugar, or crumbs of bread. Theſe failing, uſe the evacuations and internal medicines already mention'd; and in particular, the maſticatories in apoplexy, pag. 6. §. 18. becauſe theſe immediately affect the tongue.

13. *Tremors* ſeem to be a weakneſs, or irregular undulation of the nerves; and are either continual or intermittent; proceeding from a particular ſtructure, being hereditary, or accidental, from errors in life; as hard drinking, profuſe venery, too free uſe of opiates, working in ſome ſorts of mines, paſſions, *&c.* *Tremors.*

Thoſe which are either hereditary, or proceed from ſome particular ſtructure, are not dangerous; though they uſually continue till death. The accidental often prove mortal, by introducing apoplexies and palſies. Aged people are moſt ſubject to them. The cure here is altogether the ſame as in the palſy; only omitting the weakening evacuations.

Tingling numbness.

14. Of kin to the palsy seems to be that numbness or deadness of the limbs, vulgarly expressed by saying the *hand*, for example, or *foot*, *is asleep*; which usually happens when the circulation of the blood in a part is stopped or hindered. People never have it whilst they are in motion. That species of it which happens in emaciated persons, or such as are constrained to lie long in one posture, often causes a mortification. Some obscure pain is felt in the common kind, till one attempts to move; when that faculty seems to be entirely lost, and a tingling, with weakness, succeeds; so that if the legs are affected, people often fall down, whilst they attempt to stand or walk.

Motion, or the recovery of a free circulation, is the cure. Frictions, with a flesh brush, or otherwise, in violent cases, may be of singular service. If these fail, use the liniments in epilepsy. See pag. 16. §. 21.

The case in emaciated persons, may at first be treated with embrocations of *spt. vini camphor.* & *aq. hungar.* but if the part be excoriated, apply thereto a plaster of *deminium subnigrum.*

VERTIGO.

Definition.

1. A *Vertigo* is the appearance of a circular motion in the visible objects, attended with consternation, diminution of sight, and sometimes an inability to stand.

Cause.

2. The cause, in general, is, perhaps, whatever may distend, press, or contract the arteries; as sudden fear, surprize, ebriety, voracity, &c. whereby the regular influx and reflux of the animal spirits into the optic nerves and *retina* are prevented. Sometimes it may be occasioned by an acid, or other humor, lodged in the stomach, vellicating its nerves, and so communicating with the *retina*: and

and thus the hypochondriac and hysteric passion may cause it.

3. If it be symptomatical, recent, happening but seldom, and the patient be young; the cure is easy: but if original, confirmed, frequent, apoplectical or epileptical, happening in aged persons, with great dimness of sight, and inability to stand, the cure is difficult. *Prognostics.*

4. Let the regimen be the same as in the apoplexy and epilepsy. *Regimen.*

5. For the first step in the cure, bleed in the jugular, or cup; then exhibit an emetic; next apply a vesicatory to the neck, or use perpetual blisters, or make issues, and order sternutatories, with most of the internal medicines prescribed in the apoplexy, except the purges, which ought here to be rather lenitive, and more sparingly exhibited, than strong and frequently repeated. *Cure.*

If the distemper proceed from the hypochondriacal or hysteric affection, chalybeates take place; and may here be order'd as in those cases.

HEAD-ACHE.

1. THE *Head ache* is a painful sensation in the muscles, membranes, nerves, or other parts of the head. *Definition.*

2. The cause hereof is supposed to be whatever too much distends the nervous or membranous parts; whether by rarifying the fluids themselves, increasing their quantity, motion, or both. *Cause and Diagnostics.*

3. The more superficial the pain, the better; but the more acute and continual, the worse; An *eruginous* vomiting in the time of the pain, with deafness and watching, portends madness. Being attended with noise in the ears, vertigo, deafness, and dulness of feeling in the hands, it *Prognostics.*

threatens an apoplexy or epilepsy. If violent in a woman with child, if attended with drowsiness, and it be of long continuance, 'tis accounted very bad.

Regimen. 4. Let the diet be panada, gruel, tea, *&c.* Flesh should be avoided, especially if the pain be attended with pulsation.

Cure. 5. Bleed in the jugular, cup, and apply leeches to the temples, and behind the ears. 'Tis proper, in the next place, to give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, be the pain symptomatical or original. After which,

℞ *Aq. cerasor. n. cinnam. ten. āa* ℥ j. *pæon. c.* ℥ ß. *spt. lavend. comp.* ℈ ij. *sal. vol. oleos gut.* xxx. *tinct. castor. gut.* xx. *confect. alkerm.* ʒ iß. *syr. croc.* ʒ iij. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *m. f. haustus, h. s. sumendus.*

6. After this apply a vesicatory to the neck; and when it ceases to run, if the patient be of a gross habit, cut issues, setons, or use perpetual blisters. Purgatives also are proper.

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ iij. *sem. fænic. d. cinnam. cont. āa* ʒ ß. *rad. rhabarb. agaric. incis. āa* ℈ ij. *sal. tartar.* ℈ j. *infunde in aq. cerasor. nigror.* ℥ v. *colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. de spina cerv. rosar. solut. āa* ℥ ß. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *m. f. potio mane sumenda, cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. sacr. cum duplo specierum* ℥ iij. *sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. āa gut.* xxv. *m. sumat ut præcedens.*

If pills please better,

℞ *Extract. rud.* ʒ j. *pil. fœtid. stomach. cum gum. āa* ʒ ß. *tart. vitriolat.* ℈ ij. *sal. volat. succin.* ℈ ß. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *f. pil.* n° xxi. *pro tribus dosib. quarum sumat unam semel vel bis in septimana, pro re nata.*

7. Diaphoretics likewise assist.

℞ *Pulv. lapid. contrayerv.* ʒ ß. *rad. serp. m.* ℈ ß. *sal. vol. c. c. croc. āa gr.* iv. *theriac. andromach.* ℈ ij. *syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus hora somni sumendus, cum haustu sequenti.*

℞ *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. theriacal. āa* ℥ iß. *ſyr. croci* ℥ ß. *ſal. vol. oleoſ.* ʒ ß. *f. hauſtus.*

After the neceſſary evacuations, this may be of ſervice.

℞ *Lig. guaiac. ſaſſafras āa* ℥ iv. *decoct. hord. cong.* iij. *coque diu, lento igne, vaſe clauſo, & ſub finem coctionis adde rad. eryng. cond.* ℥ vj. *ſem. fœnic. dulc. cinnam. caryoph. cont. āa* ʒ ij. *colaturam bibat pro potu ordinario ſc.* ℔ ij. *quotidie per quatuor vel ſex hebdomadas.*

8. If the diſorder be accompanied with watching, opiates muſt be uſed after proper evacuations.

Adde laud. liquid. Sydenh. gut. xxx. *pluresve, pro re nata, hauſtui emulſion. ſequent.*

℞ *Sem. papaver. alb.* ℥ ij. *pæon. amygd. dulc. excortic. āa* ʒ vj. *contunde ſ. a. ſuper-affundendo aq. ceraſ. nig.* ℔ ij. *colaturæ adde aq. pæon. comp.* ℥ iij. *ſpt. croc.* ℥ j. *ſacch. alb. q. ſ. m. bibat etiam hauſtulum ad libitum.*

9. Plaſters applied to the temples may be of ſome ſervice.

℞ *Gum. maſtich. pic. burgund. āa p. æ. extende ſuper ſericum nigrum, temporibus applicandum.*

Some of the following plaſter, ſpread on fine leather, may ſucceſsfully be laid along the ſutures; after the head has been cloſe ſhaved, and well rubbed with a little *ſpt. lavend. comp.*

℞ *Emp. è cymin.* ℥ iij. *maſtich. tacamahac. labdan. āa* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ iß. *n. m. caryoph. pip. long. flor. lavend. anthos āa* ʒ j. *balſam. peruv.* ʒ iij. *ol. origan. gut.* x. *f. emplaſt. ſ. a.*

Or,

10. ℞ *Aq. hungar. ſpt. lavend. c. āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. vin. camph. laud. liquid. tinct. croc. āa* ℥ ß. *m.*

A linnen rag dipped in this mixture, and applied warm to the temples, may here have its uſe. 'Tis alſo proper to ſnuff up the noſtrils a mixture of *aq. hung. & roſ. dam. āa.* Take the following from Dr. *Quincy.*

℞ *Sal.*

℞ *Sal. vol. oleof.* ʒ ij. *ſpt. lavend. comp. gut.* xx. *aq. roſar. vel flor. aurant.* ℥ ß. *m. in eundem finem.*

Several medicines preſcribed in the apoplexy and epilepſy, are proper here.

11. 'Tis an obſervation of moment, that inveterate head-aches are often owing to the *lues venerea*, or the effect of its remains, after the malignity is gone. Where there is ground for this ſuſpicion, the caſe muſt be treated as ſymptomatical, with proper diet-drinks, or other anti-venereals, preſcribed in the venereal diſeaſe.

As a laſt remedy, apply a veſicatory to the whole ſcalp.

MADNESS.

Definition. 1. MAdneſs is a delirium without a fever. By delirium is meant a roving, diſorderly inconſiſtence of ideas.

There may be reckon'd three ſpecies or degrees of it, *viz. mirthful*, *melancholy*, and *raving*; which, variouſly compounded, and in their different degrees, together with anger and boldneſs, fear and ſadneſs, make all the various phenomena in maniacs.

Cauſes. 2. The cauſe, in general, is whatever diſtempers the brain, ſo as to affect the mind; as intenſeneſs of thought, anxiety, watching, great dangers, frights and frightful dreams, an unuſually ſtrong deſire, or paſſion, profuſe venery, a ſtoppage of the requiſite evacuations; or, as 'tis commonly ſaid, whatever renders the blood and ſpirits too volatile, cauſes the mirthful and raving; but what depreſſes them, the melancholy madneſs.

The ſoul ſeems here to have too great a ſhare in the cauſe, to admit of a clearer account of it, than what a recovered patient can give; for upon the diſſection of maniacs, nothing remarkable is found;

found; unless, perhaps, an induration of the *dura mater*, or *meninges cerebri*; which may prevent their usual contractions, and so occasion an irregular distribution of the spirits.

3. The signs are, unusual and unprovoked anger, boldness, fierceness, laughter, loquacity, taciturnity, thoughtfulness; the passions sometimes rising so high, or falling so low, as to occasion the patient to attempt his own life, and sometimes that of others. *Diagnostics.*

4. An hereditary madness is deemed incurable. The winter favours the cure more than summer. The species attended with laughter is easier to cure than that accompanied with audacity, or taciturnity. Extraordinary, unforced evacuations; as sweat, an hæmorrhage, a looseness, *&c.* are good signs. *Prognostics.*

5. In bold maniacs a slender diet is the best; such as gruels, thin panada, barley broth, barley water, tea, *&c.* Nothing viscid, and but little flesh, or spirituous liquors, should be allowed. *Regimen.*

6. In the mirthful and raving species, first bleed in the jugular, and afterwards once a month in the arm, during the cure, if the case requires, and strength allows. After bleeding give a brisk emetic. *Cure in the mirthful species.*

℞ *Vin. emet.* ʒ x. *aq. lact. alex.* ℥ j. *syr. cayoph.* ʒ iij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tart. emet. gr.* vj. *vel* viij. *conserv. rosar. rub.* ʒ ß. *m. f. bol. vesperi sumend. more vulgari; & bis in septimana, re postulante, repetendus.*

In females, and tender constitutions, give *ipecacuanha* ʒ ß. and repeat it once a week, or as there is occasion.

7. Then proceed to purgatives.

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ iij. *rad. ellebor. nig.* ʒ iß. *agaric. rhabarb. āa* ʒ j. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒ j. *sal. tartar.* ʒ ß. *infunde in aq. cerasor. nig. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. de spina cervina* ʒ vj. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j.

pulv.

pulv. jalapii ℈ j. *m. f. potio mane sumenda, & semel vel bis in septimana repetenda, pro rei exigentia.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. ex duobus, coch. minor. āa* ℈ j. *pulv. ellebor. nig. gr.* xv. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* v. *f. pilularum dosis.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. ellebor. nig.* ℥ j. *jalap. turpeth. fol. sen. āa* ℥ ß. *sal. tartar.* ʒ iß. *caryoph. n. m. āa* ℈ ij. *infunde calide in vin. alb. lisbon.* ℔ ij. *per horas* 48. *colaturæ capiat cochlear.* vj. *omni mane, pro re nata.*

In case of great weakness, clysters may supply the place of purges, such as are ordered in apoplexy, p. 4. §. 12. and epilepsy, pag. 10. §. 6. but let the ingredients be proportionably lessened.

Epispastics are good; and if the distemper should prove very obstinate, apply one to the whole scalp. Sternutatories, issues, perpetual blisters, and cupping, assist both here and in other nervous cases.

8. These drops are useful.

℞ *Spt. nitri d.* ʒ iij. *spt. c. c. tinct. castor. āa* ʒ j. *m. sumat gut.* xl. *ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. ellebor. n.* ʒ ij. *sal. volatil. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. āa* ʒ j. *m. capiat eodem modo.*

So likewise are these powders and emulsions.

℞ *Sal. nitri, pulv. ellebor. n. āa* ʒ ij. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* xij. *f. chartæ* xij. *sumat unam bis in die cum haustu emulsion. pag.* 25. *descript.*

Remember, universally, to shave the head, and to encourage a free perspiration in that part.

The cold bath is advantageously used, once a day, if necessary, from *May* to *August*, inclusive; not only to mitigate the influence of the summer solstice, but to forward the cure itself.

9. To

9. To cure a melancholy madness, requires a different process. This is defined a delirium without a fever, joined with fear and sadness. *The Cure of the melancholy species.*

The diet here should be moist and lubricating. Wine may be allowed in moderation; and chearful conversation, a clear air, exercise, and especially riding, contribute to the cure, wherein also emetics, epispastics, cephalic drops, and sternutatories should be freely used; but phlebotomy and purgatives more sparingly.

10. Hereto must be added chalybeates.

℞ *Tinct. mart. mynſ. & antimon. āa* ʒ iß. *ſpt. c. c. tinct. aſæ fœtid. āa* ʒ ß. *m. ſumat gut.* xl. *ad libitum.*

℞ *Pulv. peruv. ellebor. nig. chalyb. ppt. ā* ʒ iij. *conſerv. anthos & rutæ āa* ℥ ß. *caſtor. opt.* ʒ i ß. *ol. ſuccin. gut.* vj. *ſyr. croc. q. ſ. f. elect. ſumat q. n. m. ter quotidie, cum cochl.* iv. *infuſ. alicujus ſtomachicæ.*

This kind of madness is commonly no more than the *affectio hypochondriaca* aggravated; which ought to be regarded in the cure.

The cold bath is good in this species also.

PHRENITIS.

1. A *Phrenitis* is an inflammation of the brain, and its membranes, occasioning a perpetual delirium, and a continued acute fever. *Definition.*

2. It is commonly the effect of inflammatory or malignant fevers, more especially in such as are subject to pleurisies, peripneumonia's, quinsies, *&c.* tho' it sometimes comes from a suppression of natural evacuations, as the *menses.* *Causes.*

3. The signs of this disorder are watching, raving, respiration one while short and thick, and sometimes small and weak, with a black, dry, rough, white, or yellow tongue; as also an irregular and uncertain pulse. *Diagnostics.*

4. 'Tis

Prognostics. 4. 'Tis often mortal; and more certainly so, if tremors, gnashing of the teeth, *&c.* appear; or if grumous or fluid blood distils through the nostrils.

Cure. 5. The cure is the same as of an apoplexy; but if the cause be a retention of the *menses*, those are first to be promoted, before the distemper will give way.

When turned to a sphacelation of the brain. 6. A *phrenitis* may turn to a *sphacelation* of the brain, which is a suppuration of its substance, or a gangrene from an abscess therein.

This may also have for its cause an acute fever, wounds, contusions, *&c.* in the head; rarifaction of the blood, producing an inflammation of the vessels in the brain, stagnation, putrefaction, or a mortification; pain in the head, especially in the *occiput*, communicated to the spine; a loss of the senses, convulsive motions, *&c.*

An abscess from contusion is signified by the sudden falling down of the patient, a torpor, sadness, small fever augmenting gradually, a vertigo, darkness of sight, vomiting, hæmorrhage at the ears or nose, a *paralysis* in the *sphincter ani*, &c. from whence an involuntary emission of the excrements, urine, and the *semen*.

This case is always dangerous, and generally mortal.

A cooling diet should be ordered, and all motion avoided.

If it proceeds from inflammation, bleed largely, unless weakness forbid; and inject purgative clysters every day. Use epispastics, shave the head, and embrocate it.

To this purpose,

℞ *Acet. acerrim. spt. vin. camph. lavend. comp. sal. volat. oleos. aq. hungar. āa. f. embrocatio.*

Laxative

Laxative ptisans, *&c.* are here proper; and bleeding should be repeated, *pro re nata.* If these succeed not, or there be a suspicion of concretions, or stones formed in the brain, *&c.* recourse must be had to the trepan.

CATARRH.

1. A *Catarrh* is a more than ordinary flux of serum, from the glands about the head, throat, or jaws. *Definition.*

If the like flux proceed from the *aspera arteria*, 'tis called *bronchus*; if from the lungs, a *pulmonic*, or *pectoral Catarrh*; if from the nose, *coryza.*

2. This may arise from whatever augments serosity, by rendering the blood and juices too fluid; by obstructing transpiration, or the other natural excretions, particularly that of the urine, and so accumulating too much serum; or by hindering digestion, and thence occasioning a watery chyle, which becoming blood of the same loose texture, its fluid parts run off more easily, especially where the glands are most numerous. *Cause and Diagnostics.*

3. If the discharge be by the nostrils, the cure is easy; if by the jaws, harder and more dangerous; if it falls upon the lungs, still more dangerous, and may cause a consumption. *Prognostics.*

4. Let the diet be milk, barley-broth, rice-milk, and whatever affords a consistent smooth balsamic chyle. *Regimen.*

5. If the patient be asthmatic, or plethoric, first bleed, then give an emetic; and if necessary, repeat it, and afterwards purge.

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ iij. *rad. rhabarb.* ʒ iß. *sem. fœniculi. dulc. cont.* ʒ j. *sal. tart. gr.* xv. *infunde in aq. font. q. s. in colaturæ* ℥ iij. *solve gum. arab.* ʒ ij. *&*

adde

adde syr. de spina cervina, rosar. sol. āa ℥ ß. spt. lavend. comp. ʒ j. *f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. ruf. extract. rud. āa* ℈ j. *ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut.* j. *f. pilulæ, mane sumendæ & pro re nata repetendæ.* At night, after each cathartic,

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ʒ ß. *spec. diatrag. frigid. gum. arabic. āa* ℈ j. *flor. benzoin. pulv. croc. āa gr.* v. *syr. de althæa q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumendus cum haustu sequenti.*

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten.* ℥ ij. *limac. mag.* ʒ vj. *syr. balsam.* ℥ ß. *spir. lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *pulv. gum. tragacanth.* ℈ j. *laud. liquid. gut.* xv. *m. f. haustus.*

6. Vesicatories, issues, cupping, perpetual blisters, and sternutatories, come next in order, as the symptoms indicate. Smoaking of tobacco, in humid constitutions, does good; but the following cephalic ingredients are preferable to it, and may be used in the apoplexy, epilepsy, head-ache, *&c.* because they are not at all narcotic.

℞ *Fol. tussilag. beton. instar tabaci scisor. āa* ℥ ß. *flor. lavend. rosar. rubrar. anthos, majoran. āa* ʒ ij. *calend.* ʒ ß. *lig. aloes, santal. citrin. succin. contus. āa* ʒ j. *sem. cardamom. min. cont.* ℈ ij. *f. ingredientia prout nicotiana vulgaris usurpanda.*

7. Diaphoretics, joined with diuretics, are to be interposed between the purgatives.

℞ *Pil. matth. gr.* v. *pulv. croc. sal. vol. succin. c. c. āa gr.* v. *syr. balsam. q. s. f. pilulæ h. s. sumendæ cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. theriacal. āa* ℥ j. *syr. de alth.* ℥ ß. *spt. nitri d. gut.* 60 *m.*

8. In case of restlesness, uneasiness, violent coughing, or great defluxions, provided the patient be neither hectic nor asthmatic,

℞ *Pil. de cynoglos. de styrac. āa gr.* iv. *f. pilulæ duæ h. s. sumend. & pro re nata repetendæ.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Pil. ruffi* ℈ j. *matthæi gr.* viij. *flor. benzoin. pulv. croc. āa gr.* iv. *f. pil.* n° v. *pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Mithridat.* ℈ ij. *philon. roman.* ℈ ß. *spec. diamb. gr.* x. *syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus, h. s. sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pul. gum. arab.* ℈ j. *tragacanth.* ℈ ß. *balsam. tolut. gum. guaiac. āa gr.* v. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus cum cochl.* vj. *solution. sequent. sumendus.*

℞ *Succ. glycyrrhiz.* ℥ ß. *solve in aq. hyssop.* ℥ viij. *colaturæ adde tinct. croc. spt. lavend. c. āa* ℥ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Lact. sulphur.* ℈ ij. *vel flor. sulphur.* ʒ iß. *sumat omni nocte h. s. ad sex vel* 8. *vices, è pauca solutione præcedente.*

℞ *Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. āa* ʒ j. *laud. liquid.* ʒ ij. *m. capiat gut.* xx. *è cyatho vini canarin. ter quaterve in septimana.*

9. If it be requisite to incrassate the juices, and check the flux, the following may be used between the evacuation days, or after, even in hectical, or asthmatical constitutions.

℞ *Conserv. rosar. rub.* ℥ j. *pulv. terr. japon. coral. rub. gum. arab. āa* ʒ ij. *specier. diatrag. frigid. gum. tragacanth. āa* ʒ iß. *syr. de althæa q. s. f. electuarium; capiat q. n. m. major. ter in die; superbibendo haust. apozem. sequent.*

℞ *Rad. alth. incis.* ʒ vj. *cinnam. mac. n. m. āa* ʒ ß. *panis frustulum, coque in decocti hord.* ℔ iij. *colaturæ* ℔ ij. *adde vin. alb.* ℔ ß. *syr. balsam.* ℥ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Conserv. cynosbat.* ℥ ij. *syr. balsam. ol. amygd. dul. āa* ℥ j. *spermat. ceti* ʒ ij. *pulv. rad. alth.* ℥ ß. *cum syr. pectoral. f. elect. ut præcedens sumend.*

10. If the form of troches be agreeable,

℞ *Pulv. enulæ, gum. arab. lact. sulph. āa ℥ ß. terr. japon. oliban. corall. rub. āa ʒ ij. rad. alth. spermat. ceti, specier. diatrag. frigid. āa ʒ iß. balsam. tolut. pulv. croc. n. m. cinnamon. sem. cardamom. min. āa ʒ ß. ol. anisi gut.* xv. *spt. lavend. comp. ℥ ß. sacch. rosat. ℥ v. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. cum aq. rosar. damas. factæ q. s. ut fiant s. a. trochisci, in ore semper tenendi.*

Lubricating mucilages are good here, and so are masticatories in moist and corpulent constitutions.

SECT. II. *Diseases of the Eyes.*

OPHTHALMIA.

Definition. 1. AN external *ophthalmia* is a stagnation of the blood in the capillaries of the albugineous coat of the eyes, attended with inflammation, heat, pain, and swelling.

This is sometimes complicated with an internal *ophthalmia*, or the seeming appearance of atoms, flies, threads, *&c.* in the air, without any visible inflammation or tumor; which, when inveterate, is the *gutta serena*, or *amaurosis*.

Cause and Diagnostics. 2. The internal causes are the same as of other inflammations. The external may be any thing forced against, or coming into the eyes, irritating or compressing the fibres of the *tunica albuginea*.

Prognostics. 3. If an internal *ophthalmia* continue long, it spoils, by degrees, the retina, and often degenerates into a *gutta serena*. If the cornea, the internal and external *palpebræ* be inflamed; if there be a great flux from the lachrymal glands; if one eye appears to affect the other; if the inflammation and tumor spread over the face; if the humors are pungent or corrosive, and the case here-

hereditary, account it bad; but if the inflammation be only external; the patient not plethoric, or worn out by other diſtempers; the caſe ſymptomatical; happening in the ſpring, and the air be clear and warm, 'tis eaſily cured.

4. Liquids are here preferable to ſolids, and boiled meats to roaſt. All acrid, ſalt, and ſpiced meats, much milk, or any thing viſcid, are bad; ſo is wine to the plethoric. Moderate exerciſe, a clear air, and covering the eyes with green ſilk, are uſeful. *Regimen.*

5. Firſt bleed, and repeat it in proportion to the inflammation, the patient's habit of body, and way of living; and do it the oftener if the caſe be internal. *Cure in general.*

Emetics are generally accounted improper in all ophthalmic caſes, unleſs the meaſles or ſmall-pox be approaching.

6. The cure relies chiefly on the due repetition of purgatives; eſpecially if there be a viſcidity of the blood or juices. Begin with lenients.

℞ *Fol. ſen.* ʒ iij. *rad. rhabarb. inciſ. ſem. fœnic. dulc. āa* ʒ j. *ſal. tartar.* ℈ j. *infunde in aq. fœnicul. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde ſyr. de ſpina cervina, roſ. ſolut. āa* ℥ ß. *m. f. potio, mane ſumenda, cum regimine.*

If after a ſecond or third repetition of this, the diſtemper continue or increaſe,

℞ *Calomel.* ℈ j. *conſerv. roſar. q. ſ. f. bolus hora ſomni ſumendus: mane ſequenti,*

℞ *Pulv. warvicenſ. ſanct. reſin. jalap. āa gr.* x. *cremor. tart. gr.* xiv. *ol. fœnicul. gut.* j. *m. f. pulvis è pauco decocto avenaceo ſumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Æthiop. mineral.* ℈ ij. *calomel.* ℈ ß. *conſ. roſar.* ℈ j. *cum ſyr. violar. q. ſ. f. bolus qualibet nocte h. ſ. ſumend. mane ſequenti tertiam quamque ſumptionem capiat vel potionem ut ſupra, vel ſequentes pilulas.*

℞ *Extract. rud.* ℈ j. *sal. tart.* ℈ß. *resin. jalap. gr.* viij. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* v. *syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pilularum dosis, post duos dies, si sit opus, omisso interim bolo præcedente, repetenda.*

7. Let this or the like course be continued, according to the indications; and if it happens to be without success, call it *ophthalmia strumosa*, and treat it as a strumous case, either by frequently giving strong mercurial cathartics, *mercurius dulcis* simply, or the use of mercurial frictions in proper quantities; preventing a salivation by interposing drastic purges; or observing due distances between the doses; or, should the case require it, letting the salivation rise proportionably. If the *mercurius dulcis* be apt to take downwards, mix it with purgatives.

℞ *Pulv. sanct. rad. jalap. āa gr.* xxv. *mercur. dulc. gr.* xv. *ol. cinnamon. gut.* j. *syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus, bis in septimana, vel pro re nata, sumendus.*

8. Vesicatories may be applied either before, after, or in the intervals of purgation; and should be kept running as long as possible. To make a blister perpetual, spread leather, the breadth of a crown-piece for adults, with strong *empl. epispasticum*, and when it has lain on thirty six hours, remove it, and take off the raised cuticula, applying a linen rag, of an equal magnitude, spread thin with this unguent.

℞ *Ung. basilic.* ℥ ß. *apostolor.* ʒ ij. *cantharid. subtilis. pulv.* ℥ ß. *m. f. unguentum.*

Keep this close on by a sticking-plaster, and dress it once a day. Should it begin to skin or dry, put on a fresh epispastic. This will rarely fail of success, if it be continued a month or six weeks.

Issues and setons supply the place of perpetual blisters; and, if the patient be weak, cupping ought

ought to be uſed inſtead of common bleeding. Sternutatories muſt not be forgot.

Plaſters alſo of *pix burgund.* and maſtic, may be of ſome ſervice, applied to the neck and temples.

The *ophthalmia* proving very obſtinate, apply a veſicatory to the whole ſcalp.

9. Through the courſe of the cure, between evacuations, we are to call in externals; and firſt, we may venture to uſe *collyria*, to abate the inflammation, and check the humor, after purging and bliſtering, by inſtilling a few drops into the eyes, and afterwards covering them over with a pledget dipt therein.

℞ *Aq. roſar.* ℥ ij. *vin. emet.* ʒ ij. *troch. alb. rhaſ.* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. plantag. fœnic. dulc. āa* ℥ j. *lap. tutiæ, calaminar. āa* ʒ ß. *camphor. in ovi albumine ſolut. ſacch. ſaturn. āa* ℈ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. ſperm. ran. euphrag. mucilag. levis ſem. pſyllij & cydonior. āa* ℥ j. *troch. alb. rhaſ.* ʒ ß. *opii puriſſ. gr.* vj. *m.*

The following are detergent and repellent, and therefore proper alſo when the ſight is impaired.

℞ *Aq. calc. vin. alb. āa* ℥ iß. *vitriol. alb. ſacch. alb. āa* ʒ ß. *alumin. rup. pulv. ſarcocollæ, ſacch. ſaturn. lap. calaminar. āa gr.* x. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. vin. gallic.* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ʒ j. *m.*

This laſt, after bliſters and collyriums had been tried in vain, performed a remarkable cure, in a weakneſs and diminution of the ſight of both eyes, after a month's indiſpoſition, occaſioned by the grazing of a hat in one of them.

In ophthalmic defluxions, and ſometimes in ſuffuſions juſt begun, the common people uſe the following with ſucceſs.

℞ *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ iij. *ſolve in aq. font.* ℔ j. *f. collyrium.*

When attended with pain, ſharpneſs, blackneſs, &c.

10. In caſe of great pain, inflammation, and a ſharp humor, or blackneſs in or about the eyes, occaſion'd by blows or bruiſes,

℞ *Pulticul. mic. pan. alb. in lac. vaccin. fact.* ℥ iv. *pulp. pomor. putrid. rad. ſigil. ſolomon. contuſ. āa* ℥ ij. *album. ovor. conquaſat.* n° ij. *croc. pulv.* ʒ ij. *camphor. (pauco butyro maiali ſolut.) alum. rup. āa* ℈ ij. *m. f. cataplaſma, cujus ſubcalentis q. ſ. panno linteo incluſa oculis h. ſ. alligetur, per totam noctem geſtanda.* To which may be added, *conſerv. roſ. rub.* ℥ ß.

The vulgar uſe this for the ſame purpoſe.

℞ *Conſ. roſ. rub. ſigil. ſolomon. cont. balſ. lucatel. āa* ℥ j. *m.*

The following ointment is excellent in inflammations and ſlight ſuffuſions; about a grain being put into the corner of each eye, every night going to bed, and a little rubbed over the *palpebræ*; ſuppoſing the uſe of collyriums in the day-time.

℞ *Butyr. non ſalit.* ℥ iv. *lap. calaminar. tutiæ ppt. troch. alb. rhaſ. āa* ʒ iij. *vitriol. alb. ſubtiliſſime trit.* ʒ ij *ſacch. ſaturn.* ʒ j. *camphor. (pauco oleo amygd. dulc. ſolut.)* ʒ ij. *ærugin. æris trit.* ℈ j. *f. unguentum ſecundum artem.*

11. Several preparations may be made with millepedes, which are excellent in obſtinate ophthalmic caſes, *e. g.*

℞ *Milleped. vivent.* ℥ iij. *contunde leniter in mortar. cum ſacch. alb.* ℥ j. *ſenſim affundendo aq. fœnicul. petroſelin. aneth. āa* ℔ ß. *colaturæ adde aq. raphan. comp.* ℥ iv. *tinct. croc.* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *m. bibat cyathum ter quaterve in die.*

℞ *Rad.*

℞ *Rad. chin. lign. guaiac. cort. sassafras, āa* ℥ vj. *coque in cerevis. nov. non fermentat. cong.* vj. *ad cong.* v. *in colaturam immitte sequentia ingred. sacculo inclusa,* viz. *santal. citrin.* ℥ iß. *herb. salv. euphrag. āa m.* iv. *rut. m.* j. *sem. fœnic. dulc. cont.* ℥ iv. *milleped. vivent. cont. per mensuram æstimat.* ℔ i ß. *passul. solis. incis.* ℔ ß. *stent simul ad fermentand. per dies* 3 *vel* 4, *& deinde bibat æger* ℔ ß. *ter quaterve quotidie per* iv. *vel* vj. *hebdomadas.*

EPIPHORA.

1. AN *epiphora* is a kind of catarrh or flux of blood, distilling, like tears, from the angles of the eyes, and *tunica adnata.* *Definition.*

2. 'Tis occasioned by a dilatation of the glands in the *canthus*, which may happen from the causes mentioned in *ophthalmia.* *Cause.*

Whereto it is also similar in diagnostics and prognostics, and requires a like regimen with that. *Diagnostics. Prognostics. Regimen.*

3. For the cure, bleed, or cup, and purge, omitting the mercury; blister, cut issues, setons, use plasters, collyriums, unguents, *&c.* as in the *ophthalmia*, pag. 37, 38. §. 9, 10, 11. *Cure.*

The externals here must be balsamic, detergent, and astringent, to correct the acrimony, mitigate the pain, cleanse the parts, and recover the tone of the relaxed vessels.

℞ *Tinct. fort. ros. rub. mucilag. sem. psyllij in aq. plantag. fact. āa* ℥ iß. *vin. emet.* ʒ vj. *troch. alb. rhas. sine opio* ʒ ij. *sarcocollæ, sacch. saturn. camphor. in albumine ovi solut. sang. dracon. āa* ℈ ß. *m. utatur pro collyrio.*

To this may be added, *Vin. rubr. decoct. cort. granat. flor. balaust. rad. & fol. alth. pulv. vitriol. alb. lap. hæmatit.* &c.

4. Where childrens eyes are apt to be glewed up by a coagulation of rheum from the glands, *Riverius* recommends the application of fine, teased, well-dried cotton, in form of a pledget, to the eyes over night, to be removed next morning; which may be of use in the present case also, tho' perhaps spunge would be more proper.

ALBUGO *and* PTERYGIUM.

Definition.

1. A*lbugo* is a fleshy membrane arising from the greater *canthus* of the eye, and spreading over the *tunica adnata*, or *albuginea*.

If it covers the cornea, 'tis called *pterygium*, and either impairs, or quite eclipses vision. And here, according as the patient is plethoric, or icteric, the objects appear red, or yellow.

Cause and Diagnostics.

2. The vessels in the great *canthus*, or *tunica adnata*, being exulcerated or distended, the fluids transude, extend themselves, and stagnating by degrees, or forcing out the vessels with them, form these excrescences.

Prognostics.

3. If these excrescences be thin and white, consequent upon an *ophthalmia*, and be taken in time, whilst the patient is of a good constitution, the cure may prove easy; but if they cover the *pupilla*, be thick, hard, black, cancerous, or proceed from a *cicatrix*, the cure is difficult.

Regimen and Cure.

4. Let the regimen be the same as in an *ophthalmia*; and if the case be favourable, proceed with externals, as hereafter in a suffusion: but if obstinate, it requires the manual operation. The internals may be altogether the same here as in the *ophthalmia*, and *gutta serena*. The externals also in the *ophthalmia* are proper in this case, if the quantity of the detersive and caustic ingredients be increased; see pag. 37, 38. §. 9, 10, 11.

SUF-

SUFFUSION *and* CATARACT.

1. A *Suffusion* is a thick foulness, or excrescence of the *tunica cornea*, *adnata*, or aqueous humor; which, when confirmed, makes the cataract. *Definition.*

2. These disorders may be caused by contusions, foulness, *&c.* coming from without; and from within, by whatever increases, or condenses the coats and humors, or lodges corpuscles there, as viscid diet, *&c.* *Causes.*

3. In beginning suffusions, various little bodies, as flies, threads, motes, *&c.* seem to dance before the eyes. The pupilla sometimes looks so clear and natural, though the sight be impaired, that 'tis apt to be taken for a *gutta serena*; but a suffusion seldom affects both eyes; or if both, not together, or in the same manner: and here the membrane being fine and transparent, even where 'tis thickest, does not greatly obstruct the rays of light, and so occasions not a total darkness, as in the *gutta serena*; but a dimness only. A suffusion impedes, but a cataract, by degrees, almost, or totally eclipses vision; sometimes extending to the *pupilla*, sometimes over, or between the *cornea* and *adnata*; being fixed or moveable, thick or or thin, true or spurious, *&c.* *Diagnostics.*

Old people and children are not to be couched; in the former, the cataract is too much hardened and secured; in the latter, not ripe: but in the middle age, 'tis fit for the operation, which should be perform'd in the spring. Its ripeness is known by not changing its figure upon pressure; so that it must be let alone till its parts give no way at all, but in general motion. *Prognostics.*

If

If recent, transparent, soft, and some sight remains, 'tis curable in young persons; if of long standing, caused by a phrenzy, or other cephalic or nervous cases, uncertain. A cataract is only cured by manual operation; and here, if upon closing the unaffected eye, the *pupilla* of the other dilate, and a glimmering of light be perceived, the operation may succeed. Black, green, or yellow cataracts, excluding all light, are deem'd incurable by medicine, and commonly by chirurgery. If the parts preserve their natural magnitude, the operation may prove successful.

Regimen. The regimen should be the same as in the *ophthalmia*; see pag 35. §. 4.

Cure. 4. In slight suffusions, use evacuations and internals, as in the *ophthalmia* and *gutta serena*; but without repeating phlebotomy, unless the patient be plethoric. For externals,

℞ *Sacch. cand. alb. sal. armoniac. crud. āa* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Sacch. cand. alb. vitriol. alb. āa* ℈ j. *camphor. pulv.* ℈ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Sacch. cand. alb. alum. rup. subtilis. pulv. āa* ℈ j. *virid. æris, gr.* v. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Lap. tutiæ* ʒ ß. *sacch. saturn. camphor. āa* ℈ j. *mercur. sublimat. corrosiv. subtilis. trit. gr.* v. *m.*

℞ *Pulv. aloes, sarcocollæ, lapid. calaminar. āa* ℈ j. *vitriol. roman. gr.* xv. *f. pulv. cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die.*

Corrosive sublimate *per se*, may be very serviceable, provided it could be kept only upon the parts designed; and some kind of perforated pledget might be contrived for the like purpose, when the preceding powders are used, to prevent excoriation of the adjacent parts. Without such a contrivance, there is less danger in the following liquids, which may conveniently be used to the

the very parts designed; the eye being kept open, and fixt by a *speculum oculi*.

℞ *Rad. alth. gum. arab. āa* ʒ j. *coque in aq. ros. rub. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ ij. *adde vin. emet.* ℥ j. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *(in tinct. myrrh.* ʒ iij. *solut.) vitriol. alb. sal. armon. crud. āa* ʒ ij. *mercur. sublimat. corrosiv. sacch. saturn. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. collyrium.*

If the balsamics seem to hinder the effect,

℞ *Au. calc.* ℥ j. *mercur. sublimat. corros.* ʒ j. *sal. armoniac. crud. sacch. saturn. virid. æris āa* ℈ j. *m.*

Only a small quantity of these is to be used at once, by dipping a fine linen rag in them, and therewith touching the part; managing the eye in the aforesaid manner. 'Tis more expeditious to touch the part frequently with *vitriol. roman.* or even with the *causticum lunare*.

GUTTA SERENA.

1. THE *gutta serena* is a deprivation of sight; the eyes remaining fair, and seemingly unaffected. *Definition.*

2. The blood-vessels distended and pressing upon the optic nerves, may cause it, by preventing their communication with the brain; there being usually some defect found in these nerves upon dissection; and chiefly in *atrophia*: the blood also being too viscid or impure, may cause it; since it has been often observed to happen where ulcers have been cured too soon. *Causes.*

3. A true *gutta serena* usually affects both eyes; equally diminishing, or quite eclipsing the sight of both. *Diagnostics.*

4. If vision be greatly impeded, without any signs of an external *ophthalmia*, and floating corpuscles appear, a *gutta serena* is threatened; if the darkness be total, the constitution bad, and the patient *Prognostics.*

patient aged; if the diſorder follows the palſy, or the perſon incline to one, 'tis generally eſteemed incurable. The reverſe give hopes of a cure by a long continuance of evacuations and proper internals; for externals can ſcarce do any ſervice.

Regimen. 5. Let the diet be attenuating, and all viſcid nutriment, as pork, gooſe, fiſh, cheeſe, *&c.* avoided. Let the bread be mixed with fennel-ſeed. Let turnips be indulged, and pigeons, chickens, broths, and wine medicated with ſage, eye-bright, roſemary, fennel-ſeeds, *&c.* allow'd in moderation.

Cure. 6. Uſe in order all the evacuations mentioned in the *ophthalmia*, pag. 35, 36. §. 6, 7, 8. and calomel in purgatives; though perhaps it is here better when given without them.

℞ *Calomel.* ℈ ß. *vel gr.* xv. *conſerv. anthos q. ſ. f. bolus h. ſ. qualibet nocte ſumendus; mane ſequenti quintam vel ſextam aſſumptionem bibat potionem purg. communem.*

Let this proceſs be continued for ſix weeks, if neceſſary.

If the calomel takes downwards, mix with it *confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m.* ʒ j. *vel laud. liquid. gut.* xv. But if it ſtill cauſes a diarrhœa with gripings, omit it till they ceaſe, or are carried off by purging.

7. After evacuations, or on intermediate days,

℞ *Vin. alb. aq. fœnicul. āa* ℥ iß. *ſacch. alb. millep. viv. āa* ʒ ij. *n. m.* ℈ j. *contunde ſimul & fiat expreſſio, omni mane per tres menſes ſumenda.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. milleped.* ℥ j. *ſem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒ ij. *n. m. ſal. volat. ſuccin. caſtor. āa* ʒ j. *ſacch. alb.* ℥ ß. *f. pulv. chart.* xvj. *ſumat unam bis in die.*

Or,

℞ *Æthiop. mineral.* ʒ j. *ſal. volat. ſuccin. camphor. āa gr.* iv. *f. pulv. bis in die ſumend. cum cochl. v. expreſs. ſequent.*

℞ *Mil-*

℞ *Milleped. viv.* ℥ vj. *sacch. alb.* ℥ ij. *croci. n. m. āa* ʒ j. *contunde simul, paulatim affundendo vin. alb.* ℔ ij. *aq. fœnicul.* ℔ j. *stent. per dies* 4, *deinde fiat expressio.*

All this failing, the best thing is thought to be a salivation; and after that, a sudorific course of the woods.

ANCHYLOPS, ÆGYLOPS, & FISTULA LACHRYMALIS.

1. A*Nchylops* is a tumor between the great *canthus* of the eye, and the root of the nose; which when it breaks, is called *ægylops*; and this growing ulcerous, and letting out the tears involuntarily, is termed *fistula lachrymalis.* *Definition.*

2. These may proceed from the fluids offending, either by their quantity or quality; or from a corrosive humor, corroding and ulcerating the adjacent parts. It may also happen from external injuries, as blows, *&c.* *Causes.*

3. *Anchylops* is sometimes attended with an inflammation, and then resembles a *phlegmon*; but when hot, it approaches nearer to those called *theromata*, *steatomata*, and *melicerides.* When the tumor is broke, and the tears flow involuntarily, whilst the *os lachrymale* is not carious, 'tis an *ægylops.* But when the ulcer is of long standing, deep, fetid, and the *os lachrymale* becomes carious, 'tis a *fistula.* *Diagnostics.*

4. An *ægylops* proves hard to cure, often turning cancerous, and the tumor into a sinuous ulcer; which is the more dangerous, the more it tends through the *nares*; because the bones there are very apt to foul. *Prognostics.*

A *fistula lachrymalis* continuing long, always turns the *os unguis* carious; and is the more dangerous for happening in a bad habit, and being of long standing, sinuous, or large; especially if the

the *os unguis* and *nares* are carious, the matter ſanious and fetid, the pain pungent, the veſſels tenſe, and the ſkin hard or livid. If the bones are foul, the cauſe requires a chirurgical operation; but when the fiſtula is recent, and the orifice ſhallow, though the ſeroſites eſcape involuntarily, it may be cured without it. Underſtand the ſame of the *ægylops* and *anchylops*.

Regimen. 5. A cooling ſlender diet is beſt, with gentle exerciſe.

Cure. 6. For all the three caſes, bleed in the jugular, unleſs great weakneſs forbid; at leaſt cup, or apply leeches, epiſpaſtics, or make perpetual biiſters, or cut iſſues, give lenient purges, as in the *ophthalmia*, pag. 35. §. 6. and alſo cathartic clyſters. In the mean time apply maſtic-plaſters to the temples; and, if there be any inflammation about the eyes, cooling collyriums; as in *ophthalmia*, pag. 39. §. 9.

7. When the *anchylops* turns to an *ægylops*, and proves a foul ulcer, let it be deterged. See *ſuffuſion* and *cataract*, pag. 42. §. 4, 5. To reſtore the tenſity and ſpringineſs of the part, uſe the collyrium in *epiphora*, pag. 39. §. 3.

In the caſe of great pain along with the inflammation, apply the cataplaſm, *ophthalmia*, pag. 38. §. 10. If the jacent parts are livid, bathe them with *ſpt. vin. camphorat.*

9. If the *anchylops* breaks out, ſome adviſe an actual cautery; but a lancet is as ſucceſsful, and leſs painful. After 'tis opened, and the blood and *pus* diſcharged, try if the *os lachrymale* be carious; if it be, the operation is neceſſary, and the bone muſt be exfoliated, with *euphorbium* infuſed in ſpirit of wine.

10. If the *laminæ* of the noſe ſhould alſo be carious, uſe injections made of *rad. gentian. ariſtol. rotund. myrrh. euphorb. camphor. ſpt. vin.* &c. For incarning,

℞ *Lini-*

℞ *Liniment. arcæi* ℥ ß. *præcipit. rub.* ℈ j. *pulv. myrrh. balſam. peruv. āa* ʒ ß. *m.*

Sometimes the lachrymal bag is ulcerated, and upon daily preſſing the noſe, *pus* is forced out; by which means the operation may be deferred, and ſometimes prevented.

RHYAS *and* ENCANTHIS.

1. R*Hyas* is a conſiderable diminution, or entire loſs of the caruncle of the great *canthus*: but when the ſaid caruncle grows too large or high, 'tis termed *encanthis*. *Definition and Diagnoſtics.*

2. The firſt proceeds from ſharp humors corroding the caruncle, or catheretics too freely uſed in the cure of the *fiſtula lachrymalis*. *Cauſe.*

The latter from the caruncle relaxing and becoming ſpongy; or ſuperfluous fleſh growing up in the cure of the ulcer in the *fiſtula lachrymalis*.

3. An *encanthis* is more eaſily cured than a *rhyas*; as it is eaſier to take away what is ſuperfluous, than ſupply what is wanting. *Prognoſtics.*

4. A *rhyas* is cured by incarnatives. Thus drop upon the part a little *balſ. peruv.* and *liniment. arcæi āa*, warmed. Then, *Cure.*

℞ *Myrrh. aloes āa* ʒ iß. *flor. roſar. rubrar. pug.* j. *coque in vin. rub.* ℥ iv. *ut ſint colaturæ* ℥ ij.

Wet a pledgit with this, and apply it over all the eye.

5. Uſe eſcharotics for the *encanthis*, as *alum uſt.* or *præcip. rub.* or both together; it might alſo be touched with *vitriol. roman.* twice or thrice a day; or if obſtinate, even with *lapis infernal.* or the *lunar. cauſtic. unguent. ægypt. & apoſtolor.* are here likewiſe proper. Laſtly, if the caſe require it, uſe an actual cautery; or take the excreſcence off by inciſion.

DISOR-

DISORDERS of the VITRIOUS HUMOR.

Definition. 1. THE vitrious humor is ſometimes ſo vitiated, as to hinder, or utterly aboliſh the ſight.

Cauſes. 2. This may proceed from ſome indiſpoſition of the fluids in general, or of this humor in particular; as by a blow, or the like; upon which a change of its ſituation, its ſolution, or coagulation, may enſue.

Diagnoſtics. 3. No viſible effect being here obſervable, the diagnoſtics are uncertain, any farther than we can reaſon from antecedent cauſes; on which account this caſe is often miſtook for a *gutta ſerena*.

Prognoſtics. 4. Externals are of no ſervice here, if the cauſe be internal; but if the cauſe be external, outward applications are moſt proper.

Regimen. Let the regimen be the ſame as in *ophthalmia*, pag. 35. §. 4.

Cure. 5. If the diſorder proceed from an internal cauſe, treat it as the *gutta ſerena*; if from an external one, after due evacuations, uſe local applications, as in *ophthalmia*; ſee pag. 37, 38. §. 9, 10, 11.

GLAUCOMA.

Definition. 1. WHEN the cryſtalline humor is ſo affected as to be turn'd green, the diſorder is called *glaucoma*.

Cauſes. 2. This humor is ſometimes thus altered, vitiated, or condenſed, but moſt frequently in old age, by immoderate reading, or poring upon fine work. 'Tis known from hence, that all objects are by it made to appear like vapours or clouds.

Diagnoſtics. 3. It differs from a ſuffuſion in this, that the whiteneſs in a ſuffuſion appears in the pupilla, very

very near the cornea; but ſhews deeper in the *glaucoma*, when narrowly viewed.

4. 'Tis reckoned incurable in old age; and difficult of cure, be the cauſe what it will; externals proving of little ſervice. *Prognoſtics.*

5. The ſolution of brandy and camphire, in *ophthalmia*, p. 37. §. 9. ſeems beſt fitted for it. Internals here may be the ſame as in the *gutta ſerena*; ſee pag. 44, 45. *Cure.*

MYOPIA.

1. WHEN viſion proves indiſtinct, unleſs the object be placed very near the eye, we call the affection *myopia*. *Definition.*

2. This may proceed from the pupilla being too much contracted, or the figure of the eye not ſuffering the rays of light to fall in a focus on the retina, unleſs the object be very nigh. *Cauſe.*

3. The diſorder, if natural, is eſteemed incurable by medicines, though it may eaſily be remedied by concave glaſſes; but if it proceed from a weakneſs of the parts, medicine may effect the cure by iſſues, bliſters, purges, and ſuch remedies as are preſcribed in *ophthalmia*; ſee pag. 35, 39. *Cure.*

STRABISMUS.

1. WHEN the ball of the eye inclines more to one ſide, than to the other, ſo as that the rays of light fall obliquely upon the retina; the affection is called *ſtrabiſmus*, or ſquinting. *Definition.*

2. This may be catching in children; or proceed from the poſture in which they were laid, not ſuffering the light to come at their eyes in any other direction. Convulſions or paralytic fits may alſo cauſe it, by diſtorting the muſcles of the eyes. *Cauſes.*

Prognostics. 3. If it proceed from habit, 'tis not dangerous, though hard to cure; if from the palsy, convulsion, or sharp humors vellicating and contracting the muscles, as difficult and more dangerous.

Cure. 4. To prevent it, place the cradle of the child in a due position with regard to the light. Perforated pieces of silk, or the like, nicely applied for the patient to look through, may cure it.

5. If from sharp humors, use a cataplasm of *pan. alb. lac. vitel. ovi & croc.* and purge. If from the palsy, use anti-paralytics, internal and external, especially fomentations. See *palsy*, pag. 19, 20.

All this is to be understood of children; for in adults, the fibres are usually so rigid, and habituated to the distortion, as scarce to admit of a cure.

MYDRIASIS.

Definition. 1. TOO great a dilatation of the pupilla, is called *mydriasis*.

Cause. 2. This may proceed from external injuries, as blows, *&c.* or an internal cause, as sharp humors causing a rupture or dilatation of the *uvea*; or from convulsions, which have this effect both in children and adults; as appears remarkably in the paroxysm. 'Tis also sometimes hereditary.

Prognostics. 3. If recent, it may be cured, though with difficulty, in youth. But in old age, and when hereditary, 'tis pronounced incurable.

Cure. 4. If the cause be convulsions, regard must be had to them.

If from a hectic habit, use the diet prescribed for a consumption, and bathe the eyes with warm milk and water; or drop breast-milk into them. If from a sharp humor falling on the eyes, use the

the remedies prescribed for a catarrh. If the humor settle there, treat it as a *suffusion*, p. 42, 43.

5. If from flatulencies; after universal evacuations, foment the eyes with a decoction of *flor. ros. rub. chamæmel. herb. fœnic. rutæ*, &c. If from contusion, attended with inflammation, treat it as an *ophthalmia*; see pag. 35, *&c.*

6. If there be no inflammation, apply a cataplasm of *flor. balaust. rosar. rubr. cort. granat. farin. fabar. sigul. solom. croc.* &c. And whether hereditary, natural, or adventitious, after universal evacuations, and removal of such symptoms as depend not on the relaxation of the *uvea*, use the following,

℞ *Specier. pro confect. fracastor. pulv. aloes, flor. balaust. rosar. rubr. cort. granat. alum. ust. āa* ʒ ß. *lap. tutiæ* ʒ j. *sacch. cand. alb.* ʒ ij. *croci* ℈ ß. *vin. alb.* ℥ vj. *aq. rosar. rub.* ℥ ij. *f. infusio s. a. colaturæ adde vin. emet.* ℥ j. *ut sit collyrium, de quo parum distilla in oculum frequenter.*

7. From the straitness also, or constriction of the *pupilla*, arises a diminution of sight; which may depend upon a cause hereditary, external, or internal. Internal, when 'tis consequent upon some disease of the body; external, when from some accident, as too much light received into the eyes, or extravasation of the aqueous humor. If hereditary, or in the first formation, it appears from the date. If the cause be internal, as from a decayed constitution, general paralytic, or convulsive motions, it is usually seen in both eyes. If it came by accident, as from contusions, or the like, it is generally determined to that eye which received the hurt. When from an extravasation of the aqueous humor, 'tis adjudged incurable; except in infancy, when that humor is soon recruited. If hereditary, 'tis supposed incurable, though attended with but a small diminution of sight.

A too great constriction of the pupilla.

8. When it depends on an external or internal indiſpoſition, regard muſt be had to the cauſe. The cure is to be expected from the uſe of mucilaginous medicines, collyriums, cataplaſms *ex mica panis*, &c. often applied, together with proper internals.

℞ *Mucilag. liquid. ſem. pſyl. cum aq. roſar. extract.* ℥ ij. *croci* ℈ j. *infunde & ſit colatura collyrium.*

See *ophthalmia*, pag. 37, 38.

HYPOPYON.

Definition. 1. A Collection of *pus* under the *cornea*, is called *hypopyon.*

Cauſes. 2. This proceeds from a cauſe external or internal, as from contuſions, ſtraining the voice, *&c.* ſo as to occaſion a rupture of the veſſels in the *uvea*; or from a corroſive ſharp blood, or humors fretting or corroding the veſſels.

Diagnoſtics. 3. If the matter ſpread over the *pupilla*, the ſight is diminiſhed. In the motion of the eye, the *pus* moves with it. Sometimes a redneſs and pulſation in the eye precedes it.

Prognoſtics. 4. 'Tis very difficult to cure, either in its collection, when collected, or when it brings on an ulcer.

Regimen. 5. Let the diet be lenient and ſlender, if you would diſcuſs it. But when 'tis ulcerated, or deſign'd for ſuppuration, a greater liberty in diet may be indulged.

Cure. 6. In the beginning of the diſorder, and to prevent ſuppuration,

℞ *Aq. plantag. tinct. myrrh. āa* ℥ j. *vin. alb.* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ j. *opii gr.* v. *f. collyrium.*

Cataplaſms alſo are proper, *ex rad. ſigil. ſolom. album ovi*, &c.

7. If this will not prevent ſuppuration, ceaſe evacuations, and forward it.

℞ *Mic.*

℞ *Mic. pan. alb.* ℥ ij. *coque in decoct. fol. malv. ad consistentiam cataplasmatis, & adde pulv. rad. alth. sem. lin. fænugr. āa* ʒ ij. *croci* ʒ ß. *olei lilior. alb.* ℥ ß. *f. cataplasm. bis in die oculo admovendum.*

8. In the intermediate time,

℞ *Aq flor. chamæmel. mucilag. sem. psylii, decoct. pectoral. vin. canarin. āa* ℥ ij. *pulv. croci* ʒ j. *f. collyrium, sæpius utendum.*

9. If the matter seems ripe, yet breaks not out, let the operation be performed After which use the same, or the like cataplasm and collyrium; only adding thereto the yolk of an egg; and continue them for a few days, to mitigate the pain, and promote a discharge of laudable matter; but not much longer, for fear of too great digestion, or a flux of humors, which would render the cure difficult. Now, therefore, use evacuations and detergents. The unguent in *ophthalmia*, pag. 38. §. 11. is good here.

Or,

℞ *Vin. alb. aq. rosar. rub. āa* ℥ j. *tinct. myrrh.* ℥ ß. *m. f. collyrium.*

10. Some *pulv. myrrh.* may also be added to the unguent. When the ulcer is well deterged and incarned, cicatrize it by adding *lap. tutiæ* to the collyrium.

Or,

℞ *Axung. porcin.* ℥ j. *lap. tutiæ, calamin. āa* ʒ iß. *pulv. subtil. myrrh.* ℈ ß. *f. unguentum.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. rosar. cort. granator. āa* ʒ j. *coq. in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde vin. rub.* ℥ j. *lap. tutiæ, calamin. troch. alb. rhas. āa* ʒ iß. *f. collyrium.*

11. If the ulcer still continues obstinate, or grows cancerous, a calomel course, or a gentle salivation, may be tried.

PHLYCTÆNÆ.

Definition. 1. SMall bladders generated in the *cornea*, or *tunica adnata*, and filled with water, are called *phlyctænæ*.

Cause and Diagnostics. 2. These may proceed from some excoriating humor in the serous parts of the blood, or any external cause extravasating the same. The pustules on the *adnata* are red; those on the *cornea* blackish, if on the surface; but whiter if they lie deeper in the *cornea*.

Prognostics. 3. Those in the *cornea* are less dangerous than in the *adnata*; and those on the surface less dangerous than those that are deeper.

Cure. 4. The cure is entirely the same with that of the last mentioned case, the *hypopyon*.

ULCERS *in the* CORNEA *and* ADNATA.

1. ULcers in the *cornea* and *adnata* may proceed from a degeneration of any of the former cases; and are easy or difficult of cure, according to their nature, and the constitution of the patient.

2. If the ulcer be in the *cornea*, it appears white in the black of the eye; and is harder to cure than in the *adnata*, where it is reddish.

3. The cure is the same of the *hypopyon*, when formed into an ulcer. Observe only, that the detergent and irritating medicines should here be mixed with balsamics.

RUPTURE *of the* CORNEA.

1. A Solution of continuity happening in the *cornea*, lets out the aqueous humor upon the *uvea*.

2. This

2. This may be occasioned by an ulcer or wound in the membrane; or a flux of humors which distends and breaks it.

3. 'Tis generally reckoned incurable. But when recent, apply, after universal evacuations, balsamic deficcatives, rendered a little detersive, as in *epiphora*, pag. 39. §. 3.

FALLING *out of the* UVEA.

1. THERE are four several kinds or degrees of the falling out of the *uvea*, as to magnitude and inveteracy.

2. The cure is difficult in them all. If astringents succeed not, recourse must be had to the chirurgical operation.

HORDEOLUM *and* GRANDO.

1. H*Ordeolum* and *grando* are small tubercles coming on the eye-lids, and resembling, the former a barley-corn, and the latter a hail-stone.

2. These often discuss, or suppurate and heal of themselves; but if they move slowly, apply to them *diachyl. cum gum.* or a cataplasm *de mic. pan. alb.* &c. or if they will not suppurate, a little *emp.* or *ung. mercuriale* may discuss them.

COALITION *of the* EYE-LIDS.

1. THE eye-lids sometimes grow together in *ophthalmia*'s; and 'tis otherwise no uncommon thing in young children.

2. For the latter, nurses use a mixture of butter and beer, or warm milk, *&c.* But if the coalition be strong, or natural, the lids must be separated by incision; and after the operation, use

a deſiccative collyrium, as pag. 37. §. 9. with a pledget.

SECT. III. *Diſeaſes of the Noſe.*

Diminution and Loſs of SMELLING.

1. DIminution, or loſs of ſmelling, is either natural or adventitious; as from ulcers in the *nares*, corroſion of the *membrana pituitaria*, a *coryza*, *ozæna*, *ſarcoma*, *polypus*, &c. or the ſtoppage of ſome evacuation, taking cold, *&c.*

2. If natural, 'tis deemed incurable; and if of long continuance, inveterate, and from an original cauſe, much worſe than if recent and ſecondary.

3. If the taking of cold, *coryza*'s, or the like be the cauſe, regard muſt be had to them in order to the cure. If original, and of long ſtanding, general evacuations, bliſters, iſſues, *&c.* being premiſed occaſionally, give ſuch medicines as ſtimulate the nerves, *viz. ſem. ſinap. rad. raphan. ruſt.* &c. infuſed in wine, *ſal. vol. c. c. ſuccin. camphor. caſtor.* and let *ſal. volat. oleoſ.* &c. be ſmelt to; or the ſame, diluted with water, be ſnuffed up the noſtrils. Throw camphire on live coals, and let the fume be received by the noſe. If the affection remains obſtinate, uſe ſtrong ſternutatories, as pag. 3. §. 6, and laſtly, apply a veſicatory to the head.

CORYZA.

Definition. 1. C*Oryza* is a ſpecies of a catarrh, proceeding from a too great ſeparation made by the glands in the *foramina frontis*, and thoſe of the *nares*.

2. It

2. It may be caufed by hard drinking, long remaining in the fun-fhine, catching cold in the head, *&c.* *Caufes.*

3. Antecedent hereto is a great ftoppage in thofe glands, occafioning pain in the head, and a frequent fruitlefs endeavour to free it by blowing the nofe. This fometimes caufes an excoriation; the humor proving fo fharp as to abrade the *mucus* which lines the *nares*, efpecially if the flowing humor be thin. *Diagnoftics.*

4. If it be recent, fmall, and from an external caufe, the cure is eafy; but if of long ftanding, and attended with excoriation and ulcers, 'tis difficult. *Prognoftics.*

5. A collection of *pituita* in the *foramina frontis*, may be removed by proper fternutatories, which fhould be difcontinued as the running increafes. *Cure.*

6. In the *coryza* ufe the fame revulfions, *viz.* bleeding and epifpaftics, purgatives, and other internals, as in cafe of a catarrh; fee pag. 31, 32. If the *nares* are excoriated, inject warm *ol. amygd. d.* or *pomatum* into them with a fyringe, occafionally.

7. A diftemper analogous to this, frequently happens in young children, vulgarly called the *fnuffles*, and proceeds from a collection and ftagnation, or fizinefs of the ferum; or a quantity of a mucuous or pituitous matter in the *foramina frontis*.

8. In this cafe a watery humor commonly diftils from the noftrils; caufing a difficulty, or obftruction in the pronunciation, when the child fpeaks.

9. The cure is ufually effected by keeping the patient's head warm, and ufing proper unguents. For which purpofe, fome make choice of a mixture of old tallow and brandy; which they rub plentifully upon the *vertex*, forehead, and temples. The following is more to be depended upon.

℞ *Ung.*

℞ *Ung. dialth. (vel ol. amygd. d.)* ℥ j. *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. lavend. c. ſal. vol. oleoſ. āa* ʒ iß. *m. f. liniment.*

10. If this method proves ineffectual, a gentle purge may be exhibited, and repeated occaſionally. A mild ſternutatory might alſo be uſed.

℞ *Fol. beton.* ʒ iß. *lilior. conval.* ℈ ij. *n. m. caryophil. cort. limon. āa* ℈ ß. *m. f. pulvis, cujus parum attrahatur per nares ſubinde.*

11. The diſorder ſtill remaining, an epiſpaſtic may be applied to the neck; or two behind the ears. An iſſue might prove ſtill more ſerviceable. But if the child be more than two months old, 'twould be proper to give a gentle emetic of *ipecacuanha.*

12. When this caſe is attended with a cough or cold, oleaginous and balſamic medicines may prove ſerviceable. Proper fomentations alſo, made of warm aromatics, are ſometimes ſucceſsful.

℞ *Herb. majoran. flor. chamæmel. āa m.* ℈ *bacc. junip. laur. āa* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ j. *add. ſpt. vin. camphorat.* ℥ j. *f. fotus bis vel ter in die parti affectæ, cum pannis laneis, calide admovendus.*

Or the ſteam of this liquor might conveniently be received on the part wherein the ſtoppage appears, being directed thereto by means of a funnel.

SNEEZING.

1. *Sneezing* may be cauſed by irritation of the *fibrillæ* of the *nares*, either from ſome ſharp humor, cold air, pungent particles, acrid externals, or tears flowing through the *nares.*

2. 'Tis ſcarce ever mortal, or even dangerous unleſs in *hæmorrhages*, *pleuriſies*, *peripneumonia*'s, or the like. In hyſterical conſtitutions, and in caſe of hard labour, 'tis eſteemed good; or when expectoration is required. When it cannot be ſoon cured,

cured, 'tis esteemed dangerous. When it proceeds from a flux of tears through the *nares*, 'tis stopped by pressing, or constringing the lachrymal glands.

3. If the cause be internal, proceed as in the *coryza*. Inject *ol. amygd. d.* or warm milk.

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. d. lac. vaccin. āa* ℥ß. *opii* ℈ j. *m. f. injectio.*

OZÆNA.

1. O*Zæna* is an ulcer in one or both nostrils, wherein the humor is very acrid or corrosive, fetid, sanious, and oftentimes mixed with a bloody *mucus*. *Definition.*

2. It sometimes proceeds from neglected or ill-managed ulcers, wounds, or contusions in the nostrils; especially in scorbutic, scrophulous or venereal habits; in which cases they often grow cancerous. 'Tis usually painful, and a black crust, with a bloody *mucus*, sometimes follows upon blowing the nose; both which, when too long detained, may not only hinder respiration through the *nares*, but prove the cause of a *polypus*. *Cause and Diagnostics.*

3. The ulcer often spreads and eats through the *alæ*; at other times preys on the *septum nasi*, cartilage, and *os palati*; especially in venereal cases. If the ulcer be recent, and not painful, the humor of a good consistence, and not acrimonious, the crust soft, and easy to be excluded, there is room to hope favourably; but if cancerous, and happening in bad constitutions, as particularly if the case be scrophulous or venereal, 'tis likely to prove obstinate. *Prognostics.*

4. To remedy the acrimony of the humor, after proper evacuations, as purging, issues, &c. *Cure.*

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ j. *ol. castor.* ʒ j. *m.*

If the pain be great, add *camphor. croc. āa* ℈ j. *opii* ℈ ß. *ut fiat injectio.* If the ulcer be fetid, and you

you ſuſpect it of a bad ſpecies; or if it be cancerous, ſcrophulous, or venereal, ſalivate.

5. After the uſe of the injection, to haſten the excluſion of the cruſt, a gentle ſternutatory is proper.

℞ *Flor. anthos, lavend. āa* ℈ ij. *cort. limon. ſiccat.* ℈ j. *tabac. virg. gr.* x. *f. ſternutatorium.*

Afterwards, for a digeſtion,

℞ *Linim. arcæi* ℥ j. *vitel. ovi* ʒ ij. *pulv. ſubtil. myrrh.* ʒ j. *aloes* ʒ ß. *præcip. rub. lævigat.* ℈ j. *m.*

When the matter is well digeſted, the running abated, and the pain, *fætor*, &c. almoſt gone, cicatrize it with lotions, as in a *polypus*. Before each dreſſing, ſome warm milk may be ſnuffed up the noſtrils; and after the cure, exhibit a few mercurial purgatives. If it turns to a *polypus*, treat it as follows.

POLYPUS *and* SARCOMA.

Definition. 1. *Polypus narium*, is an excreſcence in one or both the noſtrils, adhering by many roots to their internal cavity, and being of different colours; ſometimes hanging pendulous, and hindering reſpiration and ſpeech; at others, deſcending to the *uvula*.

If ſuch a kind of excreſcence have no roots, or but one continued root, 'tis called *ſarcoma*. So that this may be conſidered as a beginning *polypus*; and often degenerates into one.

Diagnoſtics. 2. *Polypus*'s may be either many, few, or fleſhy; pituitous, ſoft, or cartilaginous; painful, ſcirrhous, or cancerous; their colour white, red, or livid. They often grow up, in ſcrophulous or cancerous conſtitutions, along with venereal caſes, ulcers, *ozæna*'s, *&c.*

Prognoſtics. 3. A *polypus* is harder to cure than a *ſarcoma*, though one that is ſoft, white, or red, full grown, and having but few roots, is more eaſily cured after

after the operation; but if cancerous or ſcirrhous, and the colour be livid; if it have ſeveral roots, be hard and fixed in the upper part, of long ſtanding, painful, deſcend towards the *larynx*, &c. the cure is hard, and the operation commonly either dangerous or ineffectual; catheretics, in theſe caſes, agreeing much better than that.

4. The regimen here ſhould be the ſame as in caſe of cancers; ſee pag. 6, 16, *&c.* *Regimen.*

5. General evacuations muſt begin the cure, *viz.* bleeding, cupping, purging, iſſues, epiſpaſtics, *&c.* *Cure of a ſarcoma.*

Obſerve that the cure be adapted to the cauſe, whether ſcrophulous, cancerous, venereal, *&c.* in each of which caſes ſee for proper internals in the reſpective diſtempers.

6. For a beginning *ſarcoma*, beſmear the internal paſſage with *ol. amygd.* or *pomatum*; and exhibit a ſtrong ſternutatory in order to exclude it. But this muſt not be attempted if the patient is apt to bleed at the noſe, be ſanguine, or the *ſarcoma* appears to proceed from a rupture of any blood-veſſels. Emollient fomentations may, however, be ſyringed up.

℞ *Fol. alth. malv. āa m.* ß. *ſem. ling. fœnugr. flor. chamæmel. āa pug.* j. *coque in lact. vac. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ v. *adde tinct. myrrh.* ℥ j. *camph.* ʒ j.

Afterwards *ol. amygd. dulc.* may be uſed in the ſame manner for a continuance.

7. If it does not give way to theſe means, pull it gently away, piece meal, with a pair of forceps, at ſeveral diſtant times; conſtringing the pores as there is occaſion, and preventing a freſh generation, by proper deſiccative powders and lotions; ſuch as will be ſet down hereafter.

8. But if, on account of pain, ſcirrhoſity, or the like, forceps cannot be uſed, and the method above-

abovementioned fails, treat it like a beginning *polypus*, as follows.

When degenerated to a polypus.

9. Firſt obſerve, that though a beginning *polypus* will often give way to ſuch medicines as conſume other carnoſities; yet the internal membrane of the *nares* being of exquiſite ſenſe, when deprived of its *mucus*, all poſſible care muſt be taken to preſerve that *mucus*, or ſupply its place by emollients; ſuch as *ol. amygd. dulc.* emollient decoctions, *&c.* Obſerve, ſecondly, that the ſtrong catheretics and cauſtics uſed here, often affect the ſound part of the *nares*; and are alſo apt, when ſeparately uſed, to corrode the veſſels, and cauſe an *hæmorrhage*; and ſhould therefore be joined with aſtringents. Thirdly, dry powders are here, with more difficulty and uncertainty, applied to the *polypus*, than when mixed with liniments, oils, *&c.* though an inſtrument might be contrived to apply medicines to the *polypus* only, without endangering the adjacent parts; which would be of more immediate ſervice.

10. Liquid catheretics ought not to be ſyringed up the noſe, but ſhould be cautiouſly applied with a probe; they being firſt imbibed by lint. The uſe of theſe medicines muſt be continued, till the ſucceſs ſhews there is no farther occaſion for them. If the powders lodge and clog too much, ſyringe them off with warm milk, or the like.

11. Here follow the forms in uſe.

℞ *Flor. roſar. rub. pulv. ſabin. āa* ʒ iß. *balauſt.* ʒ ß. *vitriol. alb.* ℈ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. granator. rad. tormentil. biſtort. flor. roſar. rub. āa* ʒ ß. *ſal. armoniac. crud. alum. rup. merc. dulc. litharg. auri, āa* ℈ j. *m.*

The following are ſomewhat ſtronger.

℞ *Pulv. roſar. rub.* ʒ j. *vitriol. alb.* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Balauſt. cort. granat. alum. rup. āa* ʒ j. *ſabin.* ʒ ß. *ærug. æris, vitriol. roman. præcipit. rub. lavigat. (vel mercur. dulc.) āa gr.* v. *m.*

Yet ſtronger.

℞ *Alumin. rup. vitriol. alb. pulv. flor. balauſt. roſar. rub. āa* ʒß. *præcip. rub. lavigat.* ℈ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. roſar. rubrar.* ʒ j. *præcip. rub.* ℈ j. *pulv. ſabin.* ℈ ij *vitriol. roman. ſal. armoniac. crud. āa* ℈ ß. *litharg. aur.* ʒ ß. *m.*

12. If none of theſe ſucceed, nor greatly affect the adjacent parts; for a ſtronger eſcharotic, to be more cautiouſly uſed,

℞ *Pulv. ſabin. alum. rup. uſt. āa* ʒ j. *vitriol. alb. præcip. rub. āa* ʒ ß. *m. f. pulv.*

Of this, blow upon the part once or twice a day, or apply it with a proper inſtrument; beſmearing the adjacent parts, between whiles, with *ol. amygd. dulc. mucilag. ſem. lin.* &c. or, to apply them more conveniently, add to the laſt mentioned powders, *mel opt. vel mel roſat. q. ſ.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. ſabin. litharg. auri, bol. armen. āa* ʒ j. *vitriol. alb præcip. rub. āa* ℈ j. *alum. uſt.* ℈ ij. *mel. opt.* ℥ ß. *m.*

Make theſe ſtronger, as occaſion ſhall require, with *alum. uſt. ſal. armon. ærugo, vitriol. roman. præcip. rub.* &c.

13. The following is a very ſafe and effectual liniment.

℞ *Mercur. dulc. mel. opt. āa m.*

A ſtronger.

℞ *Ung. ægyptiac.* ʒ ij. *præcip. rub. vitriol. alb. alum. uſt. āa* ℈ ij. *m.*

14. A mild liquid form, to be uſed twice or thrice a day.

℞ *Vin. rub.* ℔ ß. *cort. granator. flor. balauſt. roſar. rub. ſabin. āa* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. in colaturæ*

colaturæ ℥ iv. *ſolve vitriol. roman. & alb. alum. uſt. ſal armon. crud. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

Make it ſtronger, occaſionally, with *ung. ægyptiac. ſpt. vitriol.* &c.

15. A ſtronger.

℞ *Aq. calc. tinct. terr. japon. āa* ℥ ß. *merc. corroſiv. ſal. armon. vitriol. alb. āa gr.* xv. *camphor* ℈ j. *tinct. myrrh. ſpt. vitriol. laud. liquid. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

16. If the pain be ſmall, the *polypus* not arrived at its height, or become fit for the operation, and no very dangerous ſymptoms are likely to enſue, the ſtrongeſt eſcharotics may be immediately uſed to the *polypus*, by means of a proper inſtrument. For example, *ſpt. vel ol. vitriol. butyr. antimon. alum. uſt. præcipit. rub. lap. infernal. cauſtic. lunare*, &c. which will hardly fail of ſucceſs. But if the *polypus* ſhould increaſe, or have been of long ſtanding, be about its height, and ſeem fit for extirpation; or if the patient appears in danger of ſuffocation, direct recourſe muſt be had to the operation, unleſs the *polypus* be painful, ſcirrhous, ulcerous, or cancerous, in which caſes cauſtic medicines are more ſucceſsful than the operation, unleſs the moſt imminent danger make it neceſſary. In venereal caſes alſo, cauſtics ſeem to be preferable.

The manner of extirpating the polypus by manual operation.

17. The operation is perform'd in two different ways, *viz.* by ligature, or by a *tenacula* made for the purpoſe. When the roots of the *polypus* reach not to the upper part of the *nares*, uſe the ligature. The moſt frequent method made choice of, is that of extraction with the *tenacula*, by drawing it gently away in twiſting the inſtrument. When they are very large, and hinder reſpiration and deglutition, they muſt be extracted, by the mouth, with a crooked *tenacula*. After the operation, ſyringe up ſome warm red wine; and in caſe of an *hæmorrhage*, uſe a reſtringent powder, or a deſiccative lotion.

18. Any remains of the roots, after extraction, may be conſumed by the above mentioned powders:

powders; or else dress them with the following, twice a day.

℞ *Terebinth. venet. liniment. arcæi āa* ℥ j. *pulv. myrrh. aloes, camphor. vitriol. alb. āa* ʒ ß. *m. cum vitello dimidio unius ovi.*

Some use the actual cautery, with a *cannula*, after the operation, to extirpate the roots; others *spt. vitriol. & mel. rosat.* or *aq. calcis.*

19. In obstinate or dangerous *polypus*'s, or when they are cancerous, fetid, venereal or scrophulous, a salivation will forward the cure; proper emollients being used to the part in the mean time.

When the roots are quite destroyed, to prevent their growing again,

℞ *Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. cort. granator. bol. armen. rad. torment. bistort. āa p. æ. f. pulvis bis in die, ope pennæ, in nares inflandus.*

And in two or three hours after, syringe up some *tinct. rosar. rub.* to take away the clods, *&c.* that may stuff the passage. Or, instead of the powder,

℞ *Cort. granator. rad. bistort. torment. cort. peruv. terræ japon. āa* ʒ ij. *coque ter & colaturæ* ℥ xij. *add. flor. rosar. rub. balaust. āa* ʒ iß. *coque iterum ad libram semis; & adde vin. rub.* ℔ ß. *utatur subcalide bis in die.*

And continue this for some weeks after the cure appears to be finished.

20. To constringe the vessels, and prevent any ouzing, which might grow into a *polypus* again, proper evacuations should be continued for some time; together with a due observance of the non-naturals.

NOLI ME TANGERE.

1. NOli *me tangere*, is an external ulcer in the *alæ* of the nose; proceeding often from a venereal cause, though it is sometimes the effect of a scrophulous constitution.

2. This does not always confine itſelf to the *alæ*, but will alſo corrode the very ſubſtance of the noſe.

3. The cure is difficult; the venereal ſpecies proving more eaſy to be ſubdued, than that from a bad habit of body.

4. Let the regimen be the ſame as in a cancer, or ſcrophulous conſtitution.

5. If it be venereal, proceed with internals, as in the *lues venerea*; and uſe for the dreſſing, once a day, with a diachylon plaſter, ſomewhat like the following.

℞ *Liniment. arcæi, ung. nicotian. āa* ℥ iij. *precipit. rub. ſubtiliſſime trit.* ℈ ij. *vel* ʒ j. *pulv. myrrh.* ʒ ij. *m.*

Waſh it alſo, now and then, with *tinct. myrrh. & aloes.* A ſalivation in obſtinate caſes is adviſeable: and if the ulcer runs, dreſs it only with dry calomel.

SECT. IV. *Diſeaſes of the Tongue.*

INFLAMMATION, DRYNESS, *and* WHITENESS *of the* TONGUE.

1. INflammation, dryneſs, and whiteneſs in the tongue, often proceed from fevers, or hard drinking, an evaporation, diminution, or condenſation of the *ſaliva*, affecting the patient's ſpeech, and vitiating his taſte.

2. In fevers 'tis accounted a bad ſign, but gives no certain indication of life or death.

3. Let the diet be moiſtening and cooling, as is ordered in fevers.

4. In order to the cure,

℞ *Bol. armen.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. de moris* ℥ j. *ſpt. vitriol.* ℈ ij. *m.*

Let

Let this be rubbed on the tongue, with a rag rolled round a ſtick; and waſh it off with the following; or uſe this alone.

℞ *Aq. plantag.* ℥ ij. *aceti vin. alb. mel. roſat. āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ j. *ſpt. vitriol. gut.* xv. *m.*

5. Lemon and ſugar, tamarinds, *&c.* will ſometimes take effect. Mucilages of *ſem. cydonior. & gum. tragacanth.* alſo freſh butter, and *ol. amygd. dulc.* are good.

6. Inflammation of the tongue uſually attends inflammatory diſtempers, or follows upon hard drinking, in ſanguine conſtitutions; in which caſes bleeding (if not otherwiſe contra-indicated) is proper, eſpecially in the *vena ſublingualis*; as alſo lenient purgatives, veſicatories, and cooling emulſions, or ptyſans.

TUMOR *of the* TONGUE.

1. THE tongue may have its magnitude increaſed, either naturally or ſymptomatically; that is, a child may come into the world with a tongue too large; or a tumor of it may be the conſequence of a fever, the ſmall-pox, a ſalivation, *&c.*

2. The natural has no cure known; and the ſymptomatical requires nothing but gargles.

℞ *Tinct. roſar. rub., vin. rub. āa* ℥ iij. *tinct. myrrh.* ʒ iß. *ſyr. de moris* ℥ j. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij *m.*

3. After ſalivation the ulcers remain long, and ſometimes portions of the tongue are quite loſt; and ſometimes too, this ſwelling has been ſo great, as to ſuffocate the patient.

4. Original tumors of the tongue are apt to grow ſcirrhous or cancerous, and prove mortal. In ſalivation, the teeth ſhould be kept aſunder, and frequent gargles be uſed, ſuch as that juſt now preſcribed. When the tumor is ſcirrhous or cancerous, premiſe general evacuations, and

apply *pulv. myrrhæ, ung. ægyptiac. mel. rosat. aq. hord.* &c. If the cancer spread, 'tis best to cut it out.

ULCERS *in the* TONGUE.

1. ULcers in the tongue sometimes happen in children and great drinkers.

2. Let them be touched with the following mixture.

℞ *Mel. rosat.* ℥ ß. *ol. vitriol. q. s.*

When they are venereal, regard must be had to the original distemper.

RANULA SUB LINGUA.

1. RAnula *sub lingua*, which means the same thing we express by saying the tongue is tied, is a visible tumor under the tongue, which, like a ligament, hinders a child from sucking or speaking.

2. This is caused by a short *frænum*, not permitting the tongue to perform its proper motions; at other times, tho' rarely, there is a strong concretion in that part. Sometimes it is *œdematous*, at others *melicerous*, scirrhous, black, livid; in which cases the operation is dangerous; and it grows to the magnitude of a bean or chestnut.

3. If a short *vinculum* be the cause, cut it asunder immediately with a *scalper*, which is easily done, except it be dense and hard. Afterwards touch the part gently with *mel. rosat. & tinct. myrrh.* if necessary. Be very careful of cutting the arteries, nerves, or salival glands, in the operation.

4. If an *hæmorrhage* should happen, apply to the part a dossil dipt in *bol. armen. vitriol. alb. āa.*

5. If there be a collection of matter, let it out by the lancet, when ripe; and dress with pledgets dipt in *mel. rosat. & tinct. myrrh.* twice or thrice a day.

6. If

6. If the ulcer be foul, add a little *ung. ægyptiac.* After it is deterged, ſince the fleſh is apt to grow ſpungy here,

℞ *Cort. granator. flor. roſar. rubr. balauſtior. āa* ʒ j. *coque in vin. rub. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ x. *adde ſyr. de moris* ℥ ij. *f. gargariſma quocum os collatur ſæpius in die.* Alum diſſolved in water might anſwer the ſame end.

The TASTE *impaired or loſt.*

1. THE taſte may be impaired or loſt, either from diſtempers of the blood, as fevers, *&c.* or ulcers in the tongue and mouth, which deſtroy the ſenſation of the nervous *papillæ.*

2. A ſweetiſh taſte in the mouth, and a red tongue, 'tis ſaid, commonly happen to the ſanguine. A yellow tongue, and a bitter taſte, to the choleric. Sweetiſh taſte and white tongue, in the pituitous. Acid taſte and brown tongue, in the melancholic. Theſe affections are nothing dangerous, when unattended with other diſorders; but in fevers, *&c.* 'tis no good ſign to have the taſte vitiated.

3. When ſymptomatical, the cure depends on the original diſtemper. If it be natural, uſe *decoct. hord. tinct. roſar. acetum vini alb. ſucc. limon. tamarinds*, and ſharp maſticatories; which may be held in the mouth at pleaſure.

PRETERNATURAL THIRST.

1. THAT uneaſy ſenſation, which is known by the name of thirſt, may be preternaturally augmented, either originally or ſymptomatically; that is, be cauſed either through neglect or want of drinking, whereby the ſaliva is vitiated or render'd defective: or it may prove the conſequence of fevers, hectics, *&c.*

2. In these cases, the tongue appears dry, and white, or black, and all the parts serving for deglutition feel stiff and uneasy. If the affection continues long, heat and uneasiness are felt about the *scrobiculum cordis*.

3. Being the consequence of a fever, dropsy, &c. its cure depends on that of the distemper.

4. If occasioned by a great heat, &c. let proper liquids be drank warm; if by fevers, &c. the primary disorder must be regarded.

5. If there be danger of a hectic or consumption, let the case be symptomatic or independent, first bleed, then give cooling mucilages.

Or,

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. cerasf. nig. cinnamon. ten. vin. alb. lisbonens. āa* ℥ iij. *syr. limon. de rubo idæo āa* ℥ ß. *m. f. julapium, de quo bibat cyathum ad libitum.*

℞ *Spt. nitr. dulc.* ℥ ß. *capiat gut.* 30. *subinde cum haustu jalap. supra præscript. vel emulsion. sequent.*

℞ *Amygd. d. excortic.* ℥ ij. *sem.* iv. *frigid. major. āa* ʒ ij. *contunde, supra-affundendo paulat. seri lactis vel decoct. hord.* ℔ ij. *colaturæ adde syr. de alth. limon. āa* ℥ ß.

6. Give also *sal prunel. spt. vitriol.* &c. in proper doses, now and then. Tamarinds likewise, where they gripe not, are serviceable as palliatives.

SECT. V. *Diseases of the Teeth.*

EROSION, BLACKNESS, *and* DISCOLOURATION *of the* TEETH.

1. EROSION, blackness, or discolouration of the teeth, may proceed from a general *caries*, a scorbutic habit; the eating or drinking of things

too

too hot or too cold, unwaſhed raiſins, and the like; a general neglect of cleaning them, the too liberal uſe of mercury, whether by way of fucus, waſh, or any other external or internal application thereof. The thing in itſelf is attended with little danger; though it frequently ſubjects the perſon to the tooth-ache, upon any conſiderable change of weather, or the catching of cold.

2. If the patient be ſcorbutic, let him obſerve the ſame regimen as is ordered in the ſcurvy; and alſo proceed in the cure after the ſame manner as in that diſtemper. See pag. 71, &c.

3. 'Tis a common thing to uſe, as a dentifrice, the powder of a cruſt of burnt bread, brick-duſt, tobacco-aſhes, &c. but the following are more ſerviceable, and better adapted to cleanſe, preſerve, and whiten the teeth

℞ *C. c. c.* ℥ ß. *myrrh.* ʒ ij. *f. dentifricium.*

Or,

℞ *Tart. vitriol. cremor. tart. āa* ʒ ij. *bol. arm.* ʒ iij. *moſch. gr.* j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Bol. armen. c. c. c. ſal. nitri, ſal. kali āa* ʒ ij. *coral. rub. myrrh. āa* ʒ iß. *alum. uſt.* ʒ j. *ol. origan. gut.* vj. *m. f. pulv.*

4. The ſcurvy often looſens the teeth, or cauſes them to fall out; as does alſo a ſharp humor lodged in the *alveoli*, and corroding the gums.

5. In this caſe the gums are apt to bleed upon the leaſt touch; the teeth ſmell ill; and the texture of the gums is ſpungy. The gums too will grow irregularly, and ſometimes ſink away from, or riſe too high upon the teeth, leaving ſome of them almoſt bare, and covering others too much, in an unſightly manner. This affection is not ſo dangerous as troubleſome; though the food being in this caſe chewed with pain, occaſions it to be

ground the less, from whence indigestion may arise.

6. Let the regimen be the same as in the scurvy, if the disorder be general; but if only slight and partial, no particular diet is necessary to be observed.

7. Bleed, if the patient be sanguine; or apply leeches to the gums, if the complaint be particular. If the patient be in the flower of his age, or lives high, give a few mercurial purges; afterwards,

℞ *Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. bol. armen. sang. dracon. terr. japon. āa* ʒ ij. *alum. ust. myrrh. coral. rub. flor. balaust. mastich. āa* ʒ j. *gum. sandarac. cret. alb. āa* ʒ iß. *ol. rhod. gut.* x. *mel. rosat. q. s. f. dentifricium, semel quotidie usurpandum; deinde os colluat cum sequenti, subcalide.*

℞ *Aq. rosar. rub. plantag. āa* ℥ iij. *spt. vitriol.* ʒ j. *syr. de ros. sic.* ℥ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. rosar. rub.* ℔ ß. *syr. de moris* ℥ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. ros.* ℔ j. *cort. granat. flor. balaust. rad. bistort. gallar. immatur. āa* ʒ j. *salv. rub. m.* ß. *terr. japon. āa* ʒ iß. *alum. ust. sal. prunel. āa* ℈ ij. *coque simul, sub finem addendo caryophyl. aromat.* ʒ j. *colaturæ* ℔ ß. *adde spt. cochlear. simp. camphorat. tinct. myrrh. āa* ℥ j. *vin. rub.* ℥ iv. *m.* This may be daily used to both teeth and gums, with a spunge-brush.

Or,

8. *Mel. ægypt. rosat. aq. flor. samb. āa* ʒ ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. rosar. rub. syr. de rosis sic. mel. rosat. āa* ℥ j. *tinct. myrrh. spt. cochl. s. āa* ℥ ß. *mel ægypt.* ʒ ij. *ol. vitriol. gut.* xx.

9. The following mouth-water is good also in ulcers and cancers of the mouth, when used as a gargle.

℞ *Fol.*

℞ *Fol. salv. comm.* j. *coque in aq. font.* ℔ ß. *ad colaturæ* ℥ iv. *adde aceti vin. alb.* ℥ iv. *alum. rup.* ʒ vj. *mel.* ℥ ij. *iterum coque & despuma.*

TOOTH-ACHE.

1. THE *tooth-ache* commonly proceeds from a *caries* beginning in one tooth, which, unless a stop be put thereto, usually destroys the nerve in the same; and so the pain ceases. *Definition.*

2. The cause of this may be whatever corrodes the nerves in the teeth, or makes the teeth fetid or carious. Sometimes no particular tooth is affected, but a whole side of the upper or lower jaw, upon catching cold; without giving any suspicion of their being all carious. *Cause.*

3. When violent, or of long continuance, it makes the patient feverish, and may prove dangerous: happening in a salivation, or from the use of mercurials, 'tis usually violent. Swelling the cheek or gums, foreshews the pain abating. 'Tis reckoned worse in winter than in summer, and worst in scorbutic habits. Whilst the pain is present, a slender diet is the best. *Prognostics.*

4. If the patient be scorbutic, let the regimen be the same as in the scurvy; see pag. 71, *&c.* *Regimen.*

5. If the patient be sanguine, feverish, and the head be much disordered, bleed; and if that relieves not, apply a blister to the neck, or behind the ears; or, instead of the latter, a burgundy-pitch plaster. Opiates given internally, are excellent here. In case of pain in the head, face, *&c.* from the tooth-ache, the following mixture is serviceable; a few drops of it being let fall, warm, into the ears, now and then. *Cure.*

6 ℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ vj. *laud. liquid.* ʒ j. *ol. castor. gut.* 40. *camph.* ℈ ß. *ol. succin. gut.* 15. *caryoph. gut.* viij. *m.*

When

When the tooth is hollow, a drop or two of *ol. caryoph. origan. vel piper.* received in cotton, and put into the cavity, will ſometimes eaſe the pain. Theſe act as a cauſtic, and in time deprive the nerve of ſenſation; but are apt to draw a flux of humors to the part, and create ſwellings in the cheek or gums, eſpecially in moiſt habits. Some even venture to uſe *ol. vitriol.* &c. or an actual cautery, which exfoliates and ſtops the *caries*, deſtroys the nerve ſooner, and ſometimes the tooth itſelf. 'Tis ſafer to apply the following in the ſame manner.

7. ℞ *Opij, camphor. āa gr.* vj. *m. pro pilulis* vj.

Or,

℞ *Opij gr.* v. *myrrh. maſtich. camphor. āa* ℈ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. matth. de ſtyrac. camphor. āa gr.* x. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. myrrh. laud. liquid. āa. m.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. vin. camphorat. tinct. myrrh. āa* ʒ ij. *opij gr.* v. *f. ſolutio.*

Theſe put into the tooth, either alone, or with lint, often give immediate relief.

Or,

℞ *Tincturæ myrrh. ſpt. cochl. ſ. āa* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ℥ ß. *opij* ʒ j. *m.*

A ſtrong lixivium of vine-aſhes is much commended for the ſame purpoſe. Some alſo apply plaſters to the neck, and behind the ears, after this manner.

℞ *Piper. nig.* ℥ ß. *maſtich.* ʒ ij. *reſin. flav. pic. burgund. āa* ℥ j. *ſem. ſinapios* ʒ ij. *euphorb.* ʒ ß. *terebinth. venet. q. ſ. m.*

9. If the pain ſtill continue, purge; and if that fail, draw out the tooth, leſt it foul the jaw, and bring on bad conſequences. This becomes neceſſary alſo, when, though the pain and *caries* are abated,

abated, yet the hollowness is enlarged; the pain renewing with the admission of fresh air. But if this cannot be allowed, let the cavity be stopped up with wax, mastic, lint, or lead.

Radix pyreth. sem. cardam. maj. and other hot things, are frequently used for the tooth-ache; but they commonly stimulate and inflame so much as to render them unsafe.

10. Opiates given internally, are excellent in this case.

℞ *Aq. cinnamon. ten.* ℥ j. *syr. caryoph.* ʒ ij. *opii a gr.* ß. *ad gr.* j. *m. pro haustu.*

℞ *Aq. cerasf. nig.* ℥ ij. *m. theriacal. syr. de meconio āa* ℥ ß. *laud. liquid. a gut.* 15. *ad gut.* 30. *f. haustus, semel in die sumend. vel sæpius, sæviente dolore.*

℞ *Pic. burgund. mastic. āa, extende super sericum nigrum, temporibus applicandum.*

11. When the pain spreads over the whole jaw, brandy held in the mouth will often remove it. In this case likewise an opiate may be given over night. The mixture with *camphor.* pag. 73. §. 6. will here be good also, but now the *laudanum* may be omitted. The symptoms that arise, in this case, are, (1.) A pain in the head; for which, if it be obstinate, prescribe bleeding, blistering, purging, plasters to the temples, opiates, *&c.* (2.) Pain in the ears, which treat as in the beginning of the cure 5. (3.) Pain and swelling of the gums; for which apply leeches, or hot slices of toasted figs to the part; and open the tumor with a lancet, if it be ripe; which may be known by the diminution of the pain and throbbing, the fluctuation of the matter when felt with the fingers, and the increase of the swelling. The suppuration of these gum-biles, as they are vulgarly called, is to be encouraged, because they are commonly critical. (4.) Swelling and pain of the cheek,

cheek, which is alſo critical, as happening when the acute violent pain is gone off. *Ol. lilior. roſar. & ung. de alth.* are proper to take down this ſwelling; or, rather,

℞ *Ol. chamæmel.* ℥ j. *ol. tereb.* ʒ ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. dialth.* ʒ vj. *ſpt. lavend. comp. vin. camph. āa* ʒ iß.

Or,

℞ *Ol. lumbricor.* ℥ iß. *ſuccin.* ʒ iß. *ſpt. ſalt. armon. laud. liquid. āa* ʒ j. *ſpt. lavend. comp. (cum* ℈ j. *camph.)* ʒ ij. *m.*

If it yield not to theſe, uſe bliſters and purges; and if the patient be ſanguine, bleed. Linen cloths applied hot to the part, and frequently renew'd, are good. In caſe of reſtleſneſs, give an opiate.

The vulgar uſe, with ſucceſs, ſtamped camomile, fried with hogs lard.

12. If, notwithſtanding all this, the tumor ſhould tend to ſuppuration, deſiſt from evacuations, and let ſuppurations be directly applied.

℞ *Rad. lilior. alb. bryon. recent.* ℥ iv. *cæp. ſub. ciner. coct.* ℥ iß. *ficuum ping. coct.* n° viij. *medul. pan. alb.* ℔ ß. *ſem. lini pulv.* ℥ iß. *farin. tritic. ſem. fœnugr. āa* ℥ j. *ung. dialth.* ℥ ij. *baſilic.* ℥ j. *vitel. ovar.* n° ij. *croc. pulv.* ʒ j. *m. f. cataplaſm. bis in die applicandum.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. lilior. albor. bryon. recent. āa* ℥ ij. *mic. pan.* ℔ ß. *ſem. lini, fœnugr. pulv. āa* ℥ j. *croc.* ʒ ß. *lac. vaccin. q. ſ. f. cataplaſma, cui adde ol. roſar.* ℥ ij.

13. When the tumor is fully ripe, open it directly, by lancet or cauſtic; becauſe a collection of matter lying long, is apt to corrode the veſſels and glands in general. If the tumor be large, and it poſſeſſes any glandulous part, a cauſtic is preferable to the lancet. When the

diſcharge leſſens, and the patient begins to recover, purge him twice or thrice; as alſo if the running ſhould be immoderate, and the matter diſcharged of a bad quality.

Obſerve here, that mercurial purges uſually increaſe the ſymptoms in the tooth-ache; or when there is a collection of matter.

A FETID BREATH.

A Fetid breath may proceed either from carious teeth, putrified gums, corrupted lungs, or ſomething natural to the conſtitution.

If the teeth be hollow, great care ſhould be taken that no fragments of the food remain lodged in them after eating. To prevent this, the mouth ſhould be carefully waſh'd after every meal with water, or rather with white wine gently warmed. If the teeth be very carious, if the gums be putrified, or the lungs be faulty, due regard muſt be had thereto for the cure. But if a fetid breath is natural to the conſtitution, there ſeems to be no way known to remedy it. However, the following ſweet may univerſally be uſed as a palliative; for it yields a moſt agreeable ſcent, and is not liable to the exceptions made againſt muſk, civet, ambergreaſe, *&c.* which, uſed internally, make the breath more nauſeous; and externally are eaſily diſcovered, and render the perſon ſuſpected who uſes them.

℞ *Rad. angel. hiſp. ireos, āa* ℥ j. *flor. lavend. roſ. dam. āa m.* ij. *ſem. coriand.* ℥ ß. *majoran. flor. lil. conval. āa m.* j. *lig. ſaſſafr. ſantal. citr. ſem. cardamon. min. caryoph. lig. aloes, āa* ʒ ij. *m. & contunde ſimul leviter.* Hereto may be added, occaſionally, *ſtyrax, benzoin,* a few drops of *balſam. peruv.* or, if required, muſk, civet, *&c.*

SECT.

SECT. VI. *Diſeaſes of the Ears.*

DEAFNESS, THICKNESS *of* HEARING, *and* PAIN *in the* EARS.

Cauſe. 1. SOmetimes the auditory paſſage is wanting, or blocked up in children; at others, deafneſs is hereditary, or proves the conſequence of fevers, the *lues venerea*, apoplexy, or epilepſy. This diſorder may alſo proceed from the catching of a cold, a ſtoppage of evacuations, concuſſions, or loud noiſes, as the firing of guns, *&c.* by which the *tympanum* is vulgarly ſuppoſed to be overſtretched, broke, or otherwiſe injured. A moiſt air alſo may relax the membranes of the ear; wax may be collected in too large a quantity, hardened in them, and ſo obſtruct the paſſages. Animals, or extraneous bodies, may inſinuate themſelves, and lodge therein; and ſwellings, impoſtumations, tumors, ulcers, *&c.* may prove the cauſe of deafneſs.

Diagnoſtics. 2. Wax appearing in the ears, is eſteemed a good ſign.

Prognoſtics. 3. The cauſe of the diſorder ſhould always be particularly inquired into. If it proceed from a rupture of the *tympanum*, or be hereditary, 'tis thought incurable. If it be of long ſtanding, and continual, 'tis ſeldom cured; but there are hopes of a cure when it comes by intervals, and when it attends fevers, the ſmall-pox, *&c.* as it often does about the *criſis*.

Cure. 4. When the *meatus auditorius* is not perforated, recourſe muſt be had to the proper chirurgical operation. When it attends other diſeaſes, it uſually goes off along with them; but if it continues,

tinues, or ſucceeds them, purging will ſometimes cure it. If it remains obſtinate, or be the conſequence of the apoplexy, or epilepſy, and the *tympanum* be much injured, mercurials may do ſervice, being internally uſed, in caſe there be obſtructions left in the ears; otherwiſe we ſhould proceed as in that caſe which ariſes from catching of cold. Obſtructions here are not only cauſed by a mere condenſation or conſtipation of the wax, but alſo by any contraction or dilatation, *&c.* of the auditory parts; which unfits them for the proper vibration requiſite to hearing. In theſe caſes 'tis generally convenient to wear in the ears a little cotton, moiſtened with *ol. amygd. d. vel amar.* and afterwards to ſyringe them with ſome warm liquor.

5. ℞ *Decoct. hord.* ℔ ß. *aq. hung.* ℥ ij. *mel. roſat.* ℥ iß. *m.*

℞ *Flor. lavend. anthos, chamæm. āa m.* ß. *coque in aq. fontan. & vin. alb. āa* ℔ ß. *colat.* ℥ xij. *adde mel. roſat.* ℥ iij. *f. injectio pro auribus.*

The following is preferable to *ol. amygd. amar.* alone.

6. ℞ *Ol. amygd. amar.* ʒ iij. *ol. caſtor.* ʒ j. *ſpt. vin. camphorat. lavendul. comp. āa* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. amar.* ʒ iij. *tinct. caſtor.* ʒ j. *aq. hung.* ʒ ß. *ol. caryophylor. anthos, ſuccin. āa gut.* vj. *m.*

7. General evacuations are not here to be omitted, eſpecially if the abovementioned remedies fail of ſucceſs; and firſt, bleeding ſhould be tried, if the patient be plethoric. In long continued deafneſs, emetics are proper; ſo are ſternutatories in impoſtumations of the ears, and may be employ'd univerſally, (except the diſorder proceed from contuſions) provided they be not made too ſtrong.

Purging is proper where no running appears; but it ought to be deferred till the drying of the

bliſters

blisters when used; for these and issues are useful here, and in all cases where the habit is gross.

Diaphoretics should be employ'd when the disorder follows upon an obstructed perspiration. Sometimes the cold bath, at others a salivation by unction, have proved effectual, after other things had failed; but especially when the case was venereal. Musk and civet are good universally; a grain or two being wrapt up in cotton, and put into the ears. If wax be the cause, use an ivory ear-picker, dipt in *ol. amygd. dulc.* When from the stoppage of evacuations, promote those again, or at least some other, and inject as above. When the *tympanum* is hurt by concussion, or the like, order rest and *bals. peruv.* or *ol. castor.* to be applied to the part warm, twice every day. In this case, sternutatories must be omitted; but musk is adviseable.

Relaxation of the tympanum. 8. For a relaxation of the *tympanum*, drop of the following mixture warm into the ears.

℞ *Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. castor. aq. hungar. āa m.*

Here omit oily medicaments, and use diaphoretics, purgatives, vesicatories.

Insects in the ears. 9. If an insect be got into the ear so far that it cannot be extracted by the *forceps*, endeavour to kill it by dropping of the following mixture warm upon it.

℞ *Tinct. myrrh. aloes, ol. amygd. amar. āa* ʒ ij. *ol. sabin. absinth. āa gut.* x. *m.*

This is also proper in case of an ulcer in the ears.

Insects, and other foreign bodies, should be extracted by proper chirurgical instruments, if sneezing, coughing, blowing the nose, *&c.* avail nothing.

Noise in the ears. 10. For a noise in the head, being a symptom of deafness, and generally proceeding from ulcers, impostumes,

postumes, &c. in the passage, or dislocation of the *ossicula*, if it requires any particular remedy,

℞ *Ol. amygd. amar.* ℥ ß. *ol. castor.* ʒ ij. *m.*

If the deafness be attended with great pain, *Deafness with pain.*

℞ *Mic. pan. alb.* ℥ ij. *decoct. malv. q. s. f. cataplasm. cui adde pulv. flor. chamæmel. sem. lin. fœnugr. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. amygd. dulc. q. s. camphor. croc. āa* ℈ j. *m. f. cataplasm. Applicetur alterutri vel utrique auri, pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Flor. lavend. rorismar. puleg. fol. lauri āa m.* j. *bacc. junip. lauri, āa* ℥ j. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ℥ ß. *coque in aq. fontan. lact. āa; colaturæ* ℔ ij. *adde spt. vin. camph.* ℥ iv. *& ascendat vapor per infundibulum in aures.*

12. The like, with proper purgatives, will also be serviceable in impostumes, if the intent be to discuss them; but the cataplasm alone, without purges, if you would bring them to suppurate. If the tumor blocks up the passage, or be fully ripened, strong sternutatories may assist to break it; applying a plaster made of *diachyl. cum gum.* melted with a little *liniment. arcæi*, to the ear twice a day. You must, in this case, beware of digesting too much or too little. The following is safe. *Impostumes in the ears.*

℞ *Liniment. arcæi* ℥ ß. *pulv. subtilis. croc. myrrh. āa* ℈ ß. *vitel. ovi* ʒ ij. *balsam. peruv.* ʒ j. *m. & applica calide bis quotidie.*

Add to this as the symptoms shall indicate, *bals. sulphur. terebinthinat. elixir proprietat.* &c.

13. If notwithstanding this, the *pus* be not laudable, the flux be great, thin, or sanious, make a revulsion by bleeding, the use of calomel purgatives, and vesicatories: and do the same if the running continue too long. In case of great pain, epispastics are proper; and bleeding, if a fever be threatened. Opiates also must be given to cause rest, when that is wanted.

This mixture is ſerviceable, being dropt into the ears, when they rage with pain.

℞ *Balſam. peruv. laud. liquid. āa m.*

Or,

℞ *Lact. vaccin.* ℥ j. *opij* ℈ j. *croc. camphor. āa* ℈ ß. *m.*

When the tooth-ache cauſes a pain in the ears, regard muſt be had to the original diſorder for the cure. See pag. 73, *&c.*

SECT. VII. *Diſeaſes of the Throat.*

ANGINA.

Cauſes. 1. A*Ngina*, or the *quincy*, is a difficulty of reſpiration and deglutition, from an internal or external diſorder in the muſcles, and glands about the throat and *larynx*.

Definition. 2. 'Tis either inflammatory, watery, œdematous, catarrhous, convulſive, paralytic, ſuffocative, ſuppurative, gangrenous, ſcirrhous, or cancerous; and ſo may be cauſed by a plethora, a ſtoppage of the *menſes*, a ſudden check of any preternatural evacuation, the drinking of cold ſmall liquors when the body is hot, continuance in a cold air, viſcidity of the juices, *&c.*

Diagnoſtics. 3. The *uvula*, and parts adjacent, are inflamed, and ſometimes ulcers appear thereabouts, in the internal kind; eſpecially after lingering venereal caſes, or where much mercury has been taken. In the external, the difficulty in reſpiration and deglutition is greater, though the pain not ſo acute; and in ſwallowing liquids, they often come out through the noſtrils. When any ſigns appear on the inſide or on the outſide, 'tis called external; but if none at all appear, an internal *angina*. Redneſs in the face, pain, and a fever, ma yattend both the external and internal ſpecies.

4. All

4 All obstructions of respiration are dangerous, especially those attended with pain, redness in the face, and a fever. An inflammation of the muscles of the *larynx*, is thought worse than of the *uvula*. Obstructions from viscidity worse than those from a *plethora*. Those attended with ulcers occasion'd by the *lues venerea*, are dangerous and difficult of cure. This disease is sometimes thought to be epidemical. An internal *angina* coming after long diseases, or great evacuations, is adjudged bad; or happening suddenly, without any signs preceding, it is thought scarce curable; the lungs being then commonly suppurated. If attended with a frothing at the mouth, an insensible passing of the excrements, or if it happen in a fever, 'tis usually thought to portend sudden death. *Prognostics.*

5. In the external species, wine and flesh are forbid. Water-gruel, barley-water, tea, sage-tea, panada, roasted apples, *&c.* are allowed; and in case of faintness, sack-whey, and chicken-broth. Let all that is drank, be warm, and the patient's head laid high. *Regimen.*

6. In an external *angina*, before any signs of suppuration appear, phlebotomy is universally necessary; especially in the sanguine: and let it ever, in this case, be performed in the jugular, and repeated boldly, as occasion requires. *Cure of an external angina.*

If this relieves not in a very few hours,

℞ *Sem. lin. fænugræc. āa* ℥ ß. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ xij. *adde elect. lenitiv. syr. de spina cerv. āa* ℥ iß. *sal. cathart. amar.* ℥ j. *elect. è suc. ros.* ʒ ij. *m. f. enema, statim injiciendum.* After the operation,

℞. *Sperm. ceti, conserv. cynosbat. āa* ℈ j. *sal. volat. corn. cerv. succin. āa gr.* iv. *syr. capillor. vener. q. s. f. bolus sumend. cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Ol. amygd. d.* ℥ j. *syr. de meconio* ℥ ß. *spt. nitri d.* ʒ j. *m.*

7. Soon after, apply a vesicatory to the neck, and others to the arms, if a fever appear. When the blisters begin to dry, give a gentle purgative.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒ vj. *cremor. tart.* ʒ j. *pulv. sanct.* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. alth.* ʒ j. *gum. arab.* ʒ ij. *coque in decoct. pectoral. q. s. in colaturæ* ℥ v. *infunde sen.* ʒ ij. *rad. rhei* ʒ j *sem. fœnicul. d.* ℈ ij. *sal. tartar.* ℈ j. *colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. de spina cervina, rosar. solut. āa* ℥ ß. *nitri d.* ℈ ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. miner. purgant.* ℔ ij. *mann. cremor. tart. sal. cathar. amar. āa* ℥ ß. *coque ad* ℔ j. *sub finem addend. sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒ ij. *colaturam sumat mane, & repetatur bis in septimana, vel pro re nata.*

The distemper commonly goes off by the use of these means.

Attended with inflammation. 8. But in case of great inflammation, *spt. sulph. per campan.* or *spt. vitriol.* taken now and then, in the quantity of ten drops; or fifty of *spt. nitri d.* in a draught of *decoct. pectoral.* are of service.

Or,

℞ *Sal. nitri* ʒ ß. *sacch. saturn.* ℈ ß. *f. pulv. ter quaterve in die sumendus.*

9. Mucilages also help to abate the inflammation.

℞ *Mucilag. gum. tragacanth. sem. psyl. & cydonior. cum aq. rosar. dam. fact.* ℥ iv. *syr. limon. de rubo idæo āa* ℥ j. *m. sumat cochl. unam frequenter.*

For forms of emulsions, apozems, and balsamics, proper in severe external *angina's*; see pleurisy, pag. 90, *&c.* Cupping and perpetual blisters are not to be forgotten.

Swelling, pain, &c. 10. In case of violent swelling, pain, inflammation, and excoriation, use emollient gargles, with a syringe, after proper evacuations.

℞ *Decoct. pectoral.* ℔ iß. *rad. alth.* ℥ ß. *sol. alth. salv. com. āa m.* j. *coque ad* ℔ j. *& adde spt. nitri d.* ℥ ß. *m. utatur sæpissime subcalide.*

11. The

11. The ſwelling and inflammation being moderate, but the parts appearing furred or excoriated, and the fibres of the *uvula*, &c. relaxed,

℞ *Flor. roſ. rub.* ℥ß. *ſalv. rub. m.* ß. *ol. ſulphur. per campan. gut.* xxx. *ſuperaffunde decoct. pectoral. calent.* ℔ j. *colaturæ adde ſyr. de moris, mel. roſat. āa* ℥ j. *m. f. gargariſma.*

To make one more deterſive and aſtringent,

℞ *Alb. græc.* ℥ j. *pulv. myrrh.* ℥ ß *cort. granat. flor. balauſt. roſar. rub. āa* ʒ ij *ſalv. rub. m.* j. *coque in decoct. pectoral.* ℔ ij. *colaturæ* ℥ xx. *adde vin. rub.* ℔ ß. *ſpt. vin.* ℥ iv. *mel. roſat.* ℥ iij. *ol. vitriol.* ʒ ß. *m. f. gargariſma.*

12. Ulcers on or about the *uvula*, may be touched with *mel ægypt.* or the following; which are ſafer than a ſolution of corroſive ſublimate. *Ulcers about the uvula.*

℞ *Mel. ægypt. tinct. myrrh ſpt. vitriol. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Mel. roſat. tinct. myrrh. āa* ʒ ij. *ol. vitriol.* ʒ j. *m.*

A little after the part is touched, let the mouth always be well waſhed with ſuch a gargle as this.

℞ *Decoct. hord.* ℔ j. *acet. vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. de rubo idæo* ℥ iß. *m. f. gargariſma.*

The following may be ſubſtituted occaſionally.

℞ *Aq. fl. ſambuc.* ℥ vj. *mel. roſat.* ℥ j. *tinct. myrrh.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. ſal. armon.* ʒ iß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. roſ. rub. plantag. āa* ℥ iij. *lap. prunel.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. de moris* ℥ j. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ℥ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. plantag. ſperm. ran. āa* ℥ vj. *albumin. ovor. conquaſſat.* n° ij. *ſacch. ſaturn.* ʒ iß. *alum. uſt.* ʒ j. *acet. vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *m.*

13. Powders alſo are ſometimes blown into the throat; but theſe appear leſs neat, and prove leſs efficacious, unleſs in relaxations of the *uvula*.

℞ *Alum. uſt. boli armen. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. pulv.*

Or,

℞ *Alum. uſt. piper. long. fl. roſar. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Alum. uſt. zinzib. cort. granat. āa* ʒ j. *f. pulv.*

The *uvula* may ſafely enough be ſnipped off with a pair of ſciſſars, if an ulcer or gangrene render it requiſite.

Hard external tumors. 14. In caſe of hard tumors appearing externally, liniments are ſometimes uſeful.

℞ *Ung. dialth. nervin. ſpt. vini camphorat. āa* ʒ ij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *m. f. liniment.*

15. Plaſters alſo may do ſome ſervice by being applied to the throat.

℞ *Theriac. androm. lond. mithrid. ol. mac. per exp. āa* ʒ j. *ung. ſamb.* ʒ ij. *ſterc. canin. q. ſ. m. & extende ſuper alutam.*

But *emplaſt. de cymin.* or *de ran. cum merc.* ſeem much better adapted for hard tumors.

16. If the tumor ſhould not tend to reſolve, but increaſe, encourage it with *empl. diach. cum gum.* cupping without ſcarification, or cataplaſms; and endeavour to ſuppurate it.

℞ *Cataplaſm. vulg. de pane & lacte* ℥ iv. *ung. ſambuc.* ℥ j. *croc. pulv.* ʒ ß. *f. cataplaſma, ſæpe mutandum.*

Or,

℞ *Pulp. ficuum ping. cepar. ſub. cinerib. coct. rad. lilior. alb. recent. āa* ℥ ij. *pulv. fl. chamæmel.* ℥ j. *ſem. lini, fœnugr. āa* ℥ ß. *cum. decoct. rad. alth. q. ſ. & ung. dialth.* ℥ j. *cataplaſma.*

When the tumor is fully ripe, if it breaks not of itſelf, open it by cauſtic or inciſion.

When reſpiration can no otherwiſe be procured, recourſe muſt be had to the manual operation, called *bronchotomy*, that is, opening the *larynx*. And if deglutition be hindered, give nouriſhing clyſters, made of broths, eggs, and the like.

The internal angina. 17. Internal *angina's*, where the muſcles are relaxed and waſted, are not to be cured by external

nal or internal remedies, but a nutrimental diet. If the quincy be watery or *œdematous*, treat it as the dropsy; if convulsive, as a convulsion; if paralytic, as the palsy, *&c.*

18. Sometimes the *uvula* in this case is relaxed, and made to hang down lower than ordinary, from a flux of humors thereon; which, and its being tumified, may hinder deglutition and speech, and sometimes prove suffocating. 'Tis dangerous when scirrhous or cancerous, as often happens in venereal cases; and then it is generally eat away, unless the operation be used to prevent it. *Disorders of the uvula.*

Let the regimen be the same as in the foregoing. When the case is venereal, proceed as in the *lues venerea*; but when not, as in the *angina*, as to evacuations. When the relaxation and inflammation are great, stroaking up the hair of the head for some time, with a little brandy, and *ung. dialth.* is said to be serviceable; tho' it may seem a ridiculous remedy.

Let this powder also be blown on the *uvula* with a quill, or apply'd to it with an uvula-spoon.

℞ *Pulv. flor. ros. rub.* ʒ j. *zinzib. alum. ust. āa* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Bol. arm.* ʒ j. *alum. ust. zinzib. sal. com. āa* ℈ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. granat.* ℥ ß. *coq. in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℔ ß. *affunde super flor. rosar. rub. balaust. āa* ʒ iij. *spt. vitriol. gut.* 40. *colaturæ adde spt. vin.* ℥ j. *spt. sal. armon.* ʒ ij. *m.*

If the disorder gives no way to these or the like medicines, recourse must be had to extirpation.

SECT. VIII. *Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs.*

PERIPNEUMONIA VERA.

Definition and Cauſe.

1. *Peripneumonia vera*, is an inflammation of the lungs.

It may proceed from the blood violently diſtending the pulmonary veſſels; either by its quantity or rarifaction; or obſtructing them for want of a due comminution or fineneſs of parts; by its viſcidity, or defect of *ſerum*, which may take riſe from exerciſe, hard ſtudy, high feeding, indulgent eaſe, the ſtoppage of natural evacuations, living in moiſt or mooriſh places, *&c.* It may likewiſe proceed from the ſame cauſes as the quincy or aſthma.

Diagnoſtics.

2. 'Tis uſually attended with a ſymptomatical fever, raiſed by the pain from an irregular interrupted reſpiration; a cough, from the irregular influx and reflux of the air, cauſing a convulſive motion in the muſcles, or otherwiſe; and a difficulty of breathing, from the plenitude and inflammation of the pulmonary veſſels, or viſcoſity of the blood. The two latter are moſt obſervable after eating and drinking, becauſe the lungs have then the leſs room to play.

A *peripneumonia* is diſtinguiſhed from an *aſthma* by the concomitant fever; from a *pleuriſy*, by the cough, which in a *peripneumonia* is more acute and ſevere, and attended with a thicker and harder reſpiration, or ſnoring. Beſides, the reſpiration, in this caſe, proves eaſier when the patient is erect. The pulſe too is here ſometimes great and hard, at others, ſmall and ſoft, intermitting, or vermicular; which differences ariſe from the reſpiration being irregularly obſtructed.

3. When

3. When the ſymptoms are violent, expectoration ſtopped, a pleuriſy coming on, watching, *delirium*, and a *coma* appear, and coldneſs is perceived in the extremities; when reſpiration is nearly ſuppreſſed; a lividneſs and incurvation of the nails of the fingers are viſible; and when the urine is firſt thick, and then grows thin, in four or five days; all this ſhews the caſe to be dangerous. On the contrary, a plentiful diſcharge of a well concocted, reddiſh, yellow, or white matter from the lungs, or even tho' it be crude and purulent; the flowing of the *menſes*, or any hæmorrhage; a *diarrhœa*, abſceſſes about the ears, or other parts, coming kindly to ſuppuration, are good ſigns. But if the *phthiſic* has preceded, the ſpitting up of crude bloody matter indicates an ulcer in the lungs; which, though it may not ſoon prove mortal, has hitherto been ſeldom cured. A *peripneumonia* is more dangerous, though leſs painful than a pleuriſy; becauſe if reſpiration be ſtopped, though but a very few minutes, 'tis certain death. *Prognoſtics.*

4. All viſcid food, or ſuch as affords too much nouriſhment, is here improper; as cheeſe, butter, milk, *&c.* But panada, water-gruel, green and bohea tea mixed, ſage-tea, barley-water, pectoral apozems, *&c.* and in caſe of faintneſs, ſack-whey, and chicken-broth are ſerviceable. Moderate exerciſe ought to be uſed. *Regimen.*

5. Externals are here thought to be of no ſervice; and the evacuations and internals uſed in this caſe, are altogether the ſame as in the pleuriſy; to which we therefore refer for the cure. See pag. 90, *&c.* *Cure.*

PERIPNEUMONIA NOTHA.

1. PEripneumonia *notha*, is an univerſal pituoſity, or ſeroſity of the blood, ſurcharging the lungs by degrees. *Definition.*

2. It may be cauſed by a retention of the natural ſecretions, *Cauſe.*

ſecretions, taking cold, weakneſs or obſtructions in the ſtomach and viſcera; from preceding diſeaſes, want of exerciſe, &c.

Diagnoſtics. 3. 'Tis known by the viſcidity, paleneſs, and ſlow motion of the blood, ropineſs of the ſaliva, paleneſs and want of ſcent in the urine, white ſwellings and obſtructions in the ſmaller veſſels, weakneſs, indolence, ſhort breath, oppreſſion in the thorax, and a ſmall fever in the beginning of it.

Prognoſtics. 4. 'Tis a dangerous and deceitful diſtemper, for the ſymptoms increaſing of a ſudden, ſometimes kill the patient, without giving any ſigns of death or danger by the pulſe or urine. Worn-out, phlegmatic, cold, phthiſical conſtitutions, are moſt ſubject to it

Regimen. 5. Let the diet be thin broths and ſpoon-meats: and the drink tea, ſage-tea, hydromel, and diluting apozems acidulated. Moderate exerciſe ſhou'd be uſed, and other particulars, as to regimen, obſerved as in the *peripneumonia vera*. See p. 88, 89.

Cure. 6. If no apparent ſymptom forbid it, bleed once in the arm, then give a gentle clyſter every day for ſome time. After this, purge, and uſe the medicines preſcribed in the pleuriſy; with the addition of acids, ſuch as *ſpt. nitri*, *ſpt. vitriol. ol. ſulphur. per campanum*, &c. Bliſters are here of ſingular ſervice, and ſhould be freely uſed. Make them perpetual, if neceſſary, or cut iſſues, or ſetons; and in other reſpects proceed as in the *peripneumonia vera*.

PLEURISY, *True, Baſtard, and Paraphrenitis.*

Definition. 1. A *True*, or internal *pleuriſy*, is an inflammation of the *pleura*. A *baſtard*, or external *pleuriſy*, is an inflammation of the intercoſtal muſcles. *Paraphrenitis*, is an inflammation of the *mediaſtinum*, or *pleura*, about the diaphragm.

Cauſes. 2. The cauſes here may be the ſame as of the *angi-*

angina, *peripneumonia*, and *asthma*. The signs of an internal *pleurisy* are, (1.) an acute pungent pain of the side in inspiration, proving less in expiration, holding the breath, or when it is fetched chiefly by help of the abdominal muscles. This pain is perceived most when the unaffected side is lain on. (2.) A constant fever, tho' 'tis sometimes obscured by the pain, and interrupted respiration. (3.) A short cough, and sometimes a spitting of blood, or purulent matter. *Diagnostics.*

An external *plurisy* is known by the pain lying nearer the surface, and increasing when the affected side is lain on; the inflamed muscles being then compressed. The symtoms here are less vehement than in the internal kind; and is never attended with a spitting of blood.

A *paraphrenitis* is attended with a severe continual fever, exquisite pain in the parts affected, upon contraction of the abdominal muscles, a *delirium*, and an internal rising of the *hypochondria*. These distempers chiefly happen betwixt the spring and summer.

They are attended with a dry cough, *i. e.* a cough without expectoration; the pain is vehemently pungent, the fever usually high, the pulse small, frequent, hard, and the urine sometimes bloody.

3. If the patient be aged, phthisical, or cachectical; if a *peripneumonia* be joined with, or succeed these distempers; or if expectoration stop of a sudden, great danger is supposed to attend, and especially if the patient be a woman with child. If they degenerate into an *empyema*, the patient is likely to die phthisical, or asthmatical. *Prognostics.*

Upon dissecting the bodies of peripneumonic and pleuritic persons, *polypus's* have been found in the lungs and *pleura*; and often the lungs adhering to that membrane. These cases happening on one side, will occasion a severe pain when the patient lies on the other; because their weight is then supported by the parts they grow to.

A

A *paraphrenitis* is ever esteem'd dangerous, and usually ends in convulsions, raving, an *ascites purulentus*, and mortification.

Regimen. 4. The regimen may be the same as in the *angina* and *peripneumonia*. A balsamic diet, consisting of gellies, and the like, is excellent in these cases. Frequent frictions should also be used to the pained parts. Hot water poured upon linseed, will make an useful liquor in these cases, which may be sweeten'd with sugar, and freely drank as tea.

Cure. 5. Bleed largely in all the species, where the strength will allow thereof, and repeat it boldly as the case requires. Observe that where there is no particular restriction mention'd, what is ordered in the diseases of the breast and lungs, serves equally in the *angina*, *peripneumonia*, and the present cases. See pag. 82, &c.

Apply a vesicatory to the neck; and if the case be dangerous, give a gentle purgative clyster. In the next place,

℞ *Spermat. ceti* ʒ ß. *conserv. cynosbat.* ℈ j. *syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend. superbibendo haustum sequentem.*

℞ *Gum. arab.* ʒ iij. *rad. alth.* ʒ j. *coque in decoct. hord. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ v. *adde aq. lumbricor. magistral. syr. capillor. veneris āa* ℥ ß. *tinct. croc.* ʒ ß. *f. haustus.*

Remember to order emulsions with *gum. arabic.* on account of the blisters.

If the fever be high, on the day following apply vesicatories to the arms; or one to the pained side.

Purge as soon as the blisters cease to run.

6. ℞ *Rad. alth.* ʒ ij. *gum. arab. fol. sen. āa* ℥ j. *rad. rhei* ℥ ß. *sem. fœnicul. dulc. anis. bacc. junip. rad. glycyrrhiz. āa* ʒ j. *sal tartar.* ʒ ß. *infunde in decoct. pectoral.* ℔ ij. *colaturæ adde syr. de cichor. cum rheo, rosar. solutiv. āa* ℥ iß. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ iij.

ʒ iij. *sumat cochl.* vj. *plus minus, subinde, vel pro re nata.*

If the case should prove very violent, and be attended with a spitting of blood, let the clysters be given twice a day, especially in the *paraphrenitis*, before purging is begun; and afterwards on the intermediate days of purgation.

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz.* ℥ xij. *elect. lenitiv. sal. cathart. amar. āa* ℥ j. *syr. de spina cervina* ℥ iß. *ol. lin.* ℥ iij. *m. f. enema.*

Perpetual blisters and issues come in next: cupping likewise might be used, except in the *peripneumonia notha.*

General forms for pleuritic disorders. *General Forms.*

8. ℞ *Sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid. āa* ℈ j. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* v. *conserv. malv.* ℈ j. *cum syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus, quinta quaque hora sumend. cum cochlear.* iv. *sequent. julap.*

℞ *Aq. hyssop. puleg. āa* ℥ iv. *limac. magistral.* ℥ ij. *syr. de alth.* ℥ j. *tinct. croc. cum aq. theriac. fact.* ℥ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. pectoral.* ℔ ij. *gum. arab.* ℥ j. *f. solutio; cui adde aq. theriacal.* ℥ ij. *syr. balsam.* ℥ iß. *tinct. croc.* ℥ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Emulsion. commun.* ℔ ij. *gum. arab.* ℥ j. *aq. lumb. mag.* ℥ iij. *sal. prunel.* ℥ iij. *sacch. saturn.* ʒ ß. *f. emulsio, de qua frequenter bibat haustum tepide.*

9. Oleaginous draughts repeated every five or six hours, are very serviceable here.

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ iß. *syr. de alth.* ʒ vj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. lini recens extract.* ℥ iß. *syr. capillor. ven.* ʒ vj. *m. bibat vero post singulos haustus cochlearia* vj. *infusionis sequentis.*

℞ *Fim. equi non castrat.* ℥ vj. *vin. alb.* ℔ j. *infunde frigide & exprime forciter; colaturæ adde syr. papav. errat.* ℥ j. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *m.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Fim. equi non castrat.* ℔ ß. *aq. puleg. hyssop. decoct. pectoral. āa* ℔ ß. *castor. russ. crassiuscule contus.* ʒ iß. *infunde calide per sex horas; deinde exprime, & colaturæ adde aq. limac. mag. syr. de alth. āa* ℥ ij. *m. bibat cochlearia aliquot subinde.*

Also,

℞ *Spt. c. c. tinct. castor. spt. nitri d. āa* ʒ j. *m. sumat. gut.* 30. *frequenter cum haustula infusionis supra descriptæ.*

Linctus's are very useful here.

10. ℞ *Syr. balsam. papav. errat. āa* ℥ iß. *ol. amygd. d.* ℥ ij. *sperm. ceti* ʒ ij. *pulv. croc.* ʒ ß. *sacch. albiss.* ʒ ij. *f. linct. s. a. sumat cochleare unam ad libitum.*

Mucilages also do service.

℞ *Mucilag. sem. psyl. & cydonior. cum aq. cerasi. nig. extract.* ℥ iij. *syr. alth. croc. āa* ʒ vj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. arab.* ʒ ij. *rad. alth.* ʒ j. *coque in decoct. hord. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ iv. *adde pulv. gum. tragacanth.* ʒ j. *syr. de rubo idæo, papav. errat. āa* ʒ vj. *m. sumat cochleatim ad libitum.*

Forms for the external pleurisy.

11. Here follows some proper forms for external pleurisies; but they ought not to be used in case of a rupture of the vessels, or spitting of blood, because by rarifying the fluids they augment those symptoms.

℞ *Ol amygd. dulc.* ℥ j. *aq. hungar.* ʒ vj. *spt. sal. armon.* ℥ iij. *camphor. ol. succin. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. linimentum, cum quo bene fricetur dolens latus calida manu.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. dialth.* ℥ j. *spt. vin. camph.* ʒ ij. *lavend. comp. spt. terebinth. āa* ʒ j. *m. utatur ut præcedens.*

And afterwards,

℞ *Emplast. de cymino* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ℈ ij. *ol. succin. gut.* 15. *m. & extende super alutam lateri affecto applicand.*

12. Some-

12. Sometimes this diſeaſe is tranſlated from the *pleura* to the cavity of the *thorax*, and there forms a tumor; which ſuppurating, diſcharges a large quantity of matter therein. This is called an *empyema*, and commonly happens when bleeding and other evacuations have been omitted at the beginning.

A *paraphrenitis*, ſuppurating the diaphragm, after the ſame manner, ſometimes collects in the abdomen, and brings on a putrefaction, a conſumption, or death.

EMPYEMA.

1. EMpyema is a collection of *pus*, or matter, in the cavity of the *thorax*. *Definition.*

2. This may be cauſed internally, from a ſuppuration happening in a pleuriſy, or *peripneumonia*; a ſudden ſtoppage of expectoration, or the rupture of a veſſel; the extravaſated blood being converted into *pus*, or an abſceſs formed in the *pleura*, *mediaſtinum*, or *diaphragma*, breaking and diſcharging the matter thereof: and externally, from contuſions, wounds, *&c.* Sometimes alſo matter, or extravaſated blood, is collected in the lungs, and ſometimes in the duplicature of the *pleura* and *diaphragma*. *Cauſe.*

3. The ſigns of it in the *pleura* are inflammation, ſharp pain and weight in the membrane, ſlow continued fever, difficulty of breathing, a dry cough and thirſt, great uneaſineſs in lying on the ſound ſide, and a ſudden waſting of the body. If it breaks on the diaphragm, theſe ſymptoms ceaſe, and the patient finds ſudden eaſe, but this is ſoon follow'd by a perceivable preſſure in the diaphragm, and great inquietude; the fever augments, the pain is felt leſs violent, and from a part that lies lower; and eaſe can now only be obtain'd by lying on that ſide where the matter is. *Diagnoſtics.*

If

If the discharge be made on both sides, the patient is easy on neither; but only in lying on his back or belly.

If *pus* be lodged in the lungs, and proceed from an internal cause, the breath is fetch'd with difficulty; and the patient sinks under the weight he feels. Pain comes on by degrees, with a continual fever, great thirst, sputation of purulent matter, dryness of the mouth and throat, and redness in the cheeks.

Where the cause is external, there happen, at first, a spitting of blood, a shivering, cold sweats, and at last a discharge of purulent or frothy matter by the mouth. If this matter be yellow, the case is esteem'd highly dangerous. The patient can now only rest on his back; feels an uneasiness in lying on the injured side, and a pricking pain in lying on the other; the wounded lobe then pressing against the *mediastinum*.

Prognostics. 4. If the collection be very large, it often suffocates the patient. That which occupies both sides, is worse than that which wholly lies on one. When no relief is found by expectoration, the manual operation, a discharge of urine, or by stool, the patient usually dies in forty days. If the *pus* appear white after the operation, or in expectoration, and of a good consistence, it prognosticates a recovery; but if bloody or fetid, *&c.* the contrary. In short, if the eyes be sunk, the nails turn'd up, and the body be wasted; if there happens a delirium, a sputation of livid matter, *&c.* the case usually proves mortal, and even when it seems to grow better of its own accord, it often returns, and proves mortal; especially if the expectorated matter be fetid.

Regimen. 5. The regimen should be the same as in a *pleurisy* or *peripneumonia*. See pag. 92. §. 4.

6. Bleed-

6. Bleed in the beginning of the diſtemper, to prevent a collection of matter; and give clyſters, purge, or exhibit balſamics and diuretics, as in caſe of a pleuriſy. Moſt of the internals there preſcribed, are proper here. See p. 93, 94, &c.

The following, after due evacuations have been uſed, are in great eſteem.

℞ *Tereb. è chio* ʒ vj. *balſam. tolut.* ʒ j. *ſperm. ceti, millep. ppt. āa* ʒ ß. *ſal. tart. tart. vitriolat. ſal. vol. c. cerv. ſuccin. āa* ʒ ß. *camphor.* ℈ j. *balſam. peruv. gut.* 20. *ſyr. de alth. q. ſ. f. pilul. nº.* viij. *è quaque* ʒ j. *ſumat* iv. *mane & veſperi cum cochl.* iv. *mixturæ ſequentis.*

℞ *Tereb. venet. balſam. capiv. āa* ʒ ij. *ſperm. ceti* ʒ j. *vitel. unius ovi, decoct. hord. vin. alb. āa* ℥ iv. *tinct. ſal. tartar.* ℥ ß. *m.*

Alſo,

℞ *Tinct. metallor. ſal. tartar. ſuccin. ſpt. nitri dulc. āa* ʒ j. *m. ſumat gut.* 40. *ter quotidie è quovis liquido appropriato.*

7. In order to diſcuſs the matter in its formation, apply externals. *To diſcuſs the matter in its formation.*

℞ *Spt. vin. camphorat. lavend. comp. ol. amygd. d. ſpt. ſal. armon. āa* ℥ j. *ol. ſuccin.* ʒ ij. *m.*

With this embrocate the part twice, and afterwards apply a warm plaſter, as *emplaſt. è cymino,* to the part.

Or,

℞ *Emp. paracelſ. è cicut. cum ammoniac. āa* ʒ vj. *argent. viv. in pauca terebinth. venet. extinct.* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ j. *m. ſ. a. & f. emplaſtrum, ſuper alutam extendendum, & parti affectæ applicandum.*

If this treatment prevents not a ſuppuration, and the *empyema* does not break of itſelf, the operation muſt be perform'd; unleſs the matter be ſeated in the ſubſtance of the lungs.

The manner is to make a ſmall inciſion into the moſt proper part of the *thorax*, ſo as to procure a diſcharge of the matter. For which purpoſe a little canula of lead or ſilver is introduced into *The operation for the empyema.*

the orifice, and wore there for ſome time. But if the matter be too thick to flow out of itſelf, it may be diluted by injecting a little warm milk and water, or a proper detergent or vulnerary decoction, which will thus alſo ſerve to cleanſe the cavity, and forward the cure. A proper courſe of internals, as above ſet down, muſt not be omitted at the ſame time. And when by this means the danger of a relapſe is prevented, and a good habit of body ſecured, the wound may be healed up in the common manner. But ſometimes it is found neceſſary to keep it open for many months ſucceſſively, that the matter which is apt to generate afreſh may have a free vent, ſo as not to collect again, and occaſion the operation to be repeated.

Ulcers of the lungs. 8. In ulcers of the lungs, detergent balſamics, as *tereb. venet. balſ. capiv.* &c. are of great ſervice.

Vomica pulmonum. The *vomica pulmonum*, that is, a collection of matter in the lungs, lodg'd in a proper *cyſtis*, muſt, when diſcover'd, be treated with the ſame medicines as the *empyema*; and if theſe prove ineffectual, the operation muſt be performed, as § 7.

ASTHMA.

Definition of an aſthma. 1. AN *aſthma* is a difficulty of reſpiration, from a diſorder in the lungs, uſually attended with violent motions of the diaphragm, abdominal and intercoſtal muſcles, and with a ſtertor, or rattling in the throat.

Dyſpnœa. If reſpiration be only denſe and quick, without the other attendants, 'tis called *dyſpnœa*.

Orthopnœa. If the difficulty of breathing be ſo great as to occaſion a violent motion of the muſcles of the *ſcapulæ* and *thorax*, and all the other ſymptoms of an *aſthma*, ſo that the patient cannot be tolerably eaſy, but in an erect poſture, 'tis called *orthopnœa*.

2. It may be caufed from *pus*, thick, or muci- *Caufe.*
aginous juices, or *polypus's* in the *bronchia*; mer-
urial and other metalline fumes hindering the
notion of the lungs; violent exercife, fudden
ear, or furprize; ftoppage of fecretions, or eva-
nations, as the *menfes*, hæmorrhoids, *&c.* ill di-
eftion, cachexies, or whatever affords vifcid
hyle, hinders concoction, or by diftending,
ver-charging, or conftringing the canals, a flow
irculation; and laftly, any thing which pre-
ents the animal fpirits from elevating the tho-
ax, in proportion to the expanfion of the lungs;
s too great a vifcidity, or fluidity in the blood,
c.

3. The diagnoftics are contain'd in the defini- *Diagnoftics.*
on and the caufe.

4. If the thorax be naturally ftrait, or an *afthma* *Prognoftics.*
e caufed by *polypus's*, or excrefcences, in the
ubftance of the lungs, or by a general or natural
ifcidity, or be hereditary, it proves continual;
no' it alters with the weather, and is thought
ardly curable. A *ftertor* fhews the *trachea* or
ronchia to be ftuffed; when, if the patient ex-
ectorates freely, the diftemper may go off that
ay. A fpontaneous loofenefs fometimes cures
; but that ftopping fuddenly, the diftemper
apt to return. In old age and child-hood, 'tis
ard to cure. A pleurify or *peripneumonia* com-
g on, 'tis dangerous. A *dyfpnœa* is evidently
etter than an *orthopnœa*; and a plethoric better
han a phlegmatic *afthma*.

5. All vifcid diet, as cheefe, *&c.* is accounted *Regimen.*
ad. All thin fpoon-meats, as broths, *&c.* good.
f the patient be weak, boil'd meats are preferr'd
o fuch as are roafted. Let the patient enjoy a
ear air, and ufe moderate exercife.

6. Bleed univerfally, tho' but in a fmall quantity, *Cure.*
s that of ℥ij. or ℥iij. now and then; and this may
e done even in cafe of weaknefs and old age. But

in the plethoric, take away a larger quantity. If the obſtruction be lodg'd deep in the lungs, bleed in the arm; if about the *trachea*, or a *ſtertor* attend, in the jugular.

After phlebotomy, if the patient neither vomits, ſpits blood, nor be ſubject, or evidently liable thereto, give an emetic whilſt the fit is off. If the patient be weak,

℞ *Sal. vitriol.* ʒj. *oxymel. ſcillit. aq. cinnam. ten. āa* ℥j. *m.*

But if ſtrength allows,

℞ *Pulv. ipecacuanh.* ʒ ß. *oxymel. ſcillit.* ʒ vj. *aq puleg.* ℥ij. *m. f. emeticum: bibat autem libere de infuſion. fol. cardui benedict. inter vomendum.*

Let the vomit be repeated twice a month, or oftner, *pro re nata.* After the operation whereof

7. ℞ *Sperm. ceti, conſerv. cynoſbat. āa* ℈j. *balſam tolut. pulv.* ℈ ß. *ſal. volat. ſuccin. caſtor. opt. āa gr* vj. *flor. benzoin. gr.* iv. *ſyr. capillor. vener. q. ſ. f bolus hora ſomni ſumend. una cum hauſtu ſequenti.*

℞ *Aq. puleg. hyſſop. āa* ℥j. *cinnam fort.* ℥ ß. *ſyr balſam. croc. āa* ʒij *ſpt. c. c. gut.* 25. *m. f. hauſtus*

If the paroxyſm return, apply an epiſpaſtic to the neck; and if it ſhould prove more violent than before, two to the arms. Theſe medicines are univerſally ſerviceable; but more particularly in dry nervous *aſthma's.* Let them therefore be applied as the caſe requires.

In the next place give clyſters, as in the *angina* pag. 83. §. 6. as well in the fit as out of it; and in caſe of violent ſymptoms, let clyſters ſupply the place of purges, till the ſymptoms abate; being injected once a day, or *pro re nata.*

For purges,

℞ *Pulv. ſancti* ℈ ij. *ſal. tart. ſuccin. volat. āa gr.* vj. *cum ſyr. violar. q. ſ. f. bolus mane ſumend & bis in ſeptimana repetendus.*

At night, after the operation is over, give the bolus and draught juſt mentioned, §. 7.

Nex

Next, as they appear neceſſary, uſe perpetual bliſters, or iſſues, cupping, &c.

More forms proper here,

9. ℞ *Sperm. ceti* ʒ ß. *lact. ſulph.* ℈ ß. *ſal. volat. ſuccin. gr.* v. *conſerv. cynoſbat.* ℈ j. *balſam. peruv. gut.* x. *ſyr. croc. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti, ſpec. diatrag. frigid. āa* ℈ j. *castor. opt. gum. ammon. milleped. pulv. āa* ℈ ij. *ol. anisi gut.* iij. *ſyr. croc. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. cet. pulv. milleped. āa* ʒ j. *croc.* ℈ ij. *castor. ſal. volat. c. c. ſuccin. flor. benzoin. āa* ℈ ß. *pulv. reos, ſem. aniſi, balſ. tolut. gum. ammon. āa* ℈ j. *ſacch. alb.* ʒ ij. *ol. cinnamon. gut.* vj. *m. f. pulv. chartæ* 15. *quarum ſumat unam quinta quaque hora durante paroxyſmo; illo vero abſente bis in die, cum julapii ſequent. cochl.* vj.

℞ *Aq. hyſſop. puleg. ceraſor. nig. āa* ℥ ij. *cinnam. fort.* ℥ iij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ʒ vj. *ſyr. croc. balſam. āa* ℥ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. pectoral.* ℔ iß. *aq. theriac.* ℥ iv. *tinct. croc. ſyr. balſam. āa* ℥ ij. *m. in eundem finem.*

Again,

10. ℞ *Spt. c. c.* ʒ iij. *tinct. caſtor.* ʒ iß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Sal. volat. oleoſ.* ʒ iij. *tinct. croc. ſpt. lavend. c. āa* ʒ j. *m. ſumat gut.* 40. *è cyatho vini canarini.*

Alſo,

℞ *Balſam. ſulphur. aniſat. peruvian. āa* ʒ ij. *m. ſumat gut.* 10. *vel* 15. *cum pauco ſaccharo; ſuperbibendo ſolutionis ſequent. cochlear.* iij.

℞ *Gum. ammon.* ʒ iij. *ſolve in aq. ceraſ. nig. hyſſop. āa* ℥ ij. *cinnam. fort.* ℥ iß. *colaturæ adde tinct. croc.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. balſam.* ℥ j. *capiat etiam cochl.* iij. *urgente dyſpnœa.*

11. *Millepedes* are excellent in *aſthma's*, eſpecially in the nervous ſpecies.

℞ *Milleped. vivent.* ℥ j. *n. m. croc. āa* ʒ ß. *sacch. alb.* ℥ ß. *contunde simul superaffundendo aq. cerasi. nig.* ℥ vj. *cinnam. fort.* ℥ ij. *colatura per expressionem fit pro duabus vel tribus dosibus.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ammon.* ℥ ß. *solve in aq. cerasi. nig. puleg. hyssop. āa* ℔ ß. *colaturam misce cum expressione sequent.*

℞ *Milleped. vivent. contus.* ℥ iij. *croc. minutissime incis. vel contus.* ℥ j. *superaffunde vin. alb. lisbonens.* ℔ ß. *f. expressio, cui adde spt. lavend. comp.* ℥ j. *syr. balsam.* ℥ iß. *capiat. cochl.* vj. *bis vel ter in die.*

12. Infusions made of *fim. equin.* or the juice of it, being detersive and attenuating, are here excellent. See pleurisy, pag. 93. §. 9.

Linctus's also assist the cure.

℞ *Sperm. ceti, conserv. cynosbat. āa* ʒ ij. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ ij. *syr. balsam. croc. āa* ℥ j. *sacch. albiss.* ℥ ß. *croc. pulv.* ʒ ß. *ol. sulphur. per campan. gut.* xij. *f. linctus, s. a.*

Or,

℞ *Balsam. lucatel. conserv. cynosbat. āa* ℥ ß. *balsam. tolut. pulv.* ʒ ij. *ol. lini opt.* ℥ ij. *syr. croc. alth. papav. errat. āa* ℥ j. *ol. sulphur. per camp. gut.* xvj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. vel ol. lini opt. syr. capillor. vener. āa* ℥ ij. *spt. vitriol.* ʒ ß. *capiat cochleare unum frequenter.*

The following is rather better, where the case is dangerous.

℞ *Sperm. ceti* ℥ ß. *balsam. tolutan. opt.* ʒ iij. *solv. s. a. in vitello ovi & paulatim affunde decoct. hord.* ℥ xij. *vin alb. lisbonens* ℥ iv. *f. emulsio saccharo albissimo edulcoranda. Sumat haustulum frequenter cum guttis aliquot spt. c. c. & tinct. castor. āa.*

In case of stertor, or painful respiration.

13. When the constitution is spoiled by high feeding, or hard drinking, the glands of the *trachea*, with the parts adjacent, are usually stuft in this

this distemper; which occasions a *stertor* and painful respiration in the night or morning: and this continues till the glands are disburthen'd. 'Tis therefore fit there should be in readiness for this purpose, some such medicine as the following.

℞ *Oxymel. scillit. aq. hyssop. cinnam. fort. āa* ℥ ij. *tinct. croc. castor. āa* ʒ iß. *spt. c. c.* ʒ j. *m. sumat cochlear.* ij. *vel* iij. *quolibet mane, jejuno ventriculo, vel urgente necessitate.*

Or,

℞ *Acet. & vin. scillit. āa* ℥ j. *aq. puleg. cinnam. fort. āa* ℥ ij. *syr. balsam.* ℥ iß. *spt. c. c. tinct. castor. āa* ʒ j. *m. sumat ut supra.*

Or,

℞ *Gum. ammon.* ʒ iß. *solve in aq. puleg.* ℥ ij. *& colaturæ adde aq. cinnam. fort. oxymel. scillit. āa* ℥ j. *vin. emet.* ℥ ß. *tinct. castor.* ʒ iß. *tinct. croc. spt. c. c. āa* ʒ ß. *m. sumat cochleare unum vel dimidium subinde.*

This will usually give a puke, which may be encouraged occasionally with carduus tea, or the like. These emetics are not improper in dry, nervous, or spasmodic *asthma's*; but ought then to be given more sparingly than in the humid kinds; because the retchings they cause are more painful and fruitless in the former, than in the latter.

14. Asthmatic persons are generally very uneasy for want of rest, on account of their shortness of breath and cough; in which case *laudanum* might be of great service, if it would not increase this shortness of breath and cough. A *laudanum* therefore has been contrived, that may more safely answer this purpose, being well guarded and warm'd with aromatics and diaphoretics. *Want of rest.*

℞ *Cinnam. crasse pulverizat.* ℥ j. *sal. tart.* ʒ j. *infunde in spt. vin. rect.* ℔ j. *& f. tinctura.*

℞ *Tinct. hujus* ℥ xij. *opij colat. tenuiter incis.* ℥ j. *infunde f. a. & cola : deinde,*

℞ *Reliquam partem tincturæ cinnamoni, balsam. tolut. gum. styrac. āa* ʒ ij. *flor. benzoin.* ʒ j. *iterum infunde f. a. & cola, tum*

℞ *Rad. ireos florent. glycyrrhiz. āa* ʒ ij. *caryoph. n. m. mac. sem. cardam. minor. āa* ʒ j. *rad. contrayerv. zinzib. āa* ʒ ß. *infunde f. a. in aq. theriacal.* ℥ v. *tinct. cort. aurant. croc. āa* ℥ ij. *denique,*

℞ *Sal. volat. oleos.* ℥ iv. *spt. lavend. comp.* ℥ j. *sal. volat. c. c.* ʒ iij. *balsam. peruv.* ℥ ß. *m. & omnes liquores simul confunde, ut fiat laudanum liquidum.*

Twenty drops of this *laudanum*, containing about a grain of *opium*, may be taken at once in a little canary, or *decoctum pectorale*, at bed-time.

The common liquid *laudanum* may more easily be adapted to the same use, thus.

℞ *Laud. liquid. Sydenham* ʒ ij. *balsam. sulph. anisat. peruv. āa* ʒ j. *m. sumat gut.* xxx. *pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. matth. gr.* vj, viij, *vel* x. *solve in aq. hyssop. puleg. āa* ℥ j. *theriac. lumb. magist. āa* ℥ ß. *adde spt. c. c. tinct. castor. āa gut.* xxx. *syr. balsam.* ℥ ß. *m. pro dosi.*

Externals. 15. The following liniment, well rubbed on the breast with a warm hand, may be of some service in inveterate *asthma's.*

℞ *Ung. dialth. ol. palm. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. mac. per express. ol. amygd. dulc. spt. lavend. āa* ʒ ij. *m. f. linimentum.*

After each time this is used, cover the part with warm flannel, or apply the following plaister.

℞ *Empl. de cymin. de sapon. āa* ℥ ß. *gum. styrac.* ʒ ij. *pulv. croc. flor. benzoin. āa* ʒ ß. *ol. anis. gut.* viij. *m. & extende super alutam.*

Powerful internals. 16. An asthma being a very common, painful, desperate, difficult case, we would willingly omit nothing that has proved serviceable in it. The following

following forms have been found useful, even when the distemper seemed inveterate and fixed.

℞ *Mel. despumat.* ℥ iv. *pulv. glycyrrhiz.* ℥ ß. *enul. campan. sem. anis. flor. sulphur. āa* ʒ iij. *m. capiat q. n. m. maj. ter quaterve quotidie.* This is a cheap medicine, and is often used with success.

The next is better.

17. ℞ *Pulv. milleped. lact. sulphur. āa* ℥ ß. *pulv. ireos florent. sperm. ceti, āa* ʒ ij. *pulv. balsam. tolut. croc. āa* ʒ j. *flor. benzoin. sal. vol. succin. āa* ℈ ij. *ol. n. m. chym. cinnam. anis. āa gut.* iv. *conserv. cynosbat.* ℥ j. *bals. gilead.* ʒ ij. *syr. de alth. de prassio āa q. s. f. electuarium, cujus sumat quant. nucis moschat. mane & vesperi.*

18. ℞ *Gum. ammon. pulv. milleped. sperm. ceti, balsam. tolutan. castor. opt. āa* ʒ j. *croc. flor. benzoin. sal. volat. succin. c. c. āa* ʒ ß. *lact. sulphur. balsam. gilead. sacch. alb. āa* ʒ j. *ol. anisi gut.* 10. *cum syr. de alth. q. s. f. pilul.* x. *è quaque* ʒ j. *harum sumat* v. *bis vel ter in die.*

19. ℞ *Rad. glycyrrhiz.* ℥ ß. *milleped. viv. contus.* ℥ ij. *croc. castor. russ. āa* ʒ ij. *ireos flor.* ʒ iij. *sem. fœnic. d. anis. āa* ʒ iij. *flor. benzoin.* ʒ j. *cinnam. n. m. caryophyl. āa* ʒ ß. *sal. tart.* ʒ iij. *vin. canarin.* ℔ iij. *aq. puleg. hyssop. āa* ℔ ß. *infunde s. a. colaturæ adde spt. lavend. c. syr. balsam. āa* ℥ ij. *m. sumat cochl.* vj. *bis vel ter in die.*

20. ℞ *Lign. sassafras* ℔ ß. *rad. ireos florent. enulæ, alth. hord. gallic. rasur. c. c. āa* ℥ iv. *coq. in tinct. bynes cong.* vij. *ad unius consumptionem; & cola; deinde,*

℞ *Milleped. viv. contus. passul. maj. exacin. āa* ℥ iv. *rad. glycyrrhiz.* ℥ ij. *fol. puleg. hyssop. āa m.* ij. *marrub. alb. heder. terrest. capillor. vener. tussilag. flor. papav. err. āa* ℥ j. *cort. aurant.* ℥ ij. *sem. anisi, fœnicul. d. āa* ℥ j. *sal. tart.* ℥ ß. *contunde, sacculo include & in colaturam præcedentem immitte; stent simul per* 4 *dies, deinde bibat æger* ℔ ß. *subcalide ter quotidie.*

The

The like ingredients might alſo be boiled in broths; by a long continued regular uſe of which, though a cure cannot reaſonably be expected, the patient may be brought to paſs his life more eaſily.

COUGH.

Definition. 1. A *Cough* is a convulſive motion of the *diaphragm*, muſcles of the *larynx*, *thorax*, and *abdomen*, violently ſhaking, and expelling the air that was drawn into the lungs by inſpiration.

Cauſe. 2. 'Tis either habitual, accidental, or hereditary.

An accidental cough may be occaſioned by a ſudden alteration of weather, change of clothes, hard drinking, or the catching of cold, as 'tis commonly called; whether that be a ſtoppage of perſpiration, whereby the lungs and glands about the head and throat are overloaded with *lympha*; or whether the nitrous, or rather ſome other particles of the air, in this caſe inſinuating themſelves into, and looſening the texture of the blood, permit the ſerum to go off by expectoration, or through the noſtrils, while the red part remains behind.

An habitual or natural cough, may proceed from a particular weakneſs of the veſſels, or ſome fault in the conſtitution.

That kind which is called hereditary, may, 'tis thought, be received from the parents, or be owing to ſome particular ſtructure, or organization of the body.

Diagnoſtics. 3. In pituitous coughs the matter is often ſo viſcid, as to lodge in the *foramina ſuperciliaria*, and glands of the *trachea*; ſo that the more fluid part running back, perhaps waſhes off the *mucus* deſigned to defend the *trachea*; leaving it bare, and expoſed to the injuries of the air, from whence, perhaps, proceeds the hoarſeneſs, tickling, excoriation,

tion, and the asthmatic symptoms, which so frequently happen in coughs.

4. An hereditary cough is reckoned incurable; dry ones, and those of long standing, hard to cure. A sudden stoppage of expectoration happening after a pleurisy or peripneumonia, in those who are subject to hæmorrhages, hoarseness, or an asthma, is accounted a bad prognostic; especially where the thorax is naturally strait, or the person aged. Breakings out about the mouth and nose, portend a critical solution. *Prognostics.*

5. Let the patient, if possible, keep uniformly warm. The diet should be liquid rather than solid; linseed tea is of service: so are the common white and black troches. In weak constitutions, and in old age, where expectoration is languid, a glass of wine and good broths are allowable. But malt liquors, or salt meats, aromatics, and high sauces, are supposed to do harm. *Regimen.*

6. Bleeding is proper universally, except in very weak or aged persons; and ought to be repeated in proportion to the demand. In the next place, give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, with carduus tea, adding to it *oxymel. scillit.* or *sal. vitrioli*, as requisite. Then universally, *Cure in general.*

℞ *Sperm. cet.* ʒ ß. *balsam. lucatel. conserv. cynosb. āa* ℈ j. *balsam. peruv. gut.* x. *ol. anis. gut.* ij. *m. f. bolus h. s. sumend. cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. puleg. hyssop. āa* ℥ j. *lumb. mag.* ʒ vj. *syr. balsam.* ℥ ß. *spt. nitri dulc. c. c. tinct. castor. āa gut.* 20. *croc. gut.* 40. *laud. liquid. Sydenham gut.* xij. *m.*

6. If the cough be dry and vehement, apply a vesicatory to the neck, the same night; and others to the arms, *&c.* a day or two after, in case they are found necessary; and when the running of them ceases,

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ ij. *rad. rhabarb. sem. fœnicul. dulc. āa* ʒ j. *sal. tartar.* ℈ j. *infunde in decoct. pectoral.* ℥ vj.

℥ vj. *colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. de spina cervina, rosar. solut. āa* ℥ ß. *sal. volat. oleos. tinct. castor. āa* ℈ ij. *m. sumat mane cum regimine, & pro re nata repetatur.*

On the evening exhibit a paregoric.

℞ *Aq. puleg. hyssop. āa* ℥ iß. *limac. mag.* ℥ j. *syr. de alth.* ℥ ß. *spt. c. c. tinct. benzoin. āa gut.* 30. *croc.* ʒ j. *laud. liquid. gut.* 20. *m. f. haustus h. s. post cathartici operationem sumendus.*

7. On the intermediate days of evacuations, and whilst the blisters run, universally,

℞ *Sperm. cet.* ʒ ß. *conserv. cynosbat.* ℈ j. *gum. ammon.* ℈ ß. *croc. sal. vol. c. c. āa gr.* iv. *balsam. peruv. gut.* vj. *bals. sulphur. anisat. gut.* x. *syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus mane & sero sumend. superbibend. solutionis seq. cochl.* iv.

℞ *Succ. glycyrrhiz. hispan.* ℥ j. *balsam. tolut.* ʒ ij. *croc.* ʒ j. *solve s. a. in decoct. pectoral.* ℔ j. *aq. puleg. hyssop. āa* ℔ ß. *colaturæ adde aq. lumbricor. mag. theriac. syr. de alth. āa* ℥ ij. *tinct. castor. spt. c. c. āa* ʒ ij. *m. sumat etiam cochl.* iv. *ad libitum.*

Or,

℞ *Sem. sinap. contus.* ℥ ij. *coque s. a. in decoct. pectoral. aq. hyssop. puleg. āa* ℔ j. *colaturæ adde aq. theriac.* ℥ iv. *tinct. croc.* ℥ j. *tinct. castor.* ℥ ß. *syr. pectoral.* ℥ ij. *m. in eundem finem.*

8. If the patient be young, the matter expectorated thin, and the cough prove tickling, and hinders the patient's rest, let the following be used; still continuing the necessary evacuations.

℞ *Pulv. oliban.* ʒ iij. *terr. japon.* ʒ j. *cons. rosar. rub. theriac. andromach. syr. de meconio āa* ℥ j. *m. f. electuarium; sumat quant. n. m. major. omni nocte h. s.*

Hoarseness. 8. In case of a hoarseness, and asthmatical coughs, give *bals. sulph. anisat. gut.* 15. *vel* 20. *bis terve in die cum pauco saccharo.*

The

The linctus's, mucilages, and oleaginous medicines prescribed in the pleurisy, asthma, and consumption, are proper here also.

Or,

℞ *Balsam. lucatel. conserv. cynosbat. āa* ℥ j. *mithridat.* ℥ ß. *lact. sulphur.* ʒ ij. *flor. benzoin.* ℈ ij. *balsam. sulphur. anisat. gut.* xxx. *m. sumat quant. nuc. castan. bis vel ter in die, superbibendo haustum theæ sequentis.*

℞ *Herb. puleg. hyssop. capillor. vener. ling. cerv. scabios. heder. terr. tussilag. āa m.* ß. *rad. glycyrrhiz. ras.* ℥ ß. *sem. fœnicul. dul. anis. leniter contus. āa* ʒ ij. *croc.* ʒ j. *superaffunde aq. bullient. q. s. ut f. thea liquor.*

If the case prove stubborn, let issues, setons, or a perpetual blister be made.

PHTHISIS *and* CONSUMPTION.

1. A Consumption is a gradual wasting of all the parts of the body; which apparently proceeding from a cause in the lungs, is called *phthisis*. *Definition.*

2. This may be either accidental, natural, or hereditary; and so be caused (1.) by ulcers, chalky stones, or polypus's in the lungs, proceeding from whatever obstructs the circulation in the pulmonary vessels, or renders the blood viscid, as a suppression of necessary evacuations, whether by the menstrual discharges, lochia, hœmorrhoids, issues, ulcers, coughs, *&c.* (2.) By intemperance, creating either a *plethora*, or *cacochymia*. (3.) By peripneumonies, pleurisies, asthma's, long continued coughs, and catarrhs falling on the lungs, diarrhœa's, and ill digestion, occasioning obstructions in the lacteals; venereal disorders ill cured, and excessive venery, causing first a *tabes dorsalis*. (4.) By hard study, or grief. (5.) A natural one may proceed from the straitness of *Cause.*

the

the thorax, or a particular configuration of the parts. And, (6.) An hereditary one may be communicated from the parents, without any other visible cause.

Diagnostics. 3. A consumption usually begins with flying pain and stitches; pain at the pit of the stomach, or in the diaphragm; frequent spitting, loss of appetite, quick pulse; a sweetness or saltness in the *saliva*, heat and flushings in the face after meals, an hectic fever towards evening, weariness, faintness, night-sweats: and where the lungs are first disordered, a cough, catarrh, or asthma, usually precede it.

When these symptoms are violent, 'tis confirmed; and then comes on expectoration of *pus*, sometimes purulent or bloody matter, and the *vomica pulmonum*. The face and body appear extenuated, and at length a swelling of the feet, a diarrhœa, stoppage of expectoration, *facies hippocratica*, incurvation, and lividness of the nails: all which are reckon'd sure signs of death.

Consumptions from grief, or when the lungs are not immediately concerned, emaciate fast, and often come on, and continue without a cough, asthma, expectoration, or loss of appetite.

Prognostics. 4. If a consumption be hereditary, 'tis usually reckoned incurable; if natural, or ulcers are already formed in the lungs; if attended with a violent cough, and a spitting of purulent matter; the constant motion of the lungs will hardly allow of a cure. Coming after acute distempers 'tis dangerous; after chronical ones, tedious. In short, when the case is confirmed, 'tis hardly to be cured; and when but beginning, with difficulty. A simple *tabes dorsalis* is accounted curable, if the patient abstain from venery. Consumptions proceeding from grief, destroy suddenly, unless the patient can be made chearful. But if

if laudable matter be expectorated with eaſe; if the appetite be good; if the *thorax* be large; if the noſtrils run; if the body prove laxative; and if the patient be young, the conſtitution not phlegmatic, and the ſymptoms moderate, there are hopes of a cure; which chiefly depends on a proper regimen.

And tho' conſumptions are commonly reckon'd incurable, yet have many bore up under one for ſeveral years together; even when attended with almoſt conſtant expectoration of *pus*, bloody matter, or frequent vomiting of pure blood, from ℔ ij. to ℔ iv. or more at a time.

5. Balſamic liquids, ſuch as tea mixed with milk, chocolate made with the tincture of tea, panada with wine and ſpice, gellies, ſago, nouriſhing broths prepared with mace, *rad. alth. raſ. c. c. ebor.* raiſins, figs, dates, and eringo roots; aſſes milk drank long and plentifully, with the teſtaceous powders; garden ſnails boiled in milk, and long continued; a warm clear air, frequent bodily exerciſe, eſpecially riding, and pleaſant converſation, are all good in this caſe, and ſome of them abſolutely neceſſary. *Regimen.*

Proper drinks and ſpoon-meats are thought worthy a phyſician's care in this diſtemper.

The following will ſerve for examples; in conformity with which, a great variety may be preſcribed, of ſingular ſervice in conſumptions.

℞ *Gelatin. pan. biſcoct. in aqua pura faet.* ℔ j. *vin. rub.* ℥ iij. *ſuc. limon.* ʒ vj *ſacchar. alb. q. ſ. m. f. ferculum.*

℞ *Carn. viperar. raſ. c. c. āa* ℥ iij. *rad. eryng. condit.* ℥ ij. *paſſular. major. exacinat.* ℥ iß. *mac.* ʒ j. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ iij. *adde vin. canarin.* ℥ viij. *ſacchar. q. ſ. f. ſorbile.*

℞ *Carn. vitulin. q. ſ raſ. ebor. c. c. āa* ʒ iß. *coq. in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ iij. *add. vin. alb.* ℔ ß.

ſuc.

suc. limon. ℥ iß. *sacchar. alb. q. s. fiat, cum refrixerit, gelatina.*

℞ *Hord. gallic. mund* ℥ ij. *rad. symphyt. eryng. āa* ʒ vj. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. sub finem coctionis immitte fol. tussilag. capil. vener. āa m.* j. *colaturæ claræ* ℔ ij. *adde vini viperin.* ℥ ij. *syr. limon.* ʒ vj. *balsamic.* ℥ ß. *f. ptisana.*

℞ *Nuc. caco. ppt* ℥ j. *pulv. rad. eryng.* ʒ ij. *pulv. carn. viperar.* ʒ j. *coque in aq. pur. s. q. ut fiat chocolata, pro libitu edulcoranda.*

Cure. 7. If there be no asthma, cough, or suspicion of an ulcer in the lungs, use but few evacuations, nor pall the stomach with oleaginous compositions. It may suffice to clear the *primæ viæ* with a gentle emetic and purge; and to order a proper regimen and a restorative diet; always regarding the cause, whether it be grief, intemperance, *&c.* In all pulmonic consumptions, where the lungs are only inflam'd, or an ulcer is not actually forming, (which must be guess'd at from the natural constitution of the person, and the expectoration, compared with the time since the disease began) 'tis proper to bleed, and repeat it twice or thrice, as the constitution will bear it, or as the case requires. The next day give *ipecacuanha* ʒ ß. if the patient be not subject to vomit blood, or bleed at the nose. After the operation, give the bolus and draught in *asthma*, pag. 100. §. 7. A day or two after the emetic, exhibit a purge; not only the lungs, but the lacteals being commonly obstructed here. Mercurial purgatives should be preferr'd; nor ought the weakness, or consequent weakening of the patient, to deter us from the use of them; because they afterwards make abundant amends for that seeming injury.

In the beginning. 8. In beginning pulmonic consumptions, therefore,

℞ *Calo-*

℞ *Calomel. resin. jalap. āa* ℈ ß. *pulv. sanct. cremor. tartar. āa gr.* xv. *sal. volat. succ. gr.* v. *ol sassafr. gut.* j. *syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. bolus mane sumendus.*

Or,

℞ *Calomel. gr.* xv. *conserv. ros. parum; f. pilula hora somni sumenda, & mane sequenti capiat potionem sequent.*

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ iij. *rhabarb.* ʒj. *tamarind.* ℥ ß. *sem. fœnicul. dulc. contus.* ℈ ij. *infunde in decoct. pectoral.* ℥ vj. *colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. de spina cervina* ℥ ß. *vel* ʒ vj. *spt. lavend. comp. sal. volat. oleos. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

Let these medicines be repeated once or twice a week, for a month, or longer, as there is occasion; a paregoric bolus and draught being taken at night after each purgation.

9. To forward the removal of these obstructions, on the intermediate days,

℞ *Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. roman. āa* ʒ vj. *chalyb. cum sulphur. ppt. antihect. poterij āa* ʒ iij. *spec. diatrag. frigid. milleped. pulv. āa* ʒ ij. *cum syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuarium, cujus sumat quant. n. m. ter in die. superbibendo haustulum emulsionis sequent.*

℞ *Gum. arab.* ℥ j. *rad. alth.* ʒ vj. *coque in decoct. hord.* ℔ iij. *colaturæ* ℔ ij. *affunde super amygd. dulc. excort. & contus. sem. papaver. alb. āa* ℥ j. *sem. quatuor frigid. major. āa* ʒ ij. *exprime, & adde aq. limac. mag.* ℥ iij. *syr. de alth. balsam. āa* ʒ vj. *m. f. emulsio.*

10. Vesicatories are very serviceable in keeping down the asthma, cough, and hectic, and ought to be applied proportionably.

A course of the juices of antiscorbutic plants has proved serviceable in beginning consumptions. When the asthma, cough, and expectoration are abated by evacuations, a gentle infusion or decoction of the *cortex* may be exhibited, to remove

the hectic, night-ſweats and faintneſs: but if the ſymptoms are violent, or there be a ſuſpicion of an ulcer in the lungs, even a ſlight infuſion of the *cortex* ſhould not be ventured upon; much leſs ſhould it be given in ſubſtance; ſo that to cure the hectic, and prevent night-ſweats, we are obliged to uſe ſomething leſs dangerous; as the following:

℞ *Conſerv. cynosbat* ℥. j. *pulv. gum. arab. tragacanth. rad. alth. cret. alb. coral. rub. ppt. āa* ʒ ij. *ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. f. electuarium; ſumat quant. caſtan. horis medicis, ſuperbibendo lact. aſinin. vel decoct. pectoral.* ℔ ß.

11. Want of appetite always attends a pulmonic conſumption; therefore,

℞ *Rad. gentian. galang. ſummit. abſinth. roman. ſem. cardamom. minor. āa* ʒ j. *cort. aurant. ſic.* ʒ ij. *caryoph.* ʒ ß. *ſuperaffunde aq. bullient.* ℥ xij. *colaturæ cito factæ adde aq. abſinth. mag. comp.* ℥ iij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ℥ j. *ſumat cochl.* vj. *hora ante prandium quotidie.*

Apply alſo *emplaſt. ſtomach. mag. cum ol. n. m.* &c. to the ſtomach.

In caſe of violent ſtitches, give *ſpt. c. c.* ʒ j. or more, in a draught of any convenient liquid, as often as ſhall be required.

In caſe of a catarrh, give *lact. ſulphur.* ℈ ij. once or twice a day. Moſt of the medicines preſcribed for a catarrh, except the opiates, are alſo proper in a conſumption; ſee pag. 31, &c.

In caſe of fainting, give *ſal. volat. oleoſ. & ſpt. lavend. āa.*

Attended with an aſthma.

12. If an aſthma happen to attend, treat it accordingly; but be ſparing of oils, and never give them here without *ol. ſulphur. per camp.* or *ſpt. vitriol.* leſt they deſtroy the appetite. The diſtemper ſtill increaſing, moſt ſtreſs is to be laid on a reſtorative diet, and proper exerciſe. *Vinum viperinum*, taken in the quantity of ſix ſpoonfuls, thrice

thrice a day, with the following electuary, is excellent.

℞ *Sperm. ceti* ʒ ij. *balsam. tolut. pulv.* ʒ j. *croci* ℈ ij. *flor. benzoin.* ʒ ß. *conserv. flaved. aurant.* ℥ j. *suc. kerm.* ℥ ß. *syr. pectoral. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quant. n. m. ter in die.*

13. If the patient flags more, and is troubled with cold clammy sweats, *Cold sweats.*

℞ *Antidot. analept. cons. flaved. aurant. rad. eryng. condit. āa* ℥ iß. *n. m. zinzib. condit. āa* ℥ ß. *coral. rub. ppt. pulv. carn. viperar. āa* ʒ iij. *terr. japon. subtilissime pulv.* ʒ ij. *croc. opt.* ʒ j. *sal. viperar.* ℈ ij. *ol. n. m. chym. gut.* x. *syr. è cort. citri, balsam. āa q. s. f. electuarium, sumendum ut præcedens.*

To these may be added, near the height of the distemper, musk, ambergrease, and the strongest cardiacs. The two last electuaries may be used more sparingly during the increase of the disorder.

14. If the patient be young, the disease not confirmed, and spring comes on, let him remove to a clear country air, and take the following powders with asses milk.

℞ *Margarit. ppt. coral. rub. ppt. gum. arab. lact. sulph. āa p. æ. sacch. rosat. ad pondus omnium, m. sumat* ℈ ij. *ter in die cum lact. asinin.* ℔ ß.

Others, to prevent the milk from curdling, and to correct acidities, use only *cons. rosar. rub. sacch. rosat.* or ten drops of *ol. tart. per deliq.* to ℔ ß. of milk.

15. An easy, stated, or returning eructation of florid blood from the lungs, is usually a lingering, dangerous symptom. A decoction or infusion of the *peruvian* bark might be proper for it, if the other symptoms would allow thereof; but where this cannot be complied with, *Vomiting of blood.*

℞ *Pulv. terr. japon. coral. rub. ppt. spermat. ceti āa* ʒ ij. *mastich. bol. arm. sang. dracon. āa* ʒ j. *cons. rosar. rub.* ℥ j. *balsam. peruv. gut.* 40. *syr. de ros. sic.*

sic. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quant. n. m. ter quaterve in die, superbibendo tinct. rosar. rub. cochl. vj.

Diarrhœa. 16. Violent diarrhœa's are very dangerous towards the end of the distemper.

℞ *Cons. ros. rub. sperm. ceti, pulv. rhabarb. gum. arab. āa gr.* xv. *cinnam. gr.* x. *ol. nuc. m. gut.* j. *cum syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus, omni nocte sumendus, ad 7 vel 8 vices, superbibendo haust. decoct. alb.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti* ʒß. *solve cum pauco vitello ovi in decoct. hord.* ℥ ij. *& adde confect. fracast. s. m.* ℈j. *syr. de rosis sic.* ℥ ß. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ß. *f. haust. sexta quaque hora sumendus per tres dies.*

There are several forms in the pleurisy, cough, and asthma, proper to be administred here; provided the cardiacs in those prescribed for the asthma be lessened, and the opiates every where omitted; balsamics being used in their stead: for opiates should not be given in consumptions, without an absolute necessity.

SECT. IX. *Diseases of the Heart.*

SYNCOPE.

Definition. 1. *Syncope* is a sudden retardation, or stoppage of the circulation of the blood.

Cause. 2. It may proceed from a natural weakness, any violent passion, as surprize, fear, joy, *&c.* sudden and large evacuations, as hæmorrhages, hypercatharses, profuse sweating, *&c.* breathing in an air too thin or hot; hunger, loss of appetite, *&c.*

Diagnostics. 3. 'Tis known by a clammy sweat on the face, loss of colour in the lips, a *tremor*, dulness and fixedness of the eyes; only their white sometimes appearing; a small languid pulse; but in the very

fit

fit none at all is perceivable; and ſenſe and motion appear to be loſt.

4. When this caſe proceeds from large evacuations, paſſions of the mind, natural weakneſs, breathing in an air too hot, or too much rarified, 'tis often fatal. Happening without any evident cauſe, 'tis reputed dangerous. Frequent relapſes are alſo ſuppoſed dangerous; unleſs they be hyſterical. *Prognoſtics.*

5. If the cauſe be an hæmorrhage, diluting liquors, barley-water, wine and water, *&c.* are convenient liquors. The proper regimen, when any thing elſe was the cauſe, is obvious elſe. *Regimen.*

6. The *ſyncope* that happens after phlebotomy, is cured by lying down on the bed; firſt drinking a glaſs of wine and water. For that, proceeding from a weakneſs or want of ſpirits, *Cure, when it happens upon bleeding.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig. cinnamon. f. āa* ℥ iij. *ſyr. & tinct. croc. āa* ℥j. *confect. alkerm.* ʒ iij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *ſal. volat. oleoſ.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.*

In the fit apply volatile ſalts, *&c.* to the noſe, dip the hands in cold water, or ſprinkle it on the face, burn brown paper under the noſe, *&c.* and when the fit is over, give ſome of the julep laſt ſet down. *In the fit,*

7. If it proceed from a furious paſſion, and the patient be plethoric, bleed directly, and apply a bliſter, for fear the caſe ſhould grow convulſive or epileptic; and give a ſtrong narcotic, and repeat it *pro re nata.* But in depreſs'd paſſions, omit narcotics, and give wine, *&c.* and endeavour to make the patient chearful. An emetic, epiſpaſtic, and the cold bath, are proper for both kinds. In ſhort, proceed here as in the different ſpecies of madneſs; into which theſe caſes often degenerate. *When from violent paſſions.*

8. If the cauſe were a violent diarrhœa; firſt put a ſtop to that, and then give a ſtrong cardiac or opiate. *A Diarrhœa.*

Hæmorrhage. 9. If from an hæmorrhage, and this does not ceaſe, during the fit, uſe phlebotomy, by way of revulſion; or give and repeat an opiate occaſionally. Allow the patient to drink of claret and water, corroborating gellies, or broths; and let all manner of exerciſe and heat be avoided.

Sweating. 10. If the diſorder proceeds from ſweating, through a laxity of the pores, uſe the cold bath out of the fit, and *tinct. cort. peruv. roſ. rub. in vin. rub.* with proper balſamics and agglutinants; ſee *conſumption*, pag. 113, *&c.* §. 10, 12, 13.

11. If from artificial ſweating; let the patient cool gradually by changing his place in the bed: and what he drinks ſhould not be made too warm.

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n.* ℥ ij. *cinnam. fort.* ℥ j. *ſyrup. caryoph.* ℥ ß. *pulv. è chel.* 69. *ſimp. coral. rub. āa* ʒ ß. *confect. alkerm.* ʒ j. *m. ſumat ſtatim.* Then he may riſe and ſhift.

Exhalations. 12. When from mephitical exhalations, immediately expoſe the patient to the cool air; and if this ſucceeds not, bleed him, or throw him into cold water.

Heat. 13. When it proceeds from heat, or the air being too much rarified, remove the perſon into an air that is colder and denſer. But when it is ſymptomatical, regard muſt be had to the original diſeaſe.

Phlebotomy. 14. To prevent its happening from phlebotomy, let the patient bleed in a horizontal poſture, or lying on the bed.

PALPITATION *of the* HEART.

Definition. 1. A *Palpitation of the Heart*, is an immoderate and irregular motion of the blood therein; which obſtructs the proper *ſyſtole* and *diaſtole*.

2. This

2. This may happen from an hectic constitution, a natural straitness of the *thorax*, or any violent motion; sudden rarifaction of the blood, immoderate passions, as anger, fear, shame, joy, *&c.* from fevers, wherein the pulse intermits; callosities, tumors, concretions, or polypus's, *&c.* in the heart, or *aorta*; as also from disorders in the *pericardium.* *Cause.*

3. It may be known by laying the hand upon the part, the irregular variations of the pulse, and by the disorder it causes in respiration. *Diagnostics.*

4. If it proceeds from a tumor, or callosity, a polypus, excrescence, *&c.* it augments gradually, and usually proves mortal; but the sooner if the patient be plethoric, or live irregularly. *Prognostics.*

When it is from disorders in the *pericardium*, and straitness of the *thorax*, the danger comes on slow. If the patient grows hectic, and loses in his flesh, the case is esteem'd dangerous; especially if the cause be internal or original, and seated in the heart. A *polypus* in the heart often kills of a sudden, and without warning. Proceeding from a wound in the heart, it is always accounted mortal; especially if the larger vessels are hurt.

5. Let the diet be regular and simple, consisting chiefly of spoon-meats, as gruels, whey, *decoct. hordei*, &c. all which should be used lukewarm. Wines, and inflammatory liquors, all passions, and too violent exercise, must here be avoided. *Regimen.*

6. In case of hectics, and straitness of the *thorax*, proceed as in consumptions; omitting only what is apt to rarify the blood; see pag. 107, *&c.* *Cure.*

Bleeding is the grand remedy, if once the palpitation begins to affect the pulse, and disorder the body. When an *asthma* attends it, order blisters. When passion is the cause, if that symptom continue, bleed, blister, and give an opiate. If it pro-

from hysterical disorders, or a fever, regard those distempers respectively. When it happens from *polypus's* in the heart, it has been usually reckoned incurable: the following medicines, however, may be safely tried after bleeding.

7. ℞ *Terebinth. è chio* ℥ j. *myrrh. milleped. ppt. spermat. ceti, āa* ʒ j. *sal. volat. succin.* ℈ j. *balsf. peruv. capiv. āa gut.* 25. *f. pilul.* viij. *è quaque* ʒ j. *sumat quinque mane & vesperi cum cochl.* iv. *solution. sequentis.*

℞ *Gum. arab.* ℥ j. *solve in decoct. hord.* ℔ j. *adde vin. alb.* ℥ iij. *syr. de alth.* ℥ vj. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *tinct. cantharid.* ʒ ß.

Also,

℞ *Spt. terebinth. tinct. succin. spt. lavend. āa sumat gut.* 30. *bis in die, è quovis vehiculo.*

SECT. X. *Diseases of the Blood.*

SIMPLE *and* COMPOUND FEVERS.

Definition of a simple,

1. A *Simple continued fever*, is the continuance of an increased velocity in the circulation of the blood, beyond what is natural to the constitution. If this velocity often decreases, and afterwards rises to the same height, 'tis a *continual periodical fever*. And if it entirely ceases in the space of a day or two, 'tis called an *ephemeris*.

Inflammatory,

An *inflammatory fever* is a great rarifaction of the blood, occasioning violent febrile symptoms, at the beginning; and chiefly arises in sanguine constitutions, from a neglect of proper evacuations. Of this kind is the *scarlet-fever*. The texture of the blood is here supposed to be not totally destroyed.

Erysipelatous,

An *erysipelatous fever* is of the inflammatory kind, occasioning great pain, especially in the face, which

which ſometimes tending to mortify, gives a ſuſpicion that this is of a malignant nature.

A *malignant fever*, is the joint appearance of moſt of the ſymptoms of a continual fever, in their greateſt degree, accompanied with livid or other eruptions on ſeveral parts of the body. In this caſe, the blood is ſuppoſed not only to be greatly rarified, but alſo vitiated; or the texture of it ſpoiled or deſtroyed. *Malignant,*

A *colliquative fever*, is a fever attended with large evacuations of any kind. *and colliquative fever.*

2. The cauſes of fevers may be many and various; as anger, hard drinking, the taking of cold, high feeding, amputations, and an obſtructed perſpiration; which creating a plenitude of the veſſels, is ſuppoſed to be the moſt general cauſe. All fevers, of which there may be abundance of kinds, though all reducible to ſimple and compound, ſeem to proceed immediately from the quantity, quality, or motion of the blood, being vitiated; ariſing, perhaps, from an obſtruction or dilatation of the glands. *Cauſe.*

An *ephemeris* is ſometimes epidemical; depending, perhaps, upon the conſtitution of the air. *Diagnoſtics.*

3. The diagnoſtics of a fever are, (1.) A quick pulſe. (2.) An univerſal heat, creating great uneaſineſs. (3.) A pain ſometimes univerſal, at others, particular; as in the loins, and frequently in the head, ariſing from the diſtenſion of the veſſels by the rarifaction of the blood. 'Tis perceiv'd commonly in the parts juſt mention'd; perhaps upon account of the pulſation of the *aorta* in the loins, and for want of a ſofter reſiſtance there, as well as in the head. (4.) Watching, ſaid to be occaſioned by the ſeparation of more animal ſpirits than uſual. (5.) Convulſions, or the inflation of one muſcle without its antagoniſt: but theſe rarely happen in legitimate fevers, unleſs complicated with other diſeaſes. (6.)

Drowſineſs,

Drowſineſs, which ſeldom comes on but when the blood is corrupted, or its texture ſpoiled. (7.) An hæmorrhage, to which ſanguine conſtitutions are chiefly ſubject. (8.) Spots and puſtules, generally red or livid; occaſioned perhaps by the broken texture of the blood, whoſe red globules now tranſude, inſtead of cauſing a rupture. (9.) A difficulty of breathing; which may proceed from the rarification of the blood, cauſing a plenitude in the pulmonary veſſels; or perhaps, from the rarifaction of the air inſpired, occaſioned by the increaſed heat of the lungs, *&c.* (10.) A dryneſs of the tongue, and thirſt; cauſed by a defect of ſaliva, from the heat and motion of the blood. (11.) A want of appetite, proceeding poſſibly from a diſtention of the veſſels in the ſtomach; which, perhaps, cauſes a preſſure of its nervous coat, not unlike the preſſure felt after eating. This continuing long, creates a *nauſea.*

Prognoſtics. 4. An intermitting pulſe, as alſo a low and ticking one, is accounted bad. If the fever comes on with a convulſion, 'tis eſteemed very dangerous. Convulſive motions and twitchings of the tendons, are alſo dangerous. A clammy ſweat, pleuritic pains, frequent reachings and vomitings, a violent diarrhœa, a lethargy, delirium, the hiccup, dropſy, paſſing the urine and excrements inſenſibly, bloody urine, deafneſs, loſs of memory, violent head-aches, and great hæmorrhages, are reckoned bad ſigns. Laſtly, fevers attended with eruptions of any kind, are accounted dangerous.

On the other hand, an even pulſe, a free diaphoreſis, and a plentiful one about the time that a ſeparation appears in the urine, are good ſigns. If a continual fever intermits, it uſually goes off ſo. A jaundice is a good ſign. A diarrhœa, if moderate, as alſo an hæmorrhage, about the time of

of the crisis, is good. If a sediment appear in the urine, about the twelfth, fourteenth or sixteenth day, sooner or later, 'tis a sign of recovery. In short, if the fever be not attended with the foregoing bad symptoms, the patient will, in all appearance, escape.

5. In depress'd fevers, allow a little canary, or white wine to the panada, sometimes sago, and chicken-broth; to which, in case of a diarrhœa, may be added *ras. c. c.* If the patient be very weak, and no symptom contra-indicate, a draught of small-beer, or a glass of wine and water, with a toast, may be now and then permitted. But in inflammatory fevers, wine ought to be forbid, or very moderately used. White wine whey may be indulged. Water gruel, and barley-water, are accounted excellent. Sage-tea will serve for a change. At the declension, a glass of sack, either alone or diluted, may do service. And here, table beer, with a toast, may be more freely used. It is generally allowed, that no flesh-meat ought to be permitted, and fish or fowl but very sparingly, if at all. 'Tis also esteemed the best way to keep to spoon-meats, and those not thick neither; tho' regard herein must be had to the patient's ordinary way of living. *Regimen.*

6. In the cure of fevers, whether simple or compound, phlebotomy is reputed necessary at the beginning, unless great weakness or old age contra-indicate; since it usually occasions either a remission, or a total solution of the distemper. But, 'tis generally thought, this ought not to be performed after the fifth day; lest it should prolong the crisis. Nor is it judged convenient in the time of the *menses*. After phlebotomy, 'tis proper to give an emetic. *Cure, in general.*

℞ *Pulv.*

℞ *Pulv. rad. ipecacuanh.* ʒ ß. *aq. lact. alex.* ℥ ij. *syr. violar.* ℥ ß. *m. capiat hora quinta pomeridiana, bibendo copiose de decoct. hordei inter vomendum.*

And afterwards some such quieting draught as the following.

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nig.* ℥ iß. *pæon. comp.* ʒ ij. *syr. de mecon.* ℥ ß. *confect. alkerm.* ℈ ij. *m. f. haust. hora somni sumendus.*

When an emetic is omitted at the beginning of a fever, the patient is usually troubled with reachings, and a loosenes in the progress of it; and therefore the cure seems to depend pretty much upon the due administration of an emetic. So that, upon occasion, one may be given on the eighth or ninth day; provided no symptoms of a pleurisy appear, nor any blood be spit up.

7. If the fever still continues, prescribe thus:

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. c. lap. contrayerv. āa gr.* xv. *sal. prunel. gr.* x. *m. f. pulv. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Oculor. cancror. ppt. chel. cancror. s. ppt. āa gr.* xij. *coccinel. castor. opt. āa gr.* j. *m. f. pulv. vel cum confect. alkerm. bolus, quinta quaque hora sumend. cum cochlearib. aliquot julapii sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cerasi. nig.* ℥ vj. *epidem. theriacal. āa* ℥ j. *syr. caryophyl.* ʒ vj. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. lact. alex. āa* ℥ iij. *pæon. comp.* ℥ ij. *margarit. ppt.* ʒ j. *pulv. gum. arab.* ℈ j. *sacchar. alb.* ʒ iij. *m. f. julap.*

Also,

℞ *Sal. volat. oleos.* ℥ ß. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ij. *tinctur. croci* ʒ j. *m. capiat guttas* 40. *subinde è haustulo alicujus liquoris.*

8. If, notwithstanding this, or the like method, the patient be inclinable to a *delirium*, as may be conjectured by want of rest, *&c.* we must have recourse to vesicatories, in order to prevent it; or, if it be already present, to remove it.

Appli-

Applicetur vesicatorium nuchæ; and if there be occasion,

Applicetur vesicatoria brachiis internis, carpis, femoribus, suris.

9. Plasters to the feet also may be of service.

℞ *Emp. cephal. duplicato euphorbio, & extende super alutam, plantis pedum applicand.*

Or,

℞ *Pic. burgund. galban. āa p. æ. in eundem finem.*

Then at night,

℞ *Aq. cerasf. nig.* ℥ ij. *theriacal.* ℥ ß. *syr. de mecon.* ℥ ß. *laudan. liquid. gut.* xij. *sal. volat. oleos. gut.* 30. *m. f. haust. h. s. sumend.*

10. If the distemper still continues bad, now suppose at the tenth or fourteenth day, we may use more generous medicines. For example,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancr. c.* ℈ j. *castor. opt. croci, rad. serpent. virg. āa gr.* iij. *f. pulv. vel cum syrupo aliquo, bolus, quinta vel sexta quaq; hora sumendus.*

If these fail of success, the chief hope is in blistering; and here, sometimes, we apply a vesicatory to the head: but this is to be used cautiously; for in case the eyes are inflamed, during the distemper, blisters are found to do harm.

11. When the *crisis* begins to appear, that is, when the urine begins to have a sediment, we may venture upon diaphoretics, or other medicines proper to promote the *crisis*.

℞ *Lap. contrayerv. gr.* 15. *pulv. croci gr.* v. *rad. serpent. virg. camphor. āa gr.* ij. *sal. vol. c. c. gr.* iv. *theriac. andromachi* ℈ j. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus sexta quaq; hora sumend. cum julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cerasf. n. lact. al. theriacal. āa* ℥ iij. *syr. croci* ℥ j. *sal. vol. oleos.* ʒ j. *m. f. julap. de quo capiat etiam cochlear.* iv. *in languore.*

12. And

12. And if the fever goes off thus, it is proper in a few days to give a gentle cathartic or two, and so conclude the cure.

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ ij. *rhabarb. incis* ʒ j. *sal. tartar.* ℈ j. *infunde in aq. fontan.* ℥ iv. *colaturæ adde syr. de spin. cerv.* ℥ ß. *sal. cathart. amar.* ʒ ij. *aq. mirab.* ʒ ij. *m. f. potio.*

13. There are several symptoms, which, belonging not properly to a simple fever, constitute one of the compound or putrid kind. And first, the livid spots, which prognosticate danger to the patient, and seldom appear without convulsions and a *delirium*. In this case strong alexipharmics are usually prescribed.

Livid spots.

℞ *Camphor. croci, sal. succin. āa gr.* iv. *mithridat.* ℈ j. *conf. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. c.* ℈ j. *rad. contrayerv. pulv. castor. croci āa gr.* iv. *m. f. pulv. quarta quaq; hora sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. de guttet. gr.* 15. *rad. serpent. v. spec. diambr. āa gr.* x. *theriac. androm.* ℈ j. *ol. n. m. gut.* j. *syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. bolus, sumend. cum julap. sequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Aq. cerasi. n.* ℥ vj. *theriacal. pæon. c. tinct. rad. serpent. v. syr. caryophyl. āa* ℥ j. *succ. kerm.* ℥ ß. *spt. lavend. c. spt. nitri dulc. āa* ʒ j. *m. capiat etiam cochlear.* iv. *in languoribus.* Observe that *spt. c. c. & tinct. castor.* ought not here to be omitted.

Inflammatory fevers.

14. In all inflammatory fevers, the patient is order'd to drink largely of small thin liquors, such as white wine whey, sage-tea, barley-water, *&c.* and in each draught of these, it may be proper to mix some of the following.

℞ *Spt. vitriol.* ʒ ij. *capiat gut.* x. *in omni haustu potulenti.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. nitr. dulc.* ℥ ß. *spt. lavend. c.* ʒ ij. *m.*

sumat

sumat gut. 30. *sæpius in die, è quovis liquore.*

Emulsions also come in properly here, made of *sem. pæon. papaver. alb.* &c. according to the common forms.

15. In sanguine constitutions, we often find an *ophthalmia* in the progress of a fever; which indicates bleeding after the *crisis*. This seems to be chiefly occasion'd by a neglect of evacuations at the beginning.

16. It is of some service to bathe the forehead and temples, twice or thrice a day, with the following mixture, in case of great inflammation.

℞ *Spt. vin. camphorat. aq. rosar. āa* ʒiij. *tinctur. croci* ʒj. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. hungaric.* ℥ß. *spt. lavend. c. laud. liquid. āa* ʒj. *m.*

17. It frequently happens that the patient is pleuritic in the progress of this distemper, and troubled with a cough or asthma, arising likewise, it may be, from the omission of bleeding, *&c.* at the beginning; or sometimes from the particular constitution of the patient. The cure of this symptom depends upon proper pectorals, such as common linctus's, with *ol. amygd. d.* &c. taken pretty freely. *Attended with pleuritic disorders.*

18. An obstinate vomiting too, seems often to proceed from a neglect of an emetic at first; and if it be too late to give one now, or thro' the weakness of the patient, or other symptoms, we dare not venture upon it, we proceed to remedy this symptom by the *mixtura antiemetica*, thus: *Vomiting.*

℞ *Suc. limon. recens expres.* ℥ß. *sal. absinth.* ʒß. *m. pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Suc. limon.* ℥iij. *sal. absinth.* ʒij. *aq. cinnamom. fort.*

fort. ℥ j. *menth. ceraſ. n. āa* ℥ ij. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ʒj. *m. ſumat cochlear.* iij. *poſt ſingulos conatus.*

Spt. lavend. c. taken frequently in the liquids which the patient uſes, is of ſervice; as alſo the following plaſter applied to the ſtomach.

℞ *Emp. ſtomach. magiſtral.* ℥ß. *ol. menth. chym. gut.* 20. *extende ſuper alutam, ventriculo applicand.*

Diarrhœa. 19. A diarrhœa is no leſs frequent, troubleſome and dangerous. However, care muſt be taken, that it be not ſtopt or check'd about the *criſis*; or if the patient be of a very ſanguine conſtitution: but in caſe the fever ſinks, and the patient grows weak, it is proper to reſtrain it, raiſe the fever, and recover ſtrength.

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. menth. āa* ℥ iij. *ſyr. de mecon.* ℥ j. *diaſcord.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ℥ß. *m. ſumat cochlear.* ij. *vel* iij. *poſt ſingulas dejectiones liquidas.*

In caſe this proves ineffectual, add *pulv. bol. armon. coral. rub. terr. japon.* &c. and likewiſe make uſe of *laudanum liquid.* in the quantity of fifteen or twenty drops, over-night, or as occaſion requires, in a little *decoctum album*, which together with *aq. cinnamon. fort.* ℥ iii. to ℔ ij. ought to be the patient's common drink, at this time.

Bolus's may be preſcribed after this manner.

℞ *Pulv. terr. japon.* ℈ ß. *cinnamon. ſpec. hyacinth āa gr.* vj. *coral. rub. gr.* 15. *conf. fracaſtor. ſine melle* ʒ ß. *ſyr. de mecon. q. ſ. f. bolus ſumend. pro re nata.*

Reſtringent clyſters are of ſingular ſervice, when this ſymptom proves obſtinate.

℞ *Decoct. alb.* ℥ vj. *diaſcord. theriac. androm. āa* ʒiß. *laud. liquid.* ʒj. *m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. granator. contuſ. flor. balauſt. roſar. rub. āa* ʒij. *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ viij. *adde boli armen.* ℥ ß. *theriac. androm. diaſcord. āa* ʒ ij. *laudan. liquid.* ʒ j. *f. clyſter.*

In

In case of bloody stools, or violent gripings, 'twill be very proper to add to either of the above clysters, *balsam. capiv. (in vitello ovi solut.)* ℥ ß. and to increase the quantity of the decoctions; or rather, instead thereof, to use mutton-broth ℔ j.

20. If the patient shou'd be lethargic or comatous, opiates must be omitted; and, on the contrary, such medicines made use of, as are known to excite a brisk motion in the blood or spirits; *viz. sal. vol. corn. cerv. sal. succin.* &c. should here be given internally. Sternutatories also in these cases may be very proper; but the most certain of all externals are vesicatories. *Lethargy.*

21. A bleeding at the nose is no uncommon symptom in this distemper: and if it shou'd happen about the time of the crisis, the fever may go off that way; and therefore it should not be stopt; especially if the sanguine constitution of the patient requires such an evacuation. But if the flux should prove immoderate; and the patient be considerably weaken'd thereby; it then becomes necessary to put a stop to it; which may either be done by revulsion, as they term it (that is, by opening a vein) or by local application. *Bleeding at the nose.*

℞ *Acet. vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *vitriol. alb.* ʒ ij. *sacch. saturn.* ℈ j. *m.*

If this should prove painful, mix a little *aq. rosar.* with it. And if it shou'd not stop the flux, add to the mixture *alum. rup. & vitriol. roman. āa* ʒ j. In case this also fails, give cooling emulsions plentifully, *diacodium*, &c. at night, and lastly, laxative clysters.

22. The *menses* happening in a fever, ought, by all means, to be encouraged, if they don't flow regularly. To which purpose, *The menses.*

℞ *Pulv. castor. croci āa gr.* iij. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* iv. *pulv. myrrh. gr.* viij. *cons. rutæ* ℈ j. *syr. atriplic. olid. q. s. f. bolus pro re nata sumend. cum julap. seq.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. puleg. rutæ āa* ℥ iij. *bryon. c.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. artemiſ.* ℥ j. *f. julap.* At this time apply *galbanum* plaſters to the navel. The flux here proving immoderate, ought to be ſtopped by ſuch medicines as are uſed in the diarrhœa, clyſters excepted. See §. 19.

Hiccup. 23. The hiccup is look'd upon as a dangerous ſymptom in fevers; perhaps the following may be of ſervice for it.

℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ℈ j. *ſpec. diambr. gr.* viij. *ſal. vol. ſuccin. camphor. āa gr.* iv. *pulv. caſtor. gr.* iij. *ol. n. m. gut.* j. *m. detur pro re nata.*

Dropſy. 24. Sometimes when the diſtemper is very violent, 'tis attended with a dropſy; in which caſe this julap wou'd be proper.

℞ *Aq. petroſelin.* ℥ vj. *raphan. c.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. de alth.* ℥ j. *ſpt. nitri d.* ʒ ij. *m. capiat cochlearia aliquot frequenter.*

Let it be obſerv'd, that at firſt, 'tis commonly thought the patient had better be looſe than coſtive; but in the progreſs otherwiſe, till the *criſis*; after which, the laxative ſtate is again accounted beſt.

Thirſt. 25. The great thirſt and drought which accompany this diſtemper, are beſt allay'd by cooling emulſions, acidulated liquors, or ſharp gargles: and in caſe of extraordinary dryneſs, and pain in the jaws and throat, let the patient frequently ſwallow a ſpoonful of ſome ſuch mucilage as the following.

℞ *Sem. cydonior.* ʒ ij. *infund. in aq. fontan.* ℥ iv. *colaturæ adde ſyr. limon. de rub. idæis, āa* ʒ vj. *f. mucilago.*

Bloody urine. 26. One of the laſt, and worſt ſymptoms in a compound fever, is an involuntary paſſing of the urine; a ſtill worſe, and almoſt infallible ſign of death, is its appearing bloody; both of which may be attempted by the ſame remedies. For example,

℞. *Gum.*

℞ *Gum. arab.* ℥ j. *tragacanth.* ʒ ß. *solve in decoct. hordei* ℔ ij. *& affunde per amygd. de excort. contus.* ℥ ß. *colaturæ adde syr. de alth.* ℥ j. *aq. cinnamom. ten.* ℥ iij. *f. emulsio, libere bibenda.*

In a draught of this may be given, now and then, ten or fifteen drops of liquid *laudanum.* Mucilages also may be of some service here.

27. The last mention'd remedies are more serviceable in curing the *dysury*, occasion'd by the blisters applied in this distemper; but a strong solution of *gum. arabic.* (suppose ℥ ij. to a quart of barley-water) plentifully drank, will answer this end as well. *Dysury.*

28. Sometimes a compound continued fever is succeeded by an intermittent, which, if the blood be not render'd too poor by the former distemper, may be happily cured by the following. *When a continued fever is succeeded by an intermittent.*

℞ *Pul. flor. chamæmel. gr.* 15. *rad. serpentar. v. gr.* v. *sal. absinth.* ℈ ß. *m. capiat ter in die, absente paroxysmo, cum decocto amaro.*

If this proves ineffectual, it must be treated with the bark, as a true intermittent. Chalybeate bitters are here supposed of singular service, if the patient be not hectical; as it often happens he is after a continued fever, and sometimes seems to settle upon the lungs; at others, to seize the whole nervous system, and so occasions a consumption, or *subsultus tendinum*; in which cases, after proper purgation, the patient shou'd remove into a clearer and warmer air; and enter into a course of asses milk and testaceous powders, together with proper restoratives, such as *vinum viperinum, &c.*

29. It is not very unusual to see a complication of the dropsy and jaundice follow upon this distemper; which appearing to rise from a poorness of blood, purging is supposed improper; and the cure is thought to be best attempted by aromatics and chalybeates. *Succeeded by Dropsy and Jaundice.*

Swelling in the legs.

30. The fever ſometimes ſeems to fall upon the legs, occaſioning a ſwelling there; which gives way to purging, or the application of cataplaſms.

℞. *Micæ panis albi* ℔ ß. *coq. in lac. vaccin. q. ſ. add. ang. ſambuc.* ℥ j. *& f. cataplaſma.*

A ſpecies of madneſs.

31. A kind of madneſs now and then happens to follow one of theſe fevers, when the patient's nerves ſeem to have been much affected. The cure of this likewiſe depends, not upon evacuations, but a nouriſhing diet, reſtoratives, and a moderate uſe of wine and generous liquors.

32. There are many more ſymptoms, or diſtempers, either occaſioned by the preceding fever, or following upon it; ſuch as loſs of appetite, convulſions at particular times, univerſal weakneſs, tremors, deafneſs, loſs of memory, *&c.* which are to be treated as original diſtempers, without any regard to the fever, that ſeem'd to give them riſe.

INTERMITTING FEVERS *and* AGUES.

Definition of an ague.

1. AN *ague* is the ſeiſure of a cold ſhivering, which being ſoon ſucceeded by heat, goes off in a *diaphoreſis*.

Intermitting fevers,

When the coldneſs or ſhivering is ſcarce perceptible, or there is a periodical return of a hot fit only, 'tis called *an intermitting fever*.

According to the different returns of theſe fits, the diſtempers are differently term'd; *viz. quotidian, tertian*, or *quartan* ague, or fever.

Quotidian.

A *quotidian* is the return of the fit once every day; if it comes twice every day, 'tis a double *quotidian*.

Tertian.

A *tertian* is the return every other day, *i. e.* every third day incluſive: if it return twice on the ſaid day, 'tis a double *tertian*.

A

A *quartan* is the return every third day: if it happen twice on the ſaid day, 'tis a double *quartan.* *Quartan.*

2. The principal cauſe of *agues* ſeems to be an obſtructed perſpiration; or whatever, by overloading the juices, retards their motion, or creates a *lentor* in the blood. *Cauſe.*

3. The diagnoſtics are, heavineſs, dulneſs, drowſineſs, reaching, and vomiting. A ſmall ſlow pulſe, coldneſs, and ſhivering, beginning in the joints, and thence creeping all over the body; pain in the loins, paleneſs in the face, ſinking of the eyes, and a quick involuntary motion of the under jaw. *Diagnoſtics.*

In the hot fit; internal heat, quick and ſtrong pulſe, thirſt; reſpiration ſhort, watchfulneſs, and pain in the head, urine pale, or red, univerſal ſweat.

4. A vernal ague is eaſily cured, but an autumnal one will ſometimes laſt ſix months. Happening in aged and cachectical perſons, 'tis bad; as alſo if it be complicated with the dropſy, dyſentery, pleuriſy, peripneumonia, hoarſeneſs, pain in the tonſils, *&c.* But breakings-out on the lips, noſe, *&c.* the hæmorrhoidal flux, black and concocted urine, ſucceeded by a diarrhœa; a ſwelled belly in children, and ſwelled legs in adults, are eſteemed good ſigns; eſpecially if the perſon be ſtrong. When an ague proves fatal, the patient uſually dies in the cold fit. *Prognoſtics.*

5. The diet ſhould be warm, attenuating, and ſomewhat aſtringent. If exerciſe be uſed, fleſh may be allowed. Muſtard and aromatics eat plentifully, are of ſervice. Red wine is thought proper; but ſalt meats, cheeſe, and any thing viſcid, ſhould be avoided. *Regimen.*

6. In the cure of agues or intermittents, the firſt thing preſcribed, is uſually an emetic of *ipecacuanha,* *Cure by the Bark.*

cacuanha, to be exhibited about an hour before the fit is expected.

If it be an autumnal ague, purgation, and another emetic may be convenient, to prepare the body for the *cortex*. At least 'tis proper to see two or three paroxysms over, before the cure of an autumnal be attempted with the bark.

In vernals less preparation is necessary.

To prevent the fit,

7. ℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ℥ j. *rad. serp. v.* ʒ j. *syr. caryoph. q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. tertia quaq; hora, incipiendo statim a peracto paroxysmo, superbibendo cyathum vin. rub. vel julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cerasi. n.* ℥ vj. *cinnam. fort. gentian. c. āa* ℥ iß. *syr. croc.* ℥ j. *spt. lavend. c.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ℥ j. *sal. absinth.* ʒ ij. *vin. rub.* ℔ iß. *m. capiat cochlear.* vj. *ter quaterve quotidie, dum absit paroxysmus; agitato prius vase.*

If the *cortex* be good, and fresh pulverized, ʒ vi. taken in the interval of two fits, are usually sufficient to stop a vernal ague; and an autumnal one will seldom require more than an ounce. But although this quantity may put by the fit for the present; yet the use of the *cortex* must be continued for a considerable time, to prevent a relapse.

Let a dose then be given twice or thrice a day for the first week, after the fit is stopped; and once a day for another week; and then once in three or four days, for a month.

If the bark take downwards, ten or fifteen drops of liquid laudanum added to each dose, especially the night dose, may prevent it.

Cataplasms. 8. Some recommend plasters and cataplasms, but these are less certain.

℞ *Thur. terebinth. com. āa* ʒ j. *sal. nitri, cinnab. nativ. āa* ℥ ß. *camphor. pulv.* ʒ ij. *pulv. croci* ʒ ß.

ʒ ß. *f. emplastr. super alutam extendend. carpis & plantis dum applicandum.*

Tacamahac. & pulv. ellebor. alb. are here added by others.

9. ℞ *Mithridat. theriac. androm. sapon. nig. āa* ℥ j. *sal. nig. cepæ sub cineribus coctæ āa* ℥ ß. *camphor. pulv. euphorb. gran. paradis. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. cataplasma; applicandum ut præcedens.*

Some, for this purpose, are fond of *fol. rutæ, acet. vin. alb. fuligio, pulv. tabaci, telæ aranear. sterc. pavon. pulv. sabin. bals. peruv. sal. armoniac.* &c.

10. In weak constitutions, infusions, and decoctions of the bark usually agree better than the substance. *In weak constitutions.*

℞ *Pulv. peruvian. opt.* ℥ j. *vin. alb.* ℔ ij. *infunde frigide, per sex vel octo dies, agitando sæpe vas; dein subsidat pulvis, & sumat clari liquoris cochlear.* vj. *omni mane, vel sæpius pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. contus.* ℥ j. *sal. absinth.* ʒ j. *rad. serpentar. virg.* ʒ ij. *sit demum post tres coctiones in aq. font. colaturæ* ℔ ß. *cui adde vin. rub.* ℔ ß. *sumat cochlear.* iv. *ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. contus.* ℥ j. *sal. absinth.* ʒ j. *aq. font. q. s. f. tribus coctionibus decoctum, cui adhuc bullienti adde rad. gentian. incis. galang. zedoar. āa* ʒ ß. *cort. aurant. exter.* ʒ iij. *summit. absinth. rom. flor. chamæmel. āa* ʒ j. *sem. cardamom. min.* ʒ iß. *colaturæ* ℥ 20. *adde aq. absinth. magis comp.* ℥ iv. *spt. lavend. c.* ℥ ß. *m. capiat cochlear.* iv. *ter in die.*

11. In cold and leucophlegmatic constitutions, somewhat like the following is reckoned more proper. *In cold constitutions.*

℞ *Pulv. rad. serpentar. virg.* ℥ ij. *spec. diambr.* ʒ j. *mithridat.* ʒ ij. *pulv. peruv.* ʒ vj. *syr. chalybeat.*

beat. q. s. f. elect. capiat q. nuc. castan. ter quaterve in die, vel pro re nata.

To this end conduce *chalybs per se vel cum sulphur. ppt. sal. absinth. ol. cinnamom. n. m. chym. theriac. androm.* &c.

When the fits are not distinct.

12. When the cold and hot fits are not distinct and regular, the following powder is thought preferable to the *cortex*.

℞ *Flor. chamæmel. rad. gentian. sal. absinth. āa* ʒ j. *castor. opt. gum. guaiac. myrrh. croci, bacc. lauri āa* ʒ ß. *f. pulv. sumat* ℈ ij. *4ta quaque hora è pauco vino rubro, vel infus. salviæ com.*

The same intention is answered by *cort. aurantior. n. m. rad. galang. cort. winteran. flor. benzoin. camphor. rad. serpentar. contrayerv. zedoar.* &c.

Attended with a Diarrhœa.

13. A *diarrhœa* prevents the effects of the *cortex*, and therefore should be stopt with all convenient speed. If laudanum, used as before mentioned, fails, now and then ℈ j. *ipecacuanha*, with carduus tea, may be of singular service. The *decoct. alb.* must be here used for common drink, and restringent clysters given *pro re nata.*

The cortex, in the different forms of exhibiting it, may be mixed with *conf. fracastor. s. m. conf. ros. rub. syr. de mecon. pulv. terr. japon. cinnamom. spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. bol. armen. aq. cinnamom. fort. menth. spt. lavend. comp.* &c.

A Chlorosis.

14. A *chlorosis* happening in this case, may be treated thus:

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv.* ʒ vj. *chalyb. cum sulphur. ppt.* ʒ j. *conf. rutæ* ℥ ß. *pulv. croci, myrrh. castor. āa* ʒ ß. *syr. è 5. rad. q. s. f. elect. ut supra sumendum, cum julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. puleg.* ℥ vj. *hysteric.* ℥ ij. *syr. atriplic. olid.* ℥ j. *tinctur. castor.* ʒ j. *m. f. julap.*

Also,

℞ *Elix. proprietat.* ʒ iij. *tinctur. mart. mynsf.* ʒ ij. *elix. vitriol.* ʒ j. *m. sumat gut.* 40. *frequenter e quovis liquore.*

15. The

15. The cure of ſtubborn agues in very groſs conſtitutions is to be attempted thus:

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ʒ vj. *æthiop. min. pulv. ari c. āa* ʒ ij. *conſ. lujulæ* ℥ ij. *ſyr. de 5. rad. q. ſ. f. elect. more ſumendum conſueto, cum julap. ſubſequenti.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig. vin. chalyb. āa* ℥ iv. *ſyr. è 5. radicib.* ℥ j. *ſpt. nitri d.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.* Or, inſtead of this julap,

℞ *Sem. ſinap. rad. raphan. ruſt. āa* ℥ iß. *infunde frigide in vin. alb.* ℔ ij.

16. In hectical, aſthmatical, or phthiſical conſtitutions, *In hectical, aſthmatical, and phthiſical conſtitutions.*

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ℥ j. *ſal. abſinth.* ʒ j. *fiant tres coctiones in aq. fontan. q. ſ. ſub finem vero coquendi adde balſ. tolutan.* ʒ ij. *ſtyrac.* ʒ j. *colaturæ* ℥ xij. *adde aq. lumbric. mag.* ℥ iv. *tinct. croc:* ℥ ß. *ſyr. capil. vener.* ℥ iß. *m. capiat cochlear.* vj. *ter quaterve in die, abſente paroxyſmo.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ℥ j. *croci pulv.* ʒ j. *balſ. tolut: flor. benzoin. caſtor: opt. āa* ʒß. *ſal. vol. c. c.* ℈ j. *cum ſyr: balſ. q. ſ. f. electuarium, cum julap. ſeq: ſumendum.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig.* ℥ vj. *theriacal.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. croci* ℥ j *m.*

Alſo,

℞. *Sal. vol. oleoſ.* ʒ iij. *ſpt. c. c. tinct. croci caſtor: āa* ʒ j. *m. capiat gut.* 40. *cum pauca hyſſopi infuſione, theæ ad inſtar.*

Veſicatories are here to be applied upon occaſion.

17. In caſe 'tis complicated with a dropſy and jaundice, *When complicated with a Dropſy and Jaundice.*

℞. *Pulv. peruv.* ℥ j. *ſal. abſinth.* ʒ j. *pulv. milleped.* ʒ iß. *ſal. vol. ſuccin.* ℈ ij. *theriac. andromach.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. chalyb. q. ſ. f. electuar. cum vino ſequenti ſumendum.*

℞ *Rad. raphan. ruſtican. curcum. ſem. ſinap.*

limatur.

limatur. chalyb. cort. peruv. āa ʒ ß. *croci* ʒ ij. *ciner. geniſt.* ℥ j. *infunde frigide in vin. alb.* ℔ ij. *bibat etiam cochlearia* vj. *ſubinde, cum guttis aliquot ſpt. nitri dulc.*

Attended with great obſtructions.

When this diſtemper is attended with a quincy, or any great inflammations, obſtructions, or impoſtumes, the cortex is dangerous, and ought not to be exhibited before the removal of ſuch ſymptoms; and this is alſo to be obſerved of the iliac paſſion happening here. Likewiſe, when intermittents change into continuals, the bark muſt not be uſed; but the cure is then to be attempted as before-mentioned.

Swelling of the ſpleen, and mania.

19. About the declenſion of autumnal agues, children ſometimes have a ſwelling of the ſpleen or parts adjacent; which gives way to emollient liniments. Antient perſons, and thoſe of a weak conſtitution, are ſubject to a *mania*, towards the end of this diſtemper; for which a free uſe of wine, and a nouriſhing diet, is the moſt approved cure.

The way of cure by clyſters.

20. The method of curing agues by clyſters, is not much in uſe, that by the mouth being found more certain; but in caſe of an averſion to the bark, they may be employed.

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ℥ j. *coque partitis vicibus, in aq. fontan. vel vin. canarin. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ x. *adde theriac. androm. conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. āa* ʒ iß. *f. enema abſente paroxyſmo injiciend. diu retinend. & ter quaterve in die iterandum.*

In caſe of a looſeneſs, add to the decoction *rad. tormentil. biſtort. cort. granator. flor. balauſt.* &c and after ſtraining, *bol. armen. ter. japon. laud. liquid.* &c.

The method of treating children.

21. Children are here to be treated ſomewhat otherwiſe than adults; a child of a year old thus:

Apply a bliſter-plaſter to the neck, at night, after the fit, if there be occaſion; and the next morning, if the fit be off,

℞ *Pulv.*

℞ *Pulv. sanct. rhabarb. āa* ℈ ß. *m. capiat cum regimine.*

After another fit,

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ℈ ß. *sal. absinth. gr.* v. *m. detur tertia vel quarta quaque hora ad* 8 *vices, absente paroxysmo.*

22. In children of weakly constitutions, or where the cortex cannot be given internally,

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ʒ vj. *terebinth. venet. q. s. extend. super alutam ut fiant emplastra applicanda toti abdomini, plantis pedum, & internis carpis.*

23. Clysters will often succeed well in children.

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ʒ iß. *coque tribus vicibus in aq. fontan. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde conf. fracastor. s. m.* ʒ ß. *f. enema ter in die injiciendum.*

This may be used at the same time that the abovementioned plasters are worn.

24. For a child about six or seven years old,

℞ *Pulv. rad. ipecacuanh. g.* xv. *vel* xviij. *capiat è pauco quovis liquore, hora una vel duabus ante paroxysmum.*

After the operation is over,

℞ *Aq. menth.* ℥ j. *cinnam. fort.* ʒ ij. *theriac. androm.* ℈ j. *spt. lavend.c. gut.* xv. *syr. de rubo idæo* ʒ ij. *f. haust. h. s. sumendus.*

Afterwards,

℞ *Pulv. peruv.* ʒ iij. *aq. cerasi. nig.* ℥ iv. *cinnamom. fort.* ʒ vj. *spt. lavend. c. gut.* 50. *m. sumat cochlear.* ij. *mane sequenti, si absit paroxysmus, & totidem omni trihorio, in tertiana, omni vero bihorio in quotidiana, agitato prius vase.*

In case of a diarrhœa, here also are to be used clyster-wise, tho' in a less quantity, the astringent ingredients beforementioned.

25. The following method of managing the cortex, has render'd it effectual for the cure of obstinate agues, when other ways of treating it had failed. *Ways of increasing the efficacy of the bark.*

℞ *Cort.*

℞ *Cort. peruvian. crassiuscule pulverizat.* ℥ j *sal. absinth.* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. fontan. tribus vicibus, ad colaturæ* ℔ ij. *quam affunde super rad. gentian. incis. zedoar. galang. calam. aromat. serpentar. virg. āa* ʒ iß. *cort. aurantior. sic.* ℥ ß. *summit. absinth. rom.* ʒ j. *centaur. min.* ℈ ij. *stent simul, leni calore, per aliquot horas, deinde cola & adde aq. theriacal. epidem. āa* ℥ ij. *vin. chalybeat.* ℥ iij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *sumat cochlearia* vj. *ter quaterve quotidie, absente paroxysmo.*

'Tis well worth observing, that the bark consists of a *resinous*, a *saline*, and a mere *woody* part; the latter whereof has no virtue; but may produce many of the bad effects charged upon the use of this otherwise most valuable remedy; the whole virtue of the simple residing in its rosin and its salt; both which may be commodiously extracted, and artificially joined together in an elegant liquid or solid extract, without the chaffy obstructing part, so as to be given with all desireable safety and advantage. The extract made with spirit of wine alone, will not prove efficacious in some stubborn cases, for want of the *saline* part, which that menstruum does not touch; this saline part is best taken up by a small white wine, which should be poured upon the powder, and digested therewith after the rosin is totally extracted by the spirit of wine. Both the tinctures are at last very well combined by the interposition of sugar.

26. 'Tis supposed, be the method of cure what it will, that the process which proved successful, is to be repeated in about a week, and again in two weeks after, to prevent a relapse.

27. The cold bath is recommended as one of the last things in the cure of an ague; but this is not to be used in the winter, nor by ancient, or extreamly debilitated persons.

After

After all other things had prov'd unsuccessful, a removal from a chill air to a warmer, has perform'd a cure.

SMALL-POX.

1. THE *Small-pox* is a general eruption of particular pustules on the body, gradually tending to suppuration. *Definition.*

2. The true cause of this distemper, is hitherto unknown. It is said, in order to account for it, (1). That new-born infants must needs have their cuticular pores, their fluids, and the circulation of them, much altered by the air and nourishment; which are different from what they received in the womb. (2.) That the quantity of the nutriment after they are born, is often greater, and the change of it more considerable than before; since it cannot well be known how much they require in proportion to their faculty of digesting; as is clear from the frequent convulsions, gripes, vomiting and diarrhœa, which few escape, and abundance die of. (3.) By this means the texture of all the fluids must needs be altered, and imperfect chyle be made, and so the blood be rendered foul, if it is not actually corrupted; which foulness or corruption, in the circulating fluids, may, it is supposed, arrive by degrees to a fitness for eruption, when excited to it by concurrent accidents, or some disposition of the body, changes in the air, surfeits, *&c.* in which cases the disorder thence arising, may shew it self under the form of the small-pox. But if this be the cause, it should not take place till after the birth of the infant; yet children, 'tis said, have been found to have had the small-pox in the womb. The reasons assign'd why some people have it not upon this supposition, are, (1.) *Cause.*

Because

Becauſe ſuch perſons may never have been in places where the air was epidemic in this reſpect. (2.) Becauſe the digeſtion of ſuch might have been ſtronger; or they might have dieted themſelves more regularly. (3.) Becauſe, when they were grown up, they might have had a greater preſence of mind, whilſt they ſaw others around them, afflicted with the diſtemper. And, (4.) Becauſe they might not have been voracious, or guilty of any great exceſs. For ſuch reaſons as theſe, 'tis ſuppoſed people may die without having the ſmall-pox. It will, however, be ſaid, ſome have lived an irregular life, and ſpoiled their conſtitution; have been in ſuch air and ſuch company when the ſmall-pox actually raged. But were theſe people ſickly? If not, this ſhews a good ſtate of the ſolids and fluids; which might enable them to reſiſt ſuch an attack, were it actually made; and ſo no eruptions ever appear, tho' the cauſe had actually exiſted, in ſo ſtrong a body. But if ſuch perſons were ſickly, did no extraordinary evacuations attend that ſtate? If they did, as when do they not, theſe might be as ſo many *criſes*, which, tho' they could not totally eradicate, might ſo weaken the cauſe of the ſmall-pox, as never to ſuffer it to appear in that form. If this ſeems probable, it may from hence be conjectured why all perſons have them not in their infancy; why all have them not at the ſame age, or all in a family at once; why ſome have them more mildly than others; and why ſome about eighty years of age. But why is it that people have them not twice? Dr. *Drake* ſuppoſes, becauſe the glands of the ſkin, having been once greatly dilated by theſe eruptions; were the ſame cauſe to act again, after the ſame manner, the ſame reſiſtance would not be made; but the matter now readily exhales thro' the widen'd orifices,

without causing eruptions a second time. This would seem more probable, were it not that some have so very few of these eruptions, perhaps not above twenty or thirty, which cannot fairly be allowed so far to enlarge the pores of the skin.

It may more plausibly be said, that in a genuine eruption, the cause of the distemper is so far evacuated, as scarce to leave a possibility of a return; and that if part of the original cause did remain behind, it might, when the air favours it, or when by other accidents 'tis secreted from the blood, appear in the form of eruptions, and so prove to be the measles, chicken-pox, *&c.* It may indeed be objected, that these last mentioned often happen before the small-pox: but whatever be the cause of the small-pox, the separating power must be in such a determin'd proportion, or it will fail to cause a regular small-pox; and so acting proportionably, may produce any of the other distempers just mentioned. It may also be said, that the nature and phenomena of the measles, *&c.* are different from those of the small-pox. But granting this, 'tis only supposing the original cause to differ as to *majus & minus*, and that alone will sufficiently destroy the objection. But to leave these uncertain conjectures: the occasional causes that the small-pox is separated from the blood, may proceed, (1.) From some alteration in the air; since they happen most frequently about the spring season; and both in *Europe* and elsewhere, are more epidemical and mortal at particular times. (2.) From fear; which appears more evident than easy to explain. (3.) From surfeits, as by eating any thing too chilling to the blood, as cucumbers, oranges, *&c.* in hot seasons; or, when the body is heated by motion, the drinking of cold liquors. (4.) From too plentiful feeding. (5.) From any way overheating

heating the blood, or too ſuddenly cooling it after it is heated, whereby a ſudden check is given to perſpiration; and this more eſpecially if the air favours ſuch an eruption. Other cauſes aſſign'd for this diſtemper may be reduced to theſe.

Diagnoſtics of the diſtinct kind.

3. There are two kinds of ſmall-pox, the diſtinct or regular, and the confluent or irregular; called alſo the flux-pox; or when the puſtules appear black on their tops, the black ſmall-pox. The ſigns of the firſt kind, are, (1.) A pain in the head, back, and *ſcorbiculum cordis*. (2.) A fever, which decreaſes as the eruptions increaſe; with redneſs of the eyes. (3.) *Nauſea* and reachings. (4.) Little reddiſh ſpots, or beginning puſtules, appearing on the neck, face, breaſt, *&c.* about the third or fourth day incluſive, from the beginning of the illneſs. (5.) Reſtleſneſs. (6.) About the ſeventh or eighth day, other little red ſpots uſually appear between the growing puſtules. (7.) The puſtules about the ninth day are at their ſtate, being then generally as big as a large pea, the matter in them well concocted, of a whitiſh colour, inclined to yellow; at which time, (8.) The patient is uſually light-headed and feveriſh. (9.) About the tenth day, the puſtules begin to dry on the face. (10.) And about the fifteenth, they appear ſhrunk, and begin to ſcale off; and now the danger is eſteem'd to be over.

We here conſider the diſtinct kind, unattended with a looſeneſs and other ſymptoms, which ſometimes happen in it, as well as in the other.

Of the confluent.

The ſigns of the confluent kind in adults, are, (1.) Violent pain in the head, back, and *ſcorbiculum cordis*. (2.) *Nauſea* and reaching, with a fever, which rather increaſes than decreaſes after the eruption. (3.) In children, a diarrhœa, which uſually precedes the eruption, and attends the diſtemper throughout. (4.) A *ptyaliſmus* in adult, and but ſeldom a diarrhœa. (5.) *Deliria*, convulſions,

ſions, hoarſeneſs, difficulty of breathing, fixedneſs of the eyes, and reſtleſneſs; which may alſo in a leſſer degree attend the diſtinct ſort. (6.) The ſpots are here more red, thick and cloſe, than in the diſtinct; and the ſpaces between them more inflam'd and ſwell'd; purple or livid ſpots alſo often appear in theſe ſpaces; from whence the ſmall-pox with purples. At other times, in theſe ſpaces, or on the heads of the eruptions, appear bladders full of clear water, vulgarly called the *white-hives*. And laſtly, theſe eruptions are frequently depreſſed in the middle, and there turn black; from whence the black ſmall-pox. (7.) The eruptions often riſe and ſink in the progreſs of the diſtemper. They uſually firſt appear about the fourth or fifth day, and come to their ſtate about the fifteenth.

4. The ſooner they appear in the ſpring, and the more the air is diſpoſed to favour the diſtemper, the more fatal they prove. (2.) The confluent ſpecies, both in adults and children, is dangerous, and the more if attended with a ſuppreſſion of urine, nauſea, reaching, delirium, purple ſpots, cryſtallines, bloody urine, *&c.* after the eruption; but the blackneſs of them is not dangerous before the criſis. (3.) Diarrhœa's in the confluent kind, are not ſo bad in children as in adults. (4.) A *ptyaliſmus* is a regular attendant of the confluent kind in adults, from the ſixth or ſeventh day till after the criſis; and is ſo neceſſary, that if it ſtop ſuddenly, and return not for twenty-four hours, the patient is ſuppoſed to be in great danger. (5.) A quincy here is highly dangerous. (6.) The eruptions and ſwelling ſinking ſuddenly, are bad ſigns. (7.) The danger is not entirely over till about the twentieth day, in the confluent ſpecies. But if the eruptions be diſtinct, few, round, plump, riſe full, and grow up ſharp at the top; if the ſickneſs, vomiting, *&c.* go *Prognoſtics.*

off or remit upon the appearance of the eruptions, and the patient be under no dreadful apprehenſions; the danger is uſually over about the tenth day in the diſtinct kind. Convulſions attending the firſt ſymptoms of the ſmall-pox in children, are ſaid to foreſhew the appearance of the eruptions within twelve hours: which then generally prove diſtinct, and the patient does well. The ſmall-pox ſucceeding a debauch in liquors, or happening upon an irregular courſe of life, is uſually mortal.

Regimen. 5. The patient ſhould be kept warmer in winter, and when the eruptions appear ſlowly, than in ſummer, and when they come out faſt, and the fever is high. A hot regimen, and the uſe of ſtrong cardiacs, will eaſily change the diſtinct into the confluent kind; and by throwing the patient into profuſe ſweats, deſtroy the texture of the fluids, and prevent the matter of the eruptions from coming to its due conſiſtence; at the ſame time as it encreaſes the number of puſtules; which apparently endangers the patient's life. Let the liquors be ſage poſſet-drink, ſage-tea, ſack whey, or white wine whey, table beer warm, with a toaſt, unleſs there be fear of a looſeneſs; in which caſe give *decoct. alb.* becauſe that evacuation may prevent the increaſe and ſuppuration of the eruptions, *&c.* If therefore a looſeneſs happens before the criſis, give ſago with claret, *&c.* If the eruptions riſe not plump and regular, let the drink be a decoction of tares. About the criſis allow a glaſs of white wine, mountain, or claret, with a toaſt and nutmeg, twice or thrice a day; but if they ſhould begin to ſink before this time, give wine, or other proper cordials more plentifully, eſpecially if there be a diarrhœa. Sometimes ſuch a caſe will require that a pint or more be drank in a day. Panada, water-gruel, rice-gruel, *&c.* with a little wine, may be given, till the time of the criſis; after which, when the face

face begins to dry, the patient may eat pretty freely, provided he be not of an inflammatory conſtitution, and have no ſwelling or ulcers in his legs; but the uſe of fleſh ſhould not be allowed before purgation.

Cure both in children and grown perſons.

6. In the beginning of this diſtemper, before the eruption, whether you ſuſpect the diſtinct or confluent kind, bleeding at the arm *pro ratione virium*, eſpecially if the patient be plethoric; and in children of a groſs habit, the application of leeches, may prevent much danger. If you bleed in the morning, give an emetic in the evening; or in caſe of weakneſs, the next morning.

For adults,

℞ *Pulv. ipecacuanh.* ʒ ß. *vel* ℈ ij. For children of three or four years old, *gr.* 15.

In very young children of a groſs habit, an emetic might better be omitted than leeches. After the operation of the emetic, in adults;

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ʒ ß. *ſal. prunel. coccinel. āa gr.* vj. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus hora 5ta pomerid. vel h. ſ. ſumend. cum hauſt. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. pæon. comp.* ℥ ß. *de rubo idæo* ʒ iij. *ſpt. nitri d. lavend. comp. āa* ʒ ß. *laud. liquid. gut.* x. *m. f. hauſtus.*

For a child of four or five years old,

℞. *Lapid. contrayerv. gr.* 15. *coccinel. gr.* ij. *m. f. pulv. ſumat hora commoda cum hauſtus præcedentis parte tertia.*

Neither of the abovemention'd evacuations are generally thought proper after the appearance of the eruptions, tho' we have ſometimes ſeen a vomit ſucceſsfully given two days after a plentiful eruption; but few care to venture this, except in deſperate caſes, and where there is a great danger of ſtrangulation.

7. If laxative clyſters are requiſite at the beginning, they may more ſafely be given in the firſt three days from the eruption, than afterwards.

wards. But if the pulſe be languid, the fever low, the eruptions inconſiderable, or a diarrhœa be ſuſpected, they muſt be omitted. On the contrary, if the fever is high, the patient coſtive or plethoric, and bleeding or vomiting has been omitted, a clyſter or two may be injected, at proper intervals, as occaſion ſhall require; provided they be not too ſtrong, and after the operation a proper paregoric be exhibited, as the bolus and draught juſt ſet down. Obſerve that the ſame medicines, being duly proportioned in their doſes, are proper for adults and children in both ſpecies, only the cardiacs, in general, ſhould be augmented in the confluent; unleſs the fever, or a great number of eruptions forbid. And in inflammatory conſtitutions, or where the fever is high, cardiacs ſhould be cautiouſly given, in point of quantity, or frequency, till after the criſis.

8. Before and about the time of the eruption, if any medicines at all are neceſſary,

℞ *Pulv. è. chel. cancror. comp.* ʒj *lapid. contrayerv.* ℈ ij. *ſal prunel.* ʒ ß. *coccinel. croc. āa gr.* vj. *m. f. chart.* iij. *ſumat unam 5ta quaque hora cum julap. ſequent. cochl.* iv.

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. lact. alexit. āa* ℥ iij. *pæon. comp.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. de rubo idæo* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ij. *m. ſumat etiam cochl.* iv. *in languoribus.*

If the fever be high, the proportion of the compound waters muſt be leſſen'd in the julap; and *ſpt. nitri dulc.* may ſupply the place of *ſpt. lavend. comp.* Or thirty drops of *ſpt. nitri dulc.* or eight or ten drops of *ſpt. vitriol.* may be given thrice a day, in any proper liquid. But this latter ſhould not be continued for many days, becauſe it tends to coagulate the blood.

9. About the fifth or ſixth day, cardiacs may be given to raiſe the fever a little, if it be too low; but if it riſes of itſelf, 'tis beſt to give none at all. When they are neceſſary,

℞. *Pulv.*

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp.* ʒ iß. *rad. serpent. virg. coccinel. castor. opt. croc. spec. diambr. āa gr.* iv. *mithridat.* ℈ ij. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. boli tres; capiat unum 4ta vel 5ta quaque hora cum julap. seq. cochl.* iv.

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. lact. alexit. cerasf. nig. āa* ℥ ij. *mirab.* ℥ iij. *margarit. ppt.* ʒ iß. *gum. arab. pulv.* ℈ j. *syr. sacch.* ʒ vj *m. f. julapium; cui adde, si opus fuerit, sal. volat. oleos. spt. croc. spt. cerasor. nig.* &c. *sumat etiam cochl.* iv. *cum spt. lavend. comp. gut.* 50. *in languore.*

About the crisis.

10. Continue thus, increasing or diminishing the cardiacs, in order to raise or depress the fever, as it shall be found necessary, till the time of the crisis. Then,

℞ *Lapid. contrayerv.* ℈ j. *rad. contrayerv. croc. āa gr.* vj. *sal. volat. corn. cerv. succin. āa gr.* iv. *mithridat.* ℈ j. *ol. n. m. gut.* j. *syr. caryophylor. vel confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, repetend. ut opus fuerit, una cum haustu sequenti.*

℞ *Aq. cerasf. n. cinnamom. ten. āa* ℥ j. *theriacal. pæon. comp. āa* ℥ ß. *syr. caryophyl.* ʒ iij. *tinct. rad. serpent. virg. croc. spt. lavend. comp. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

11. About this time, especially in the confluent kind, if the eruptions sink, and the patient be greatly weakened, or render'd faint thereby, without a diarrhœa, and continue thus for twelve hours, notwithstanding the frequent exhibition of strong cardiacs, give a pretty strong clyster, and during the operation, let him be supported by the strongest cordials and alexipharmics This method has appear'd to snatch many from imminent danger; but if it should fail, and the matter seem to be so far sunk as to fall upon the *viscera*, and internal parts, out of the reach of a clyster, give a purge directly, and evacuate the matter by the intestinal glands.

℞ *Fol. ſen. rad. rhabarb. āa* ʒ j. *ſem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒ ß. *ſal. tartar. gr.* 15. *infunde in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde mann. ſyr. roſar. ſolut. āa* ʒ vj. *ſal. volat. oleoſ. ſpt. lavend. comp. āa gut.* 40. *m. f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. ſanct.* ʒ ß. *ſumat hora commoda.*

If this operate not effectually, within the ſpace of a few hours, give another, or half another doſe, as occaſion ſhall require; and repeat it thus, or increaſe the doſe till an evacuation be procured, adequate to the ſymptoms and ſtrength of the patient.

12. Remember in the mean time to exhibit ſtrong cardiacs, or to allow a few glaſſes of warm wine. The laſt remedy here, as well as in *deliria* and convulſions, is bliſtering with the *paſta epiſpaſtica*, in all the uſual parts, as the caſe requires. This is alſo very proper upon a ſudden ſtoppage of the *ptyaliſmus* in the confluent kind, before the criſis. Nor in the caſe laſt mention'd, is it improper to blow up the noſtrils, now and then, a little of a mild ſternutatory; and in caſe of great danger, an emetic of *ipecacuanha* may be exhibited. Convenient doſes of calomel, alſo, have at proper intervals been ventured upon; the patient being ſupported at the ſame time with ſuitable cardiacs. Every one knows, that the patient muſt drink plentifully of ſmall liquors warm'd, thro' the cure; eſpecially when ſuch hot cardiacs are given, as are neceſſary in this dangerous ſtate of the diſtemper. The vulgar, at ſuch a time as this, often preſerve their patients, by giving them freely of ſack and ſaffron. When the criſis and the danger is over, the cardiacs muſt be leſſen'd or omitted, and a proper diet ordered in their ſtead.

13 About the ninth or tenth day in the diſtinct, and fifteenth or ſixteenth in the confluent ſpecies, the

the eruptions upon the face begin to dry, grow crusty and black; at which times 'tis often thought proper to anoint the face, now and then, with some emollient unguent. The vulgar for this purpose use unscented pomatum, hogs lard, oil of almonds, or the fat of unsalted beef, skim'd off in boiling, small beer and butter, rice baked and powder'd, *&c.* Some indeed think it best to use nothing: but the following liniment appears upon trial to be excellent.

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ ij. *ceræ alb. sperm. ceti āa* ʒ j. *balf. gilead.* ʒ ß. *solve & f. linimentum.* 'Tis also in use with some to dust the fine flower of baked rice over the whole face; and wash it off next morning with a liquor made by boiling fresh mutton suet in water.

14. When the pustules are pretty well dry'd and begin to scale off the body, and the patient has a little recovered his strength, purge him; the sooner 'tis done the better, to prevent a secondary fever; and repeat the doses at proper intervals, in proportion to the demand there is for them; that is, as the case has proved gentle or severe. A neglect of this caution has had very destructive consequences; so that it is of the greatest moment to purge proportionably, after the small-pox.

15. There are several symptoms which often happen in the distinct, but more frequently, and in a greater degree, in the confluent species, that require each a particular remedy. Thus a *nausea* and vomiting frequently appear in little children, especially in the confluent kind; and, as we before hinted, are always more violent when an emetic is omitted at the beginning. If these continue violent, and an emetic was not exhibited at first, we may in adults, even after the eruption, venture to give *oxymel. scillit.* ℥ j. or *sal. vitriol.* ʒ j. *in infusion. card. benedict.* and afterwards, the *mix-*

Nausea and Vomiting.

mixtura antiemet. as in *continual fevers*, pag. 127. § 18 tho' that mixture ſhould not here be too freely uſed, becauſe it is ſuppoſed to looſen the texture of the blood. Sixty drops of *ſpt. lavend. comp.* may here be frequently given in ſome proper liquid: and other cardiacs are alſo convenient; but all malt liquors are ſuppoſed to do harm.

If to theſe be joined a want of reſt, give now and then *laudan. liquid. gut.* x. See *continual fevers*, pag. 127 §. 18.

Diarrhœa. 16. A *diarrhœa* alſo happens frequently in the confluent kind, and is eſteemed leſs dangerous in children than in grown perſons; tho' the common practice univerſally teaches to ſtop it in the diſtinct ſort, as ſoon as can be done with convenience; but if it happen to a child in the confluent ſpecies, or about the criſis in either kind, or comes after a ſinking of the eruptions, and the patient bears it pretty well, we are allow'd rather to encourage than check it. At other times it ſeems proper to mix cardiacs with reſtringents, or to give them intermediately; ſuch as *coral. rub. bol. armen. terr. japon. ol. cinnam. confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m.* &c. If the patient be reſtleſs, we alſo give *laud. liquid. gut.* 15. *pro re nata*; and the *miſtura reſtringens, bolus reſtring. & enema reſtring.* preſcribed in *continual fevers*, pag. 128. §. 19. *Spt. lavend. comp.* is alſo uſeful here. The omiſſion of an emetic at the beginning of the diſtemper, ſeems ſometimes to occaſion this ſymptom.

Sudden ſinking of the puſtules. 17. A ſudden and untimely ſinking of the puſtules, either with or without a diarrhœa, is accounted a dangerous ſymptom. If attended with a diarrhœa, and it happens before the criſis, the diarrhœa muſt be immediately ſtopped. In order whereto, let the patient drink *decoct. alb. vel rubefact cum coccinel.* &c. give ſtrong cardiacs and alexipharmics; and, if requiſite, reſtringent clyſters. Theſe things failing, and the patient growing

g light-headed, or lethargic, apply vesicatories the usual parts. In a sinking of the pustules thout a diarrhœa, in both species, and for a ppage of the *ptyalismus* in the confluent kind, oceed as in §. 11, 12. *Stopping of the ptyalismus.*

The purples and crystallines together, or the rples alone, shew an universal tendency to mor- cation; and must be attempted by strong alexi- armics, as in *continual fevers*, pag. 124. §. 13. *Purples and crystallines.*

18. In case of a lethargy, or great drowsiness, opiates must be avoided, and *sal. vol. c. c. sal. cin. pulv. castor.* &c. be given frequently, as ll as cordial drops of *sal. volat. oleos. spt. c. c. end. comp.* &c. And at length apply epispa- cs; but before these are laid on, 'tis proper to quire whether the patient has not now long con- ued restless; for if that shou'd be the case, epiness may afterwards be of real advantage; ecially if it happen after the crisis; and there- e ought not to be remedied by medicines. See *oplexy*, pag. 8. §. 28. and *continual fevers*, pag. 9. §. 20. *Lethargy.*

19. Against *deliria* and *convulsions*, or the *sub- tus tendinum*, we have already recommended stering, as one of the last and most powerful re- edies. Strong cardiacs and perspiratives, as in *tinual fevers*, pag. 124. §. 13. after the crisis, e also of service. A lenient cathartic likewise, before directed, may in this case very properly given about the crisis, especially in the conflu- t kind, and repeated as there shall be occasion. the patient be very restless, give a few drops *laudanum* often. See *continual fevers*, pag. 126. 13. *Deliria and convulsions.*

20. *Restlesness and soreness of the body*, which ten occasion the last mentioned symptoms, usual- begin about the sixth or seventh day, and con- nue till after the crisis in both species: to remedy ese before the time of the crisis, *Restlesness and soreness.*

R *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig.* ℥ iß. *mirab.* ʒ iij. *ſyr. de meconio* ℥ ß. *m. ſumat bis vel ter in die pro rei exigentia.*

When the criſis is at hand,

℞ *Aq. lact. alexit. cinnam. ten. āa* ℥ j. *theriacal.* ʒ vj. *laudan. liquid. gut.* 20. *ſyr. croc.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ℈ ij. *m. f. hauſtus eodem modo ſumend.*

Rattling in the throat.

21. A *rattling in the throat* is no uncommon ſymptom in the confluent ſmall-pox, proceeding from the drineſs or inflammation thereof, or the puſtules obſtructing or ſtraitening the paſſage; from whence alſo a difficulty of reſpiration and deglutition. To remedy this, let the mouth and throat be ſyringed frequently with warm *decoctum pectorale*; which if done with force enough, will break the puſtules that lie in the way. Balſamic linctus's are alſo here proper to be ſwallowed down gently. Let the patient likewiſe drink often of *decoct. pectoral.* firſt made warm. Red cloth, ferret, or flannel have been apply'd to the throat, to remedy this dryneſs and rattling; and ſome think, that a piece of red hot iron quenched in what the patient drinks, will infallibly prevent them. However this be, 'tis certain, that if theſe ſymptoms ſo far increaſe as to threaten the patient's life, an emetic ought to be directly given, of carduus tea, *oxymel. ſcillit. ſal. vitriol.* or *ipecacuanh.* &c. the former whereof ſeems the ſafer, and is the oftneſt uſed for this purpoſe; being repeated as occaſion requires. And in caſe of a very dangerous *angina* here, phlebotomy muſt be perform'd, whatever the *ſtadium* of the diſtemper, or whatever almoſt the ſymptoms that ſeem to contra-indicate it.

Aſthma.

22. A *difficulty of breathing*, or *aſthma*, is a frequent attendant on the ſmall-pox, in plethoric or inflammatory conſtitutions; bleeding is accounted proper for it, if the criſis be over; and if there be an oppreſſion at the ſtomach, an emetic. In

other

ner respects proceed as in the original asthma: d afterwards give laxative clysters and proper rgatives. If the crisis be not over, give freely the *decoct. pectoral.* and now and then a bolus th *sperm. ceti*, as pag. 100. § 7.

23. *Thirst* is sometimes very troublesome in the all-pox. In the beginning of the distemper, give dulated liquors for it, or a little tamarinds; but the progress or state, about forty drops of *spt. ri dulc.* or a few grains of *sal. prunel.* now and n in a draught of some cooling emulsion. See *tinual fevers*, pag. 130. §. 25. *Thirst.*

24. The *menstrua* happening here, ought rather be encouraged than in the least obstructed, un- they flow too plentifully. See *continual fe- s*, pag. 129. §. 22. *Menses.*

25. The *hiccup* is always reckon'd a dangerous nptom in the small-pox. To remedy this re- rse must be had to strong alexipharmics, as in *tinual fevers*, pag. 130. §. 23. Sternutatories are thought serviceable here. *Hiccup.*

26. *A difficulty of making water*, or the stran- y, usually happens towards the latter end of confluent small-pox. If this proceeds from ters, give emulsions with *gum. arabic.* as in *tinual fevers*, pag. 130. §. 26, 27. If other- e, order *spt. nitr. dulc. sal. prunel.* &c. *Strangury.*

27. The making *bloody urine* is a very danger- s symptom; let it happen in what time soever the distemper, the patient seldom lives above ee or four days after. The chief remedy here thought to be *laudanum*, repeated in a proper se, *pro re nata*, together with a suitable emul- n, as in *continual fevers*, pag. 130. §. 26. To lus's, powders, *&c.* may be added such balsa- cs as are allow'd to give a consistence and thick- s to the fluids; as *species diatrag. frigid. pulv. ly, gum. tragac.* &c. or gentle astringents, such *Bloody urine.*

as

as *coral. rub. bol. armen. ſpec. hyacinth. aromat. r ſat. conf. fracaſt.* &c.

Swell'd and inflam'd legs.

28. A *ſwelling* or *inflammation in the legs*, uſ ally comes on, as the diſtemper ſeems to go of and is perhaps occaſion'd by ſome remains of t matter falling downwards; or may proceed fro feeding too heartily, or walking too ſoon befo purgation. In this caſe, if the patient be pleth ric, bleed and purge, as there ſhall be occaſior and let the legs be held in a horizontal poſtur or perhaps the patient would do well to keep h bed for ſome days, and uſe the following cataplaſr

℞ *Cataplaſm. ex farin. avenac. in aq. com. co extend. ſuper linteum duplicatum, & applica bis die cruri vel cruribus affectis.*

Fomentations alſo may be of ſervice,

℞ *Flor. ſambuc. chamæmel. melilot. fol. malv. alt āa m.* j. *coque in lact. vaccin. aq. calc. āa q. ſ. col turæ* ℔ ij. *adde ſpt. vin. camph.* ℥ iij. *f. fotus.*

Sometimes theſe inflammations degenerate in ulcers, which ought to be dreſſed with *baſilic. fla* or *liniment. arcæi*, and ſoon after with *diapomph. deſic. rub.* for a flux of humours ſhould not be e couraged by the too long uſe of attractives.

If the cure proves tedious, or the flux too grea cut an iſſue in the oppoſite leg: but above a purgation is neceſſary from the firſt, and ought along to be uſed at proper intervals.

If the inflammation and ulcer continue very ba after the firſt purge, give calomel conſtantly t night before the others.

For children of five or ſix years old,

℞ *Pulv. ſanct. warvicenſ. rhabarb. āa* ℈ ß. *c lomel. gr.* v. *ol. ſaſſafras gut.* ß. *m. f. pulv. ſum mane pro re nata.*

Weakneſs of the eyes.

29. A *weakneſs*, and ſometimes an *inflamm tion of one eye, or both*, now and then happens eve after purging, and when the patient ſeems othe

wi

ise well. The weakness may perhaps be reme-
ed by a piece of green silk worn over the eye
r a constancy; and the inflammation by proper
acuations, and this collyrium.

℞ *Aq. rosar. rub. plantag. āa* ℥ j. *troch. alb. rhas.*
j. *m. f. collyrium.*

If this prove of no service, apply a blister-plaster
the neck, and make it perpetual, if necessary;
cut an issue.

30. A *tendency to a consumption*, is no unusual *Consumption.*
nsequence of the confluent small-pox. This is
red by a nourishing diet, and a removal into a
ear warm air; using at the same time testaceous
wders and asses milk, as in case of an original
nsumption.

MALL-POX *by* INOCULATION.

I*Noculation* of the *small-pox*, is an artificial *Definition.*
introduction of the distinct kind of that
temper, which is usually practised after the fol-
wing maner.

An incision of the length of a quarter of an inch, *Manner.*
d no deeper than the *cutis*, being made with a
ncet, in the brawny part of the arm; and another
the leg of the opposite side, a pledget, which
s imbibed a little of the variolous matter, is pre-
ntly convey'd into each wound; and kept therein
r twenty four hours, by means of a roller or a
cking plaster. The pledgets are afterwards taken
t, and the sores kept dressing once a day, with
mmon diachylon plaster, or a warm colewort
f; but when the discharge comes to be conside-
ble, they are dressed twice a day.

2. This artificial method of giving the *small pox*,
s been practised in hopes of preventing the mis-
iefs that attend it, when taken in the natural way.

3. In about eight days after the operation, the *Diagnostics.*
temper begins to manifest itself in eruptions of
the

the ſame kind with thoſe in the natural *ſmall-pox*: being uſually preceded by a feveriſhneſs, and a leſs degree of the ſame ſymptoms. In four days after the inciſions are made, they begin to appear red, inflam'd, and grow painful; and in two days more, to digeſt, and diſcharge a thin purulent matter. This diſcharge leſſens when the feveriſhneſs comes on; but increaſes as the eruptions appear; the inciſions then alſo growing wider and deeper; but the diſcharge continues till the turn of the diſtemper; after which it gradually decreaſes; ſo that the inciſions are uſually healed up in the compaſs of five weeks.

Prognoſtics. 4. The *ſmall-pox* given by inoculation appear to be the diſtinct kind; the ſymptoms here being generally light and favourable; the puſtules few, and not apt to pit or mark the face; and the danger little thro' the whole courſe of the diſtemper. Tumors and biles in various parts of the body, ſometimes follow upon inoculation; but ſoon tend to ſuppuration, and prove of eaſy cure. The operation is ſaid to take no effect, when the ſubject has had the ſmall-pox before. It appears not to ſucceed ſo well where the patient lives low, as when he uſes a generous diet. When the inciſions are made too ſhallow, the diſcharge is not plentiful. When convulſions happen after inoculation, 'tis eſteemed a ſign that the ſmall-pox will appear in a few hours, and the ſymptoms abate. When the matter for the operation is taken from wither'd puſtules, the inciſions ſoon heal up, and the operation proves ineffectual. The larger the diſcharge by the inciſions, the more favourable the diſtemper is ſuppoſed to prove. In caſe the inoculated perſon has iſſues, they run more freely than uſual during the time of the diſtemper. The operation ſeems to prove ineffectual in perſons advanced in years, oftener than in ſuch as are young. The matter of the inoculated ſort

is

is ſaid to give the diſtemper, as well as that of the natural one.

5. If the ſubject be plethoric, phlebotomy is eſteemed a good preparative to the operation. An emetic alſo in caſe of a foul ſtomach, or too great a fulneſs, is allowed of; and a gentle glyſter or cathartic if the patient be coſtive. But 'tis generally thought ſufficient that the perſon live temperate for ſome time before he is inoculated. The ſubject for this operation is to be of a good habit of body, and free from any apparent diſeaſe. The matter to be infuſed, is ordinarily taken from a young perſon, of a ſound conſtitution, having the diſtinct kind of *ſmall-pox*, whilſt the diſtemper is upon the turn. Two or three of the puſtules being ripped up with a lancet, two ſmall pledgets of lint are dipt in the matter of them, and immediately put into a little wide-mouth'd vial, or a box, to be carried in the warm hand or boſom, till the time of the operation; for which, 'tis ſaid, it will be fit, tho' kept in this warm ſtate the ſpace of twelve hours. After the operation is perform'd, the patient is allowed to continue in his uſual manner, of living, as to eating, drinking, and exerciſe, provided it be moderate. At moſt, the regimen need only be the ſame with that obſerved in the favourable kind of the natural *ſmall-pox*. *Regimen.*

6. The cure of the *ſmall-pox* from inoculation, is the ſame with that of the natural diſtinct kind; tho' the ſymptoms proving generally mild, this kind ſeldom requires any particular medicines. But if it proves violent, it is to be treated as a fever. Opiates and anodynes, given too freely in this caſe, are ſuppoſed to cauſe troubleſome biles. And indeed ſome errors in the choice of the ſubject, ſome in the management afterwards, and ſome untoward accidents in the diſtemper it- *Cure.*

ſelf,

ſelf, and its conſequences, have leſſen'd the reputation of this practice; which muſt require a great degree of care and circumſpection, to render it always happy and ſucceſsful.

CHICKEN-POX *and* SWINE-POX.

THE *chicken-pox* and *ſwine-pox* ſeem to be the *ſmall-pox* in a leſs degree, though they ſometimes precede, and ſometimes ſucceed the *ſmall-pox*. The puſtules appear of the ſame kind, only in the *ſwine-pox*, they are much larger, and in the *chicken-pox*, ſomewhat leſs than in the *ſmall-pox*. There commonly appear five or ſix, ſometimes twenty or thirty on the face, and but very few on the body. The patient is very little indiſpoſed, either before, at, or after their appearance, tho' the ſudden ſinking of them often cauſes ſome diſorder; but 'tis preſently relieved by a little ſack and ſaffron, or a doſe of treacle water. Grown perſons ſeldom keep within doors for either; and upon that account the eruptions may continue the longer, becauſe the cold air is ſuppoſed to hinder their ripening; ſo that it is ſometimes three weeks or a month before they totally diſappear. Theſe caſes being ſo very ſlight, ſeldom come under the care of a phyſician; but if they do, 'tis uſual to preſcribe thus: For a child of three or four years old,

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ℈ j. *croc. gr.* iij. *m. f. pulv. ſumat omni nocte h. ſ. cum julap. ſequent. cochlear.* iij.

℞ *Aq. ceraſor. n.* ℥ iv. *theriacal. epidem. āa* ℥ ß. *ſyr. croc.* ʒ vj. *ſpt lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *m. f. julap. ſumat etiam cochlear.* ij. *bis in die.*

After the eruptions are vaniſhed, the patient is to be purged.

MEASLES.

1. THE *measles* is a general appearance of particular eruptions, not tending to suppuration. *Definition.*

2. The cause is unknown, unless it be of the same kind with that of the *small-pox*. *Cause.*

3. The signs of the *measles* are, (1.) *Nausea* and vomiting. (2.) Pain in the head, and a violent fever. (3.) A troublesome cough; and these usually continue from the beginning to the end of the distemper. (4.) A looseness, in case of dentition. (5.) Swelling and inflammation of the eyes. (6.) Effusion of tears and sneezing. (7.) Eruptions, which usually appear about the fourth day, tho' sometimes not till the sixth, like small flea-bites, over all the surface of the body; being thicker and redder, and attended with greater inflammation than the first eruption of the small-pox; though they vanish in four or six days time from their first appearance; being, when at the height, not bigger than large pins heads. *Diagnostics.*

4. The *measles* is accounted much more threatning than really dangerous, tho' it often inclines to consumptions by the continuance of the cough it leaves behind; which sometimes changes to the hooping-cough, or chin-cough, as 'tis vulgarly called. The looseness attending here in the time of dentition, is not accounted dangerous, but ought not to be too much encouraged. *Prognostics.*

5. The regimen may be the same here as in the *small-pox*; only as the *measles* is a more inflammatory disease than that, less wine is allowed in it. *Regimen.*

6. Bleeding and vomiting are esteem'd highly proper at the beginning of the distemper; so that bad consequences often seem to be caused by the *Cure.*

omiſſion of them. Give ſmall doſes of *ſpt. nitri d.* and *ſal. prunel.* frequently in proper liquids. The vulgar ſeldom give any thing more than *aq. theriacal.* and *ſyr. croc.* till after the criſis; and then *ſyr. de ſpina cervina & cichor. cum rheo*, for a purge, when the ſpots diſappear; and this they do almoſt always with good ſucceſs.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ℈j. *ſal. prunel.* ℈ß. *croc. gr.* v. *m. f. pulv. ſumat quinta quaque hora cum julap. ſequent. cochl.* iv.

℞. *Aq. ceraſor. n. lact. alexit. āa* ℥iij. *theriac. limac. mag. āa* ℥ iß. *ſyr. de rubo idæo* ℥ j. *ſpt. nitri dulc. confect. alkerm. āa* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.*

6. Several medicines preſcribed in the *ſmall-pox* are alſo proper here, provided you diminiſh the cardiacs; ſince the inflammation in the *meaſles* is ſo much more violent, and of a ſhorter duration than in the *ſmall-pox.*

7. For the cough, ſee proper forms of linctus's, *pleuriſy*, p. 94. §. 10.

8. Other material ſymptoms attending this diſtemper, are to be treated as in the *ſmall-pox*; care being always had here to increaſe the inflammation.

9. Soon after the diſappearance of the eruptions, exhibit a purge, and repeat it occaſionally.

10. The cough remaining, or turning to a convulſive or hooping-cough, bleed, and apply an epiſpaſtic to the neck. See *ſmall-pox*, pag. 154. §. 22.

11. A weakneſs of the eyes alſo happens here, which will not give way ſometimes, but to an iſſue, or perpetual bliſter. See *ſmall-pox*, p. 157. §. 29.

12. For a conſumption following this diſtemper, ſee *ſmall-pox*, pag. 157. §. 30. and *conſumption*, pag. 112. §. 7, 8, 9, *&c.*

SUR-

SURFEITS.

1. A *Surfeit* is a ſickneſs, or the ſenſation of a load at the ſtomach, uſually attended with eruptions; and ſometimes with a fever. *Definition.*

2. *Surfeits* may be cauſed, (1.) By voracity, from whence the ſtomach and inteſtines are overcharged, digeſtion weakned, and the chyle render'd crude or viſcid, and the blood corrupted. If what was thus devoured were high-ſeaſoned or inflammatory, or happens to lie long in the body, it is ſuppoſed to cauſe a fever alſo. (2.) The drinking of ſmall liquors in hot weather, or when the body is heated by exerciſe; which perhaps chills the fluids, and gives a check to perſpiration; from whence alſo may ariſe a fever and eruptions. Summer fruits likewiſe, as cucumbers, apples, cherries, *&c.* may have the ſame effect. (3.) Too great exerciſe or heat, whence the fluids are rarified and thrown into too rapid a circulation; which being ſuddenly ſtopped, as may happen by cooling too faſt, there enſues alſo a ſtoppage of perſpiration. (4.) By the ſtate, or ſome change of the air; as by blaſts, or vehemently hot and ſultry weather, or cold winds, giving a ſudden check to, and preventing perſpiration. *Cauſe.*

3. Eruptions may not appear in *ſurfeits*, either by reaſon of the ſlightneſs of the cauſe, or ſome wrong management at the firſt. *Nauſea's*, oppreſſion, ſickneſs, and ſometimes vomiting and a fever, but ſeldom eruptions, attend an overloaded ſtomach. This ſpecies of a *ſurfeit* is called *crapula*. Sickneſs, gnawing at the ſtomach, ſometimes eruptions and a fever, attend *ſurfeits*, from the bad quality of any thing uſed as food. The fever always decreaſes as the eruptions increaſe; and if theſe ſuddenly diſappear, the fever in- *Diagnoſtics.*

increaſes. Thoſe *ſurfeits* which proceed from too great exerciſe, or too ſudden cooling after it, appear with ſickneſs, a fever, and eruptions; tho' the two laſt ſymptoms may be wanting. Thoſe cauſed from ſome alteration in the air, and vulgarly called *blaſts*, appear with redneſs of the face, ſpots, and a fever, often with bliſters upon the lips.

Prognoſtics. 4. Thoſe that proceed from fevers, the ſmall-pox, *&c.* and thoſe from gluttony, are dangerous; but the other are ſeldom mortal; unleſs thro' ignorance or miſtake, in the regimen or medicines made uſe of; whereby the eruptions are check'd, or the fever too violently ſuppreſſed.

Regimen. 5. In ſurfeits from gluttony, let the diet be very thin and ſparing, ſuch as tea, ſage-tea, barley-water, water-gruel, and panada; in the other ſorts, ſack whey, white wine and water, panada with wine, *&c.* but much wine, and eſpecially fleſh-meat, is not proper, if the fever be high.

Cure of ſurfeits from exceſs. 6. In all *ſurfeits* proceeding from an exceſs of quantity, or ſome ill quality, whether of the ſolids or liquids, uſed as food, or from motion, bleed if the patient be plethoric, or inclin'd to a fever; and the ſame day, or the day after, give a puke of *oxymel. ſcillit.* ℥j. or *ipecacuanh.* ʒß. with carduus tea, or barley water; and after the operation a paregoric. If the fever comes on, proceed as in caſe of a fever. If eruptions appear, forward and keep them up as long as poſſible by proper cardiacs, perſpiratives, and ſudorifics; but if a fever accompanies them, warm medicines muſt be given more ſparingly.

℞ *Lapid. contrayerv. pulv. è chel. cancror. comp. āa* ʒß. *croc. gr.* xij. *coccinel. gr.* vj. *m. f. pulv. chart.* iij. *ſumat unam quinta quaque hora cum julapii ſequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig.* ℥vj. *theriacal.* ℥iij. *ſyr. croc.* ℥j.

℥j. *spt. nitri d.* ʒ ij. *m. sumat etiam cochlear.* iv. *in languoribus.*

Also,

℞ *Sal. vol. oleos. spt. lavend. comp. spt. croc. āa* ʒ ij. *m. sumat gut.* 40. *vel* 50. *subinde è quovis liquido appropriato.*

7. Repeat these or the like till the eruptions go off, and then exhibit a gentle purge or two. But if neither eruptions nor a fever appear, purge directly. For example, *Unattended with eruptions and a fever.*

℞ *Pil. stomach. cum gum. ruff. āa gr.* xv. *calomel.* ∂ ß. *resin. jalap. gr.* vj. *ol. n. m. gut.* j. *f. pilulæ summo mane sumendæ, cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Calomel. gr.* xv. *conserv. rosar. rubrar. parum, ol. menth. gut.* j. *f. pilula h. s. sumenda, & mane sequent. capiat sequentes pilulas.*

℞. *Pil. ex duobus, extract. rad. āa gr.* xv. *tart. vitriolat. sal. tartar. āa gr.* v. *ol. cinnam. gut.* j. *m. f. pilulæ pro dosi.*

8. The following is perhaps more proper, if the viscidity of the juices does not require calomel.

℞ *Tinct. sacr. cum duplo specier.* ℥ iiß. *spt. menth. spt. lavend. comp. elixir. proprietat. āa* ʒj. *m. f. haust. mane sumend. & bis terve in septimana repetend. ad* iv. *vel* vj. *vices.*

The stomachics prescribed in *want of appetite*, are here also proper. See pag. 172, *&c.*

9. *Surfeits* from blasts, occasioning an erysipelas in the face, lips, *&c.* bleed, give gentle purgatives, and apply vesicatories. If it happen in the legs, give the purging waters with *cremor. tartar. manna, &c.* and for externals, see *small-pox*, pag. 156. §. 28. But blister cautiously, wherever an inflammatory fever attends; because cantharides are thought to dissolve the texture of the blood; which is here already too much dissolved. *From blasts.*

PLAGUE.

Definition. 1. THE *plague* is taken from a general, precipitate, destructive, contagious, malignant, nervous fever.

By malignant, nervous fever, is meant the worst kind of compound fevers; which seeming to be particularly seated in the nervous system, often gives no signs of a common or inflammatory fever, either in the pulse, tongue, or urine.

Cause. 2. The cause differs as the *plague* is original or secondary. An original *plague*, or at least a malignant or contagious fever, may arise conjunctly with other causes; from unwholesome provision too freely fed on; from exhalations of stagnating ponds, marshy places, prisons, dead carcases, and other filth or corruption; from insects floating about, or dying in the air; the air's stagnation or bad constitution; long continued heat, or sudden change of weather; and lastly, from mineral effluvia, whether arsenical, mercurial, *&c.*

The secondary kind may, perhaps, proceed from inspiring, or any way receiving the breath or exhalations of infected persons, wearing their clothes, using their utensils, or too hastily inhabiting an infected house, *&c.* and possibly, also from infected goods, especially those of the spungy sort, and persons coming from infected places.

Diagnostics. 3. The diagnostics here are not so certain as in other distempers; but a sudden succession of a number of the following signs will manifest the *plague*; especially when the air is pestilential, *viz.* chilness, shivering, heaviness, pain in the stomach, head, and back, *nausea*, reaching, *cardialgia*, restlessness, broken sleep, drowsiness, confusion, fear, anxiety, dejection, despondency, a

wild, fixed, or distracted look, difficulty of respiration, internal heat, hiccup, syncope, *delirium*, *subsultus tendinum*, or convulsive twitchings, diarrhœa, pulse high and quick, in some low and quick, in others natural, intermitting, unequal, and often varying; eyes inflamed or sunk, tongue black and dry, tho' in some 'tis white, in others natural; violent drought, high fever, which abates upon the appearance and increase of tumors in the *inguina*, *axillæ*, or behind the ears; but renews, if they sink, diminish, or disappear; fetid sweat, breath fetid, carbuncles, spots livid, purple, violet, green and black; sometimes broad, and disappearing of a sudden, at others small, distinct and constant; but not usually raised above the *cuticula*, as is common in some fevers.

4. All degrees of this infection are supposed dangerous: but if attended with any of the following symptoms, commonly mortal, *viz.* an hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, dysentery, sternutation, hiccup, constant profuse sweats, continual drowsiness, sudden diminution, or entire unseasonable vanishing of the spots or tumors; spots black or green, especially in scorbutic constitutions; many carbuncles; syncope, delirium, *subsultus tendinum*, intermitting pulse, *facies hippocratica*, hoarseness, pain in the throat, diabetes, bloody urine, despondency, *&c.* But if the patient be free of these; if his body be costive, his rest moderate, and the fever, tho' high, yields an equal pulse; if buboes or *parotides* appear soon, grow gradually large and hard, happen before the fever, or about the time of the crisis, and suppurate kindly, there are hopes of recovery. It cannot, however, be determined what symptoms will happen first, what last, or when the plague will come to its state; only as soon as large eruptions appear, we may suppose the *crisis* to begin; when these are in *Prognostics.*

their ſtate, then is the middle of the criſis, and as they regularly go off, ſo does the diſtemper. When the criſis happens with regular tumors, *viz.* in the *axillæ*, *inguina*, or behind the ears, 'tis a good ſign; but ſpots or carbuncles appearing without theſe tumors, the caſe is accounted very deſperate.

Regimen. 5. From a conſideration of the ſymptoms, and conſequent effects of the *plague*, it is ſuppoſed that the regimen which is beſt fitted to keep up the circulation, and prevent putrefaction, is moſt proper here. This regimen is thought chiefly to conſiſt in a free uſe of freſh air, acids, and generous liquors, proportion'd to the exigence of the ſeveral ſymptoms.

But when the fever is languid, and the ſpirits are depreſſed; when the peſtilential ſymptoms are urgent; when the eruptions appear late, ſink ſuddenly, or ſuppurate unkindly; when the diſeaſe is at its ſtate, *&c.* in ſuch circumſtances as theſe, a glaſs of pure wine is allowed of, and both that and acids are mix'd with the panada, gruel, *&c.* They allow alſo good chicken broth with mace, cloves, *&c.* And upon the appearance of livid, purple, black or green ſpots, it is thought convenient to give wine burnt with aromatics; and even compound waters, as *aq. mirabil.* &c. more eſpecially if no large tumors, but many carbuncles appear.

Cure, at the beginning. 6. The cure of this diſtemper is generally attempted by ſtrong ſudorifics, alexipharmics, and cardiacs, given at the very beginning; but bad conſequences have ſeem'd to flow from phlebotomy, purging, and vomiting; whether attempted in a great or ſmall degree. Omitting therefore all evacuations, and even emollient clyſters, for fear of a fatal diarrhœa, let the following *formulæ* ſerve as an example in the beginning, ſtate, and

and declenſion of the diſtemper; regard being always had to omit, diminiſh, or augment the hot cardiacs, as the abſence, or preſence of the febrile ſymptoms require.

℞ *Conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m. lap. contrayerv. āa* ℈ ij. *ſpec. diambr. camphor. ſal. vol. ſuccin. c. c. āa gr.* vj. *ſyr. è ſucco citri q. ſ. f. bolus extemplo ſumendus; iteretur vero ut opus fuerit, una cum hauſtu ſequenti.*

℞ *Acet. vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *aq. theriacal.* ℥ j. *ſyr. è corticib. citri* ℥ ß. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ʒ ij. *nitri dulc.* ʒ j. *m.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ʒ ß. *rad. angel. biſpan. ſerpent. contrayerv. āa gr.* x. *camphor. caſtor. opt. coccinel. āa gr.* viij. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* ij. *ol. ſulphur. per campan. gut.* iv. *f. pulvis è cochlcari julap. huiuſmodi ſumend. ſuperbibendo cochlear. aliquot.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. cinnamom. ten. theriacal. āa* ℥ iij. *ſyr. limon.* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. c. ſal. vol. ol. āa* ʒ iij. *ſpt. vitriol.* ʒ j. *m. f. julap. de quo bibat etiam cochlear.* iv. *ſubinde.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ʒ ij. *ſal. nitri purificat.* ʒ j. *rad. contrayerv. croc. caſtor. myrrh. āa* ℈ ij. *camphor.* ℈ j. *ol. vitriol. gut.* ij. *f. pulver. chart.* vj. *ſumat unam tertia vel 4ta quaq; hora, cum julap. ſeq. cochlear.* iv.

9. ℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. rutæ āa* ℥ iij. *cinnam. fort. theriacal. āa* ℥ ij. *ſyr. è ſucco citri* ℥ ß. *margarit. ppt.* ʒ ij. *gum. arab.* ʒ j. *ſal. vol. ol. ſpt. nitri d. āa* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap. de quo capiat etiam cochlear.* iv. *in lanuore, cum ſpt. nitri d. lavend. c. āa guttulis aliquot.*

10. Some ſuch proceſs as this is to be continued till the criſis approaches; about which time the acids may be omitted, and the doſes of the cardiacs augmented, or repeated ſomewhat oftener. *About the criſis.*

When the criſis actually appears, 'tis commonly thought, that more powerful ſudorifics ſhould be

be exhibited. But this method is by ſome eſteem'd more proper towards the end of the criſis, if the patient's ſtrength will allow; at which time they may be of ſervice to compleat a cure, if any ſeeds of infection remain.

℞ *Theriac. androm. confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m. āa* ℈ j. *antimon. diaphoret.* ʒ ß. *rad. contrayerv. ſerpent. virg. āa gr.* xij. *camphor. croci, ſal. vol. ſuccin. c. c. āa gr.* vj. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* ij. *ſyr. de mecon. q. ſ. f. bolus, pro re nata repetend. cum julap. ſeq. cochl.* iv.

℞ *Aq. lact. alex.* ℥ vj. *theriacal. epidem. tinct. rad. ſerpent. virg. āa* ℥ ij. *tinct. croci, ſyr. è corticib. citri āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. c. ſal. vol. ol. confect. alkerm. āa* ʒ ij. *f. julap. de quo capiat cochlearia aliquot ſubinde.*

After the criſis.

11. After a criſis is regularly obtained, the doſe of theſe alexipharmics and ſudorifics muſt be proportionably decreaſed, as health comes on. Veſicatories being univerſally good in nervous caſes, of which this ſeems to be the chief; they may be ſerviceable in this diſtemper; except perhaps in the caſe of purple ſpots, or bloody urine: but the moſt proper ſeaſon for them ſeems to be, when the regular tumors appear; provided you apply them ſomewhat below thoſe tumors, in order to diſcharge the matter of them. But other ſymptoms may require their aſſiſtance before, or after the appearance of eruptions; in which caſe let them be applied to the uſual parts: only obſerve, that ſo many are not to be laid on at once in *deliria* as in depreſſions; and that their ill effects on the bladder, muſt be here carefully prevented, or remedied by a ſtrong ſolution of *gum. arabic.* &c.

12. *Sleepineſs* being accounted no good ſymptom here, there will ſeldom be occaſion for the ſtronger opiates. When they are uſed, let them be mixed with proper cardiacs, and given only in ſmall quantities; at ſuch times chiefly when they have leaſt effect by way of narcotic; as in

caſe

ase of vomiting, diarrhœas, hæmorrhages, *&c.* ut after the crisis they are allow'd to be used more freely.

13. The concomitant symptoms of the *plague*, are generally the same with those of a compound fever; excepting that in the former they are more sudden, violent, and mortal: each symptom has its proper cure; tho' the original is principally to be regarded. See *fevers*, pag. 126. §. 13,—17.

14. *Pestilential buboes* are fixed or moveable tumors, happening in the *axillæ* or *inguina*, painful in their formation, and consequent upon receiving the infection. When the like tumors happen behind the ears, they are called *parotides*. These swellings are by all means to be encouraged with internal cardiacs, and external applications; for if they suppurate kindly and seasonably, they are supposed to cure the distemper. Cupping-glasses have been used to forward them. The *emplast. paracels.* or the following cataplasm, may answer the same end, *Pestilential buboes.* *Parotides.*

℞ *Rad. lilior. alb. cepar. sub. cinerib. coct. āa* ℥ iv. *cuum ping. coct.* n° 15. *medul. pan. alb.* ℔ß. *in lact. vaccin. coct. pulv. sem. lini, fœnugræc. āa* ℥ ß. *vitell. ovor.* ij. *ung. basilic.* ℥ ij. *m. f. cataplasma, s. a.*

A proper quantity of this may be applied warm to the part once in four or five hours, by means of a proper bandage. As soon as there is any appearance of matter in the tumor, it is to be opened by means of a caustic; and the eschar to be separated with *liniment. arcæi*, let down with a little *ol. rosar.* When the eschar is separated, or if the tumor be opened by incision, a proper digestive must be used to ripen and incrassate the matter, and promote the discharge thereof. Dress with the following for this purpose.

℞ *Terebinth. venet.* ℥ ij. *vitellum unius ovi, m. & add. unguent. basilic. liniment. arcæi āa* ℥ ß. *pulv. myrrh.* ʒ iß.

If

If the lips grow callous, cut them down, o touch them with *lapis infernalis*; or elſe ſprinkl thereon *præcipit. rub. lævigat.* and apply over i a pledget of *unguent. apoſtolor.*

If the new fleſh be ſpungy, uſe the followin for the dreſſing, and cover it with a plaſter c *diachylon cum gummi.*

℞ *Liniment. arcæi* ℥ ß. *præcipitat. rub. lævi gat.* ℈ ij. *m.*

In caſe of a ſcirrhoſity, proper emollient fo mentations muſt be employed; and when th fleſh is fully grown up, it may be cicatrized or ſkinn'd over with *unguent. deſiccativ. rub.* & *diapomphol. āa.*

Carbuncles. 15. *Carbuncles* are ſmall eruptions, which com ing on any part of the body, ſoon diſcharge thei contents, and afterwards appear in the form of cruſty tubercle, of the ſize of a millet-ſeed, bein ſurrounded with a very red and fiery circle. Th ſmaller theſe are, the fewer in number; and th nearer to the extremities of the body, the leſs dan ger they foreſhew. Their cure is to be attempte by cataplaſms made of *theriac. londinenſ. allium cepæ coct. ſapo nig.* &c. care being taken that theſ ingredients prove not too ſtimulating. If a gan grene be threatened, 'tis to be treated with pene trating embrocations, made of *ſpt. vin. elix. proprie tat. theriac. androm.* &c. And if theſe avail not, re courſe muſt be had to inciſion, actual cauteries, *&c.*

SECT. XI. *Diſeaſes of the Stomach.*

ANOREXIA.

Definition of Anorexia and Nauſea. 1. A *Norexia*, or loſs of appetite, is a longer continuance than what is natural, without any inclination or deſire to eat.

When

When the thoughts or ſight of proper food, reate a ſickneſs in the ſtomach, or a tendency to omit, 'tis called *nauſea*.

2. Theſe diſorders may proceed from hard *Cauſe.* rinking, great heat, a fever, conſumptions, laxi- y of the ſtomach, occaſioned by tea, *&c.* narco- cs, as tobacco, *&c.* paſſions of the mind, as fear, *&c.* ſuppreſſion of evacuations, as the *menſes*, &c. auſing a plenitude; a foul ſtomach, or any tena- ious humors lodged therein; a diarrhœa, vomit- ng, *&c.* want of ſaliva, or its being vitiated, *&c.*

3. If an *anorexia*, or want of appetite, be con- *Prognoſtics.* tant, 'tis reputed dangerous, in proportion to its ncreaſe, rather than its continuance. When it roceeds from viſcid humors lodged in the ſto- nach, 'tis not reputed ſo dangerous as when from ard drinking; which often ends in an incurable *Icterus*, dropſy, or conſumption. Happening on ccount of the ſummer's heat, 'tis not thought langerous; but coming upon the palſy, bad. Corpulent bodies are thought better able to bear t, than ſuch as are lean or emaciated. When from relaxation of the fibres of the ſtomach, 'tis not eſteemed dangerous if taken in time; but when it proceeds from other diſtempers, it is to be judged of from them. If it continues after thoſe are gone off, it may be looked upon as original.

4. Reliſhing ſauces are here allowable, if not *Regimen.* over-doſed with unctuous ingredients. All acids are here accounted good. The night-meal ſhould be very eaſy of digeſtion; and made an hour or two before bed-time. Riding is thought excellent. The ſleep ſhould be moderate, and the air clear.

5. If the patient be plethoric, or the diſorder *Cure.* proceed from a ſtoppage of evacuations, bleed; and in caſe of ſour eructations, pain in the head, ſickneſs at the ſtomach, dulneſs, heavineſs; or if crapula's, or the uſe of narcotics have preceded, give

give an emetic; and afterwards a paregoric. In the next place purge; especially if the *menses* are suppressed, and that with calomel. The *tinctura sacra* is also excellent, being taken in the quantity of an ounce at a time.

The following purging pills also are very good in this case.

℞ *Pil. ruffi, stomach. cum gum. extract. rudij, tart. vitriol. āa* ʒ ß. *ol. n. m. stillit. menth. āa gut.* ij. *m. f. pil. n.* 20. *quarum sumat* v. *bis in septimana.*

At night going to rest, after the operation of each purgative, give a cardiac draught, without opiates. Thus:

℞. *Aq. cerasf. nig.* ℥ ij. *cinnamom. fort. mirabil. āa* ʒ iij. *spt. menth. lavend. comp. āa* ℈ ij. *sal. vol. oleos. gut.* 40. *syr. è succ. citri* ℥ ß. *m. f. haustus.*

6. Purgatives and bitters here agree well, when mix'd together.

℞ *Rad. gentian.* ℈ j. *summit. absinth. roman. sem. cardamom. min. rad. galang. āa* ʒ ß *cort. aurant.* ℈ ij. *caryoph. gr.* 15. *infunde in aq. bullient.* ℥ vj. *colaturæ adde fol. sen.* ʒ iij *sal. tart.* ℈ ß. *coque & colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde spt. lavend. c. sal. volat. oleos. āa gut.* 40. *syr. de spina cervina* ℥ ß. *m. f. potio.*

When from hard drinking. 7. The following drops may help to dissolve or dislodge such viscid humors as proceed from hard drinking or the like.

℞. *Elixir. propriet.* ℥ ß. *elix. vitriol.* ʒ j. *m. sumat gut.* 40. *omni mane cum haustu infusion. card. benedict. vel vin. alb.*

Or,

℞ *Elixir. propriet.* ℥ vj. *elixir. vitriol.* ʒ iii. *tinct. mart. mynsicht.* ℈ ij. *m. in eundem finem.*

When the blood is poor. 8. When the blood is depauperated by hard drinking, or the *menses* are obstructed, and the heat of the weather will permit the use of steel,

℞ *Elixir.*

℞ *Elixir. proprietat. tinct. chalyb āa m. sumat ut.* 15. *bis terve quotidie cum haustulo tinct. quais stomach. vel aq. puleg.*

9. In case of tremors and paralytic affections, *Attended with tremors.*

℞ *Spt. lavend. comp. elixir. proprietat. āa sumat ut.* 80. *bis terve in die cum vin. alb. cyatho.*

Or,

℞. *Spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. aurantior. āa* ß. *m. in eundem finem.*

10. The following may be used universally, af- *Forms proper in all the cases.* r proper evacuations.

℞ *Rad. gentian. zedoar. incis. āa* ʒ j. *sem. car-amom. minor.* ʒ ß. *summit. absinth. rom.* ʒ iß. *cort. urant. sicc.* ℥ ß. *croc. caryoph. āa* ℈ j. *coccinel. gr. . vin. alb.* ℔ ij. *stent simul frigide per tres dies, & colaturæ capiat cochlear.* iv. *hora una ante & ost prandium.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. aurant. recent.* ℥ ij. *rad. gentian.* ℥ j. *ot. ardent. sacchar.* ℔ ij. *coccinel.* ℈ j. *capiat gut.* 00. *pro dosi è quovis vehiculo.*

The following seems to be still better.

℞. *Cort. aurant. sicc.* ℥ j. *rad. gentian.* ʒ ij. *sem. ardamom. minor. zedoar. āa* ʒ j. *caryoph. croc. āa* ℈ j. *coccinel. gr.* x. *spt. vin. gallic.* ℔ j. *f. tinct. n eundem finem.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. aurant.* ℥ j. *rad. gentian.* ʒ vj. *spt. vin. ect.* ℥ xij. *infunde s. a. colaturæ add. spt. sulphur. per campan.* ʒ vj. *sumat gut.* 20. *vel* 30. *pro dosi.*

11. Here follow such extemporaneous prescriptions, as may be used where spirituous compositions are improper.

℞ *Rad. gentian.* ʒ ij. *summit. absinth. roman. p.* ij. *calam. aromat.* ʒ ij. *cubeb.* ʒ j. *cort. aurant* ʒ iß. *infunde in aq. bullient.* ℥ 20. *colaturæ* ℥ 15. *adde aq. absinth. mag. comp. aq. gentian. āa* ℥ j. *m. sumat cochlear.* iv. *bis terve quotidie.*

12. The

12. The following is very useful :

℞. *Rad. gentian. zedoar. galang. sem. cardamom. minor. āa* ʒ j. *cort. aurant.* ʒ ij. *infunde in aq. bullient.* ℔ j. *colaturæ adde aq. absinth. pæon. comp. āa* ℥ ij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *m. sumat cochl.* vj. *bis quotidie.*

For the leucophlegmatic.

13. For those of a leucophlegmatic constitution, add to this *vin. chalyb.* instead of the compound waters. When there is a general laxity of the pores, and much sweat attending, the infusion of *cort. peruv. in vin.* is supposed to be of great service ; as also a moderate use of the cold bath.

If narcotics become absolutely necessary, join them with warm cardiacs, such as *croc. castor. sal. volat. succin.* &c.

If it continues obstinate.

14. If the indisposition continues, after the opiates are left off, blister, vomit, purge, give warm bitters, and advise the cold bath successively. When it proceeds from any passion, blistering, emetics, the cold bath, free air, and diversions, are of service, together with proper stomachics, as before prescribed.

If from a suppression of evacuations.

15. If it comes from a *suppression of any evacuations*, promote them, and use stomachics. Proceed in the same manner when this case is a symptom in other distempers. If it was caused by too liberal an use of tea, let it be left off by degrees, and a glass of red wine be drank in its stead, or an infusion of cortex in red wine. And lastly, let the cold bath be try'd.

16. The chewing of rhubarb is good in most of these cases, especially if they are attended with great costiveness.

APEPSIA, *or* WANT *of* DIGESTION.

Definition.

1. A *Pepsia*, or want of digestion, is some defect in the stomach, which prevents the aliment taken in from affording a proper chyle for

for ſupplying the blood, and nouriſhing the parts of the body.

2. This may have the ſame cauſes with *anorexia*, as alſo gluttony, the *fames canina*, much ſleep after eating, the uſing improper food, *pica* and *malacia*, the lientery and cœliac paſſion, too long detenſion of the aliment, an univerſal weakneſs of the muſcles, want of proper ſaliva, *&c.* *Cauſe.*

3. This diſorder is commonly attended with paleneſs of the face, eructations of crude indigeſted aliment, inactivity, dulneſs after eating, and a ſweetiſh nauſeous taſte; ſometimes voracity, and at others a want of appetite; now and then with a nauſea and vomiting, and a tenſion about the *ſcrobiculum cordis* and abdomen. *Diagnoſtics.*

4. When it proceeds from a *crapula*, or the eating things hard to be digeſted, 'tis eaſier cured than when hereditary, or when from an internal cauſe. After it has produced a cachexy, *anaſarca*, or *icterus*, 'tis uſually accounted incurable. *Prognoſtics.*

5. The regimen here may be the ſame as in the *anorexia*; only wine might be allowed more freely in this caſe, provided it was not the cauſe of the diſeaſe: and now and then a little ſnake-root brandy might be of ſervice. *Regimen.*

6. The medicines preſcribed in *anorexia*, are all proper, and may prove ſerviceable here. But the following may be uſed when an *anorexia* is complicated with an *apepſia*, as it frequently happens. *Cure.*

Applicetur ventriculo empl. ſtomach. magiſt. ſuper alutam extenſ. & cum ol. macis, vel n. m. & menth. āa illitum.

℞ *Pulv. caſtor. gr.* vj. *ſerpent. virg. croc. ſpec. diambr. āa gr.* iv. *extract. gentian. gr.* xv. *ol. cinnamom. n. m. āa gut.* j. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus: ſumat hora una poſt prandium quotidie, in ſeptimanas aliquot.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Conf. absinth. rom.* ℈ j. *pulv. cinnam.* ℈ ß. *cort. aurant. extern. gr.* xv. *rad. angel. hispan. lign. aloes, āa gr.* v. *zinzib. gr.* iij. *ol. menth. caryoph. āa gut.* j. *syr. è cort. citri q. s. f. bolus, eodem modo sumendus.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Pulv. cortic. winteran. cinnam. āa* ʒ iij. *cort. aurant.* ʒ iß. *croc. mac. caryoph. n. m. spec. diambr. rad. angel. hispan. āa* ℈ j. *sem. cardamom. minor. zinzib. āa* ℈ ß. *conserv. absinth. roman.* ℥ j. *syr. e cort. citri q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat quant. n. m. ter quotidie.*

Or,

9. ℞ *Cort. aurant. cort. citri, caul. angelic. rad. zinzib. condit. succ. kerm. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. cinnam. n. m. caryoph. mac. gut. āa* iv. *syr. de mentha q. s. f. electuarium eodem modo sumendum.*

Or,

10. ℞ *Pulv. cinnamom. cort. aurant. fol. menth. āa* ʒ j. *extract. gentian.* ʒ ij. *croc.* ʒ j. *zinzib. piper. long. castor. rad. serpent. virg. mac. lign. aloes, rad. angel. hispan. contrayerv. caryoph. āa* ℈ j. *coccinel. gr.* xv. *ol. n. m. gut.* vj. *syr. limon. q. s. f. pil.* x. *è* ʒ j. *capiat* v. *bis terve in die.*

Or,

11. ℞ *Croc. rad. angel. hispan. lig. aloes āa* ʒ j. *ol. cinnamom. n. m. menth. āa gut.* vj. *sacch. alb.* ℔ ß. *spt. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. troch. in ore tenendi ad libitum, præsertim vero post pastus.*

Or,

12. ℞ *N. M. cinnamom. mac. caryoph. croc. āa* ℈ j. *sem. cardamom. minor. rad. angel. hispan. contrayerv. lign. aloes, zinzib. coccinel. āa* ℈ ß. *pulv. cort. extern. aurant.* ʒ j. *sacch. alb.* ℥ ij. *m. f. pulv. sumat* ʒ iß. *bis vel ter in die, cum cochlearib. aliquot vini albi.*

13 The

13. The following julep may be uſed occaſionally with any of the foregoing medicines.

℞. *Aq. ceraſ. nig. cinnam. fort. āa* ℥ iij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *ſyr. de menth.* ℥ j. *ſpt. menth.* ʒ ij. *m.*

Or,

14. ℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten.* ℥ iv. *angel. comp. mirab. epidem. āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. comp. croc. āa* ʒ iij. *ſyr. è cortic. citri* ℥ j. *m. f. julapium.*

Alſo,

15. ℞ *Spt. menth. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. āa m. ſumat gut.* xxx. *frequenter è quovis liquore.*

16. In leucophlegmatic conſtitutions,

In leucophlegmatic and icterical habits.

℞ *Cinnamom.* ℥ ß. *ſem. cardamom. minor.* ʒ j. *mac. n. m. caryophyl. āa* ℈ j. *lign. aloes, zinzib. coccinel. āa* ℈ ß. *infunde in vin. alb.* ℔ ij. *colaturæ adde ſacch. alb.* ℥ iß. *ſpt. lavend. comp. croc. āa* ℥ j. *m. ſumat cochl.* iv. *bis terve quotidie.*

17. If the patient be icterical or leucophlegmatic, chalybeates ſhould be added to the aromatics above preſcribed. If the caſe ſtill proves obſtinate, a courſe of chalybeate waters may do ſervice. Obſerve that throughout the cure, the hot cardiacs are to be ſparingly exhibited to children, and ſuch as are of a ſanguine conſtitution, for fear of inflammatory diſeaſes. It may be convenient to mix them, when neceſſary, with ſimple waters.

FAMES CANINA.

Definition of Fames Canina and Bulimia.

1. FAmes *canina* is an increaſe of the appetite beyond what is natural to the conſtitution, attended with a vomiting: but when unattended with that, and joined with a ſinking of ſpirits, or a *deliquium*, and coldneſs of the extremities, 'tis called *bulimia*.

2. This may proceed from a too ſudden digeſtion, whatever be the cauſe of that in the human

body; from too great evacuation; from acids too freely uſed; from worms, and pregnancy. If the cauſe be external, 'tis not reputed dangerous; but if internal, and a vomiting, or other violent evacuations, or *deliquia* attend, it often brings on a cachexy, dropſy, lientery, *&c.* In pregnancy, 'tis not dangerous.

Regimen. 3. Let the food made uſe of be fat, the ſauce rich and unctuous, or well ſtored with butter: allow gellies and rich ſweet wines, as ſack, *&c.*

Cure. 4. If the patient be ſanguine, bleed, afterwards give an emetic, and repeat it *pro re nata.* Order lenient purgatives; and let both the emetic and cathartic be ſtronger or weaker, as a vomiting or looſeneſs are preſent or abſent. Allow the perſon to drink freely of fat broth in the operation of purgatives; and of barley-water, made very ſlimy, in that of emetics. After the operation of each, exhibit an oleaginous paregoric draught. Suppoſing the ſtomach deprived of its *mucus*; the quantity of its natural fluid augmented, or its texture changed; ſtrong ſolutions of *gum arabic. in decoct. hord.* may be ſerviceable; ſo likewiſe will oleaginous medicines, mucilages, and linctus's of *balſam. peruv. ſperm. ceti*, &c. taken in large quantities.

5. If a vomiting or diarrhœa continue, and are attended with fainting, after proper evacuations, particular regard muſt be had to thoſe ſymptoms. Exhibit opiates freely for them, if the patient be not lethargic.

6. If too free an uſe of venery be the cauſe of the diſorder, give *ſal. prunel. ſacchar ſaturni, camphor.* &c. cooling emulſions, and other proper refrigerants. But if it proceed from pregnancy, the way is to allow of the thing longed for.

A courſe of bitters may prove ſerviceable after this diſeaſe appears to be conquered.

PICA

PICA *or* MALACIA.

1. PIca or *malacia*, is an unnatural desire of feeding on such things as are accounted noxious, or unfit for nutrition. *Definition.*

2. This disorder is seldom original, but sometimes the effect of a delirious hypochondriacal affection in men; a chlorosis, stoppage of the *menses*, or their eruption about the second or third month of pregnancy in women; or else may be hereditary in children, from some cause affecting or residing in the mother. *Cause.*

3. Leanness, an ill colour of the face, or *facies hippocratica*, and irregular evacuations, usually attend this distemper. *Diagnostics.*

4. When symptomatical, 'tis judged of by the original disease: a long continuance of it vitiates both the solids and fluids. When it is the consequence of a delirious hypochondriacal affection, the cure is difficult. *Prognostics.*

5. A nutrimental diet is recommended; with proper exercise. *Regimen.*

6. If the patient be plethoric, bleed, vomit, and purge; then order chalybeates, and proceed as in *apepsia*. See pag. 176, *&c.* When 'tis from pregnancy, it usually goes off before the delivery, and requires no particular cure. If it be symptomatical, regard must be had to the original disease; and afterwards a course of chalybeates may be proper. *Cure.*

VOMITING.

1. VOmiting is a convulsive motion of the stomach, whereby its contents are thrown up thro' the mouth, instead of descending thro' the *pylorus*. *Definition.*

Cause. 2. A vomiting may be caused internally, either from too great a quantity of aliment taken in, as happens in crapula's, *&c.* or from the quality of it, as being too strong or disagreeable to the constitution; also from some particular medicines or poisons; or from an abscess in the coats of the stomach. It may also be occasioned by a disorder in the fluids of the stomach, or the nerves thereof being affected; as happens in consumptive, hectic, or paralytic and cachectical constitutions; or in such as have been hard drinkers. It may happen externally from blows, *&c.* disagreeable sights, bad scents, and sailing on the sea: 'tis often symptomatical, as in the iliac passion, *cholera morbus*, colic, worms, obstructions, fevers, women with child, *&c.*

Diagnostics. 3. If it be original, an uneasiness is first felt in the stomach; but if symptomatical, in other parts.

Prognostics. 4. After crapula's, *&c.* a vomiting is often of service; but when it proceeds from poison, overdosed emetics, or purgatives, abscesses in the stomach, violent blows, the iliac passion, *cholera morbus*, malignant fevers, and when very violent in women with child, it is reputed dangerous, if not timely remedied. Otherwise, when original, 'tis not accounted dangerous; and when symptomatical, it depends upon the original distemper.

Regimen. 5. Malt liquors are here to be avoided; sage or mint-tea is esteemed good. Burnt wine, chicken broth, sago, panada with wine, fine sugar, and nutmeg, are thought useful; but nothing that is too solid should be eat. Rest and sleep are to be indulged.

Cure, when the disease is original. 6. If the case be original, and the patient at all plethoric, bleed; and afterwards exhibit an emetic, unless there be an abscess in the stomach. If the patient be very weak, carduus tea drank freely, or with *oxymel. scillit.* ℥ ß. or *sal. vitriol.* ℈ j. in the first draught, may be sufficient.

After

After the operation,

℞ *Mithridat.* ℈ j. *ſpec. diambr. croc. ol. cinnamom. menth āa gut.* j. *laud. londinenſ. gr.* j. *ſyr. de menth. q. ſ. f. bolus, ſtatim ſumend.*

Or,

℞ *Flavend. aurant.* ʒ ß. *philon. roman. extract. gentian. āa* ℈ j. *ol. cinnamom. n. m. āa gut.* j. *ſyr. limon. q. ſ. f. bolus, poſt operationem emetici ſumendus, ſuperbibendo hauſtum ſequentem.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſor. nig. menth. cinnamom. fort. āa* ʒ vj. *ſyr. de menth.* ʒ iij. *ſpt lavend comp.* ʒ j *m.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. ten.* ℥ iß. *theriac. mirab. āa* ʒvj. *ſyr. de meconio* ℥ ß. *ſpt. menth. tinct. croc. āa* ʒ ß. *laudan. liquid. gut.* 15. *m. f. hauſtus.*

Give alſo frequently a few drops of *ſpt. lavend. comp.* in a glaſs of wine.

7. The following ſeldom fails of ſucceſs.

℞ *Succ. limon.* ℥ ß. *ſal. abſinth.* ℈ j. *ſacchar. alb. parum m. f. hauſtulus bis terve in die repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Succ. limon.* ℥ ij. *ſal. abſinth.* ʒ j. *aq. cinnam. fort. ceraſor. nig. āa* ℥ j. *ſacchar. alb. q. ſ. m. ſumat cochlear.* ij. *poſt ſingulas vomitiones.*

8. If theſe ſucceed not, and weakneſs comes on, we muſt have recourſe to opiates; which are to be exhibited in doſes ſuitable to the demand there is for them.

℞ *Aq. cinnamom. fort. ceraſor. nig. āa* ʒ vj. *laud. liquid. ſpt. lavend. comp. āa gut.* 40. *ſyr. de mecon.* ʒ ij. *m. f. hauſt. bis in die, vel pro re nata repetend.*

Or,

℞ *Conſerv. flavend. aurantior.* ℈ ij *laudan. londinenſ. gr.* iß. *ol. n. m. cinnamom. āa gut.* j. *ſyr. de mecon. q. ſ. f. bolus, quem ſumat vel per ſe, vel cum hauſtu præcedente.*

Allow a proper time for theſe opiates to have their effects, and repeat them occaſionally; increaſing or diminiſhing the doſe, as the caſe ſhall require.

9. The following *fotus* may be ſerviceable.

℞ *Bacc. junip, laur. āa* ℥ ß *n. m. mac. caryoph. āa* ℥ j. *cort. granat. flor. balauſt. āa* ʒ ij. *herb. menth. meliſs. āa m.* j. *croc.* ʒ ß. *coque in vin. rub.* ℔ iß. *acet. vin. alb.* ℔ ß. *colaturæ adde ſpt. vin. camphorat. āa* ℔ ß. *theriac. lond.* ℥ß. *opij crud. gr.* x. *m. f. fotus cum pannis linteis calide adhibendus.*

Afterwards,

10. ℞. *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ j. *camphor.* ℈ j. *ol. n. m. caryoph. mac. menth. āa gut.* iv. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ʒ iij. *opij gr.* vj. *m. & cum hoc inunge ventriculi regionem.*

Or,

℞ *Balſam. peruv.* ℥ ß. *ol. mac. per expreſs.* ʒ ij. *ol. menth. caryoph. āa gut.* vj. *laudan. liquid. Sydenh.* ℥ ß. *m. in eundem uſum.*

11. This plaſter is often uſed to children.

℞ *Mithridat.* ℥ ß. *pulv. croc. ol. mac. per expreſs. āa* ℈ j. *m. & extende ſuper alutam, ventriculo applicand.*

For adults,

℞ *Theriac. venet.* ℥ j. *ol. mac. per expreſs.* ʒij. *ol. nuc. moſch. menth. āa gut.* iv. *m.*

In lax and cold habits.

12. In a *lax or cold conſtitution*, when the vomiting is frequent, the medicines in *anorexia*, pag. 175. §. 10, 11, 12. are of uſe.

Attended with coſtiveneſs.

If *coſtiveneſs* happen in a violent vomiting, a doſe of an opiate ſhould a little precede, or be joined with a purgative; the doſe of the latter being augmented proportionably in reſpect of the opiate. And let the form, in this caſe, be rather ſolid than liquid.

Morning retchings.

13. In caſe of *morning retchings*, firſt exhibit a gentle emetic, and afterwards let a quart of carduus tea be drank for a few mornings running. In the next place may be uſed the medicines preſcribed in *anorexia*. See pag. 173, *&c.*

From an abſceſs.

14. If an abſceſs happen in the ſtomach, a courſe of terebinthinate medicines, with *balſam. peruv.* and a decoction of the woods, are ſuppoſed pro-

roper. Otherwise proceed as in case of an *em-*
ema. See pag. 95, *&c.*

15. When the vomiting proceeds from *blows* or *When from*
uises, bleed, give *sperma ceti* with *pulv. rhei*, *hurts received.*
d the *decoct. pectoral.* Likewise make use of
is embrocation.

℞ *Ol. rosar. aq. hungar. āa* ℥ j. *camphor.* ʒ j. *spt.*
vend. c. ʒ iij. *ol. succin.* ♃ ij *m.*

16. When *from an intermitting fever*, as often *When from an*
ppens in the cold fit, unless the case be very *intermitting*
gent, endeavour not to stop it by anti-emetics; *fever.*
t rather encourage it with carduus tea, and pro-
ed as in case of *agues*. See pag. 132, *&c.*

17. When it arises from a *foggy air*, as happens *From foggy*
asthmatical and hectic constitutions, allow of *air.*
enish wine, whey, tea, gruels, *&c.* and avoid
alt liquors and much flesh-meat.

18. When from the use of *violent emetics*, let *From violent*
e remains of them be well washed off the sto- *emetics.*
ach with barley water; and when a truce is pro-
red, exhibit a grain or two of opium alone, or in
proper bolus, and repeat it *pro re nata.* Burnt
andy will often succeed here. Remember to
eed if the patient be plethoric. A cathartic with
lomel, and an opiate, is sometimes necessary to
cover the inverted peristaltic motion. The *succ.*
non. & sal. absinth. seldom fail to give relief in
is case.

19. When it is caused by too strong a purga- *Too strong ca-*
ve, *thartics.*

℞ *Confect. fracast. s. m.* ♃ ij. *coral. rub. ppt.* ♃ j.
rr. japon. bol. armen. āa gr. 15. *ol. cinnamom. n.*
āa gut. j. *confect. alkerm. q s. f. bolus h. s. su-*
endus & pro re nata repetendus.

20. When a vomiting is *joined with a diarrhœa*, *When joined*
alt liquors must be avoided; but red wine, in *with a diar-*
oderation, is allowed; and *decoct. alb.* should *rhœa.*
made use of for ordinary drink.

℞ *Pulv.*

℞ *Pulv. rhei* ℈ j. *confect. fracastor. s. m.* ℈ i *laudan. liquid. gut.* 15. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* ij. *syr. c meconio q. s. f. bolus, h. s. sumendus & pro re nat repetendus cum haustu sequenti.*

℞. *Aq. cinnamom. tenuis* ℥ ij. *mirab.* ʒ vj. *sy croci* ℥ ß. *spt. lavendul. comp.* ʒ j. *m.*

21. And if necessary,

℞ *Aq. cerasf. nig. menth. āa* ℥ iij. *theriacal. ep dem. āa* ℥ j. *confect. fracastor. s. m.* ʒ ij. *bol. arme coral. rub. āa* ʒ iß. *syr. de meconio, de menth. sp menth. āa.* ʒiij. *laud. liquid. gut.* 30. *m. capiat coch* ij. *vel* iij. *post singulas dejectiones, vel vomitiones.*

22. When it arises from a too free use of unctu ous or fat bodies, acids, such as the *succ. limon* &c. in white wine, are of service.

23. When from disagreeable sights or scents snake-root brandy, and grateful odors, are the cur

When from sailing.

24. Vomiting from sailing has been prevente by plentifully drinking of wine. In some consti tutions, rest, and the enjoyment of a free air abov deck, will cure it. Grateful acids are of service i the case; and so is keeping in the same place an posture. But particularly this mixture has bee found useful.

℞. *Aq. menth.* ℥ vj. *spt. menth.* ℥ ij. *confect. fra castor.* ʒ ij. *syr. de mecon.* ℥ j. *spt. sal. dulc. gut.* 50 *m. sumat cochlear.* ij. *subinde.* See pag. 407. §. 7.

INFLAMMATION *in the* STOMACH.

Definition.

1. THE *stomach is said to be inflamed*, wher any part thereof is excoriated, or preter naturally distended; whether it be from any exco riating thing taken at the mouth, or an inflamma tory disposition, *&c.*

Diagnostics.

2. It manifests itself by pain, heat, distention and pulsation in the part, reaching thro' to the back; a tumor in or about the *scrobiculum cordis*, which

which may be either felt or ſeen; difficulty of deglutition; and reſpiration; a pain in ſneezing, yawning, *&c.* If it be violent, and of long ſtanding, 'tis ſometimes attended with an internal burning, and a violent thirſt, while the external parts feel cold.

3. When it proceeds from poiſons, ulcers, ſcirrhoſities, inflammations, fevers, *&c.* 'tis accounted dangerous. *Prognoſtics.*

4. The regimen may be the ſame as in the *angina* or pleuriſy; but the exerciſe ſhould be little, the ſleep much; and the body ought to be kept ſoluble by emollient clyſters of fat broths, *&c.* *Regimen.*

5. If it be cauſed by an inflammatory diſpoſition, repeat bleeding *pro re nata*; and give the balſamics preſcribed in pleuriſy and *angina*. See pag. 82, *&c.* 90, *&c.* When 'tis from a ſcirrhoſity, uſe the ſame internals as in ſcrophulous caſes and cancers. If it turns to an abſceſs, treat it as an *empyema*, or adviſe a long-continued courſe of *emplaſt. flor. unguent. vel de mucilag.* made into pills; or *balſam. capiv.* in milk. When it proceeds from any thing ſwallowed too hot, it ſeems very proper that ſome cold liquors ſhould be drank immediately. If a pain ariſe in the ſtomach, from too large a quantity of food taken in, adviſe a vomit. 'Tis remarkable, that exerciſe in ſome men, but ſleep in others, beſt promotes digeſtion. When 'tis from corroſives ſwallowed, treat it as a poiſon. If the pain cauſes a fever, bleed; give laxative clyſters, and avoid hot cardiacs. *Cure.*

CHOLERA MORBUS.

1. CHolera *morbus*, is a plentiful diſcharge of a bitter, green, tranſparent fluid, both by vomit and ſtool. *Definition.*

2. This

Cause. 2. This may proceed from any cause which so affects the stomach and pylorus, gall-bladder, *porus bilarius*, and *pancreas*, as to occasion a greator sudden separation of the bile and pancreatic juice.

Diagnostics. 3. 'Tis attended with convulsions in the intestines, and sickness at the stomach, a quick and small pulse, cold sweats, and coldness of the extremities, tho' at sometimes the pulse is high and quick, and then a feverish indisposition succeeds. A greater quantity is at this time evacuated than was taken in. 'Tis attended with thirst, great nausea, and a lotheing of solid food. Vomiting, or a stool, generally follows upon each draught of drink. If this disease continues for a few days, a syncope usually ensues, and then convulsions. It is most frequent in the middle and end of summer. When it attends the iliac passion, it is known by a bitter taste in the mouth, and the green colour of what is cast up.

Prognostics. 4. This proves much more dangerous than a common vomiting and diarrhœa. If the patient be strong, the disease not violent, and no symptoms appear besides the sickness, vomiting and looseness, 'tis not so dangerous as when there are cold sweats, an intermitting pulse, a syncope, and especially when it happens in old-age. But if frequent faintings prevent the evacuations, whilst the dispositions to them still continue; and there be a swelling in the *scrobiculum cordis*, with the *facies hippocratica*, there are no hopes. In a true *cholera morbus*, the diarrhœa usually goes off before the vomiting; which is accounted a good sign.

Regimen. 5. The exercise must be very moderate, and sleep is to be encouraged. Let the drink here be *decoct. alb.* made, if necessary, with the addition of *rad. tormentil. bistor. fl. rosar. rub.* A little cinnamon water, or plague water, drank now and then, is not amiss, if no fever appears. In case any

any thing that is a little ſolid can be reliſhed, give panada or ſago, with white wine, nutmeg, and ſugar.

6. In a bilious, or very ſanguine conſtitution, it ſhould not be ſtopped too ſuddenly. If the patient be florid and bilious, bleed; and if the ſtrength will allow, and the ſymptoms are violent, give ℈ j. of *ipecacuanha*, or at leaſt a moderate quantity of carduus tea, or *decoct. hord.* with a little *oxymel. ſcillit.* and after the operation, *Cure in the bilious and ſanguine.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. n. cinnamom. fort. āa* ℥ j. *ſucc. limon.* ʒ vj. *ſal. abſinth.* ʒ ß. *ſacchar. alb.* ʒ iß. *opii pur. gr.* j. *f. hauſtus ſtatim ſumendus.*

7. In the mean time a clyſter *de juſculo vervecin. vel pullino abſque ſale*, may be injected every hour: and after a few repetitions, add to one of them *vitellum unius ovi, theriac. andromach. diaſcord. ſ. n. āa* ʒ iß. If theſe fail of ſucceſs, proceed as in caſe of vomiting, *pag.* 183. §. 7, 8. Next give a rhubarb bolus, afterwards an anodyne clyſter, and then proceed as in caſe of a fever. If both the vomiting and diarrhœa ſtill continue, and endanger an excoriation of the ſtomach and inteſtines, which is known by the coming away of a frothy *mucus* and blood, with intolerable gripings: let *balſam. capiv.* be always injected with the clyſters, or elſe mucilages, oils, *&c.* and let the broth uſed for the clyſter be boiled to a jelly. Here alſo give ſtrong ſolutions of *gum. arabic. pro potu ordinario.* Let this be the form of the clyſter.

℞ *Gelatin. è pedibus vitulin.* ℥ viij. *axung. porcin. mucilag. gum. tragacanth. āa* ℥ iij. *balſam. capiv.* ℥ j. *vitel. ovor. duor. laud. liquid. Sydenh.* ʒ ij. *m. f. enema diu retinendum.*

Opiates given in proper doſes are the laſt refuge.

9. If it proceeds from too pungent things uſed as food, ſuppoſe *rad. raphan. ruſtican.* &c. and the perſon be plethoric, bleed, bliſter, and give gentle car- *When from pungent eatables.*

cardiacs, jellies, mucilages, and clysters, if necessary, as before mentioned.

10. Sometimes only a vomiting happens; in which case, a due time after the operation of an emetic, a cathartic may be exhibited.

℞ *Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. āa gr.* 15. *sal. succin. gr.* v. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *pil.* v. *sumat duas hora somni & reliquas mane sequenti si fuerit opus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. rhei* ℈ j. *sen. gr.* 15. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* ij. *m. f. pulv. mane sumend.*

If there is a suspicion, that the purge cannot be retained by the stomach, give a grain of laudanum a quarter of an hour before it is to be taken.

11. When this attends the iliac passion, the cure is the same with the cure of that.

HEART-BURN.

Definition. 1. WHAT we commonly call the *heart-burn*, is a painful sensation of heat or acrimony, at particular times, about the upper orifice of the stomach.

Cause. 2. 'Tis supposed to proceed from the acrimony or acidity of the fluids, or contents of the stomach, occasioning a small excoriation. Stale liquors, vinegars, spices, *&c.* may also cause it. Some constitutions are more subject to it than others; and, perhaps, 'tis most commonly found in the sanguine and bilious.

Diagnostics. 3. The uneasiness is first felt about the *cartilago xiphoides*. Its coming is uncertain, if natural, or independent; but if accidental, it generally happens soon after eating or drinking.

Prognostics. 'Tis sometimes so great as to cause a *nausea*, *cephalalgia*, or *vertigo*.

Happening in fevers, 'tis accounted bad; otherwise 'tis seldom dangerous, tho' always troublesome.

5. A

5. A ſlender diet, conſiſting of gruel, panada, *Regimen.*
ago, fat broths, oils, and gellies, is accounted
oſt proper here.

6. A due quantity of any teſtacious powders, *Cure.*
ich as oyſter-ſhells, crabs-eyes, *&c.* ſeldom fails
cure it; or leſs ſeldom, the inner coat of a
owl's gizzard dried, beaten to powder, and ta-
en about ʒ j. at a time, eſpecially when the ſto-
nach is almoſt empty.

7. The following is eaſy, ſafe, and uſeful.

℞ *Pulv. teſt. oſtrear. vel cretæ alb.* ℥ j. *ol. n. m.*
ut. iv. *m. pro* 4, *vel* 6 *doſibus.*

The next is more powerful.

℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. ſimpl. ocul. cancror. ppt.*
oral. rub. āa ʒ ij. *pulv. gum. tragacanth. ſacch.*
lb. āa ʒ j. *ol. n. m. cinnamom. āa gut.* iij. *f. chart.*
j. *ſumat unam bis vel ter in die e cochlearibus ali-*
uot emulſionis commun.

8. Thoſe ſubject hereto, may always carry a-
out them ſome of theſe lozenges:

℞ *Pulv. teſt. oſtrear.* ℥ iv. *cret. alb.* ℥ ij. *chel.*
ancror. ſimp. ocul. cancror. ppt. āa ℥ iß. *ſacch. alb.*
℥ vj. *bol. armen. terr. japon. āa* ʒ ij. *coccinel.* ʒ j. *ol.*
innam. gut. 15. *mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. ſ. f.*
rochiſci ʒ j. *pendentes, quorum duo ſint pro doſi.*

HICCUP.

1. THE *hiccup* is a convulſive motion of the *Definition.*
larynx, oeſophagus, ſtomach, diaphragm,
or other parts of the *thorax.*

2. 'Tis cauſed by whatever is apt to irritate *Cauſe.*
the fibres of thoſe parts, as ſometimes by drink-
ing or eating too much; at others, by eating any
thing which is too dry, as bread or biſcuit; at
others again, by the want of proper nouriſhment,
the drinking of cold liquors, or the attack of a
malignant fever, *&c.* and ſo may be either origi-
nal or ſymptomatical.

3. Ori-

Prognostics. 3. Original hiccups are common, but not dangerous, unless sometimes in old age; but the symptomatic, as those that happen in dysenteries, *&c.* are always accounted bad; so also are those in asthmas, and fits of vomiting. The original return by fits, but the symptomatical are almost continual. Those from fulness are accounted less dangerous than those from the contrary cause.

Regimen. 4. The regimen here is the same with that in case of an asthma.

Cure. 5. A fit of this in children, and sometimes in adults, is usually put away by drinking a draught of some small liquor, or by strongly compressing the pulse in the wrist; but if these fail, proceed with children, proportionably, as with adults. A hiccup from emptiness, is sometimes cured barely by eating and drinking; but if it be from fulness, or no signs of emptiness appear, and it continue long, and grow dangerous, give a gentle emetic of carduus tea, and soon after apply a vesicatory. Whether this be done, or not, or in case it fail of success, a drop or two of *ol. anis. n. m.* or rather *ol. cinnamom.* may be taken twice or thrice a day in a little sugar or *diascordium*; and more frequently fifty drops of *spt. lavend. comp. tinct. croc. castor. āa* in sugar; drinking after it a little *aq.* or rather *spt. menth.*

6. If these relieve not,

℞ *Pulv. e chel. cancror. comp.* ʒj. *croc. castor. āa* ℈ j. *rad. serp. virgin. contrayerv. angel. hispan. camphor. āa gr.* 15. *sal. vol. c. c. gr.* 12. *succin. flor. benzoin. āa gr.* viij. *mosch. ambr. gris. opij āa gr.* ij. *ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut.* ij. *theriac. androm.* ℈ ij. *bals. peruv.* ℈ j. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. boli* iv. *sumat unum 5ta vel 6ta quaque hora cum julap. sequent. cochl.* iv.

℞ *Aq. cerasi. nig.* ℥ vj. *cinnamom. fort.* ℥ ij. *angel. comp. syr. croc. āa* ℥ j. *spt. menth. lavend. c. croc. āa* ℥ ß. *sal. vol. oleos.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.*

℞ *Spt.*

℞ *Spt. c. c. tinct. succin. āa. dentur guttæ* 40 *sæpius in die è quovis liquore.*

7. Surprizing the patient will often put away the fit; and strong sternutatories are proper to be try'd. If all these should fail, the patient must be treated as in the case of a spasmodic asthma.

SECT. XII. *Poisons.*

BITE *of a* VIPER.

1. IN the *bite of a viper*, a very small quantity of the *virus* of the creature appears to be infused immediately into the blood; upon which soon follow a train of particular symptoms.

2. These seem to be caused by the *stimuli* or sharp pungent saline *spiculæ* of the *virus*. *Cause.*

3. The symptoms are an acute pain in the wounded part, attended with a swelling, which is first red, then livid; and gradually spreads it self around; faintness; a quick, low, and sometimes an interrupted pulse; sickness at the stomach; bilious, convulsive vomiting, and cold sweats. Sometimes a pain is felt about the navel; and if the poison be not overcome by the natural strength of the patient, speedy death ensues. If the person recovers, the swelling continues inflamed for some time; or the other symptoms abating, the wound grows worse, and distils a sanious matter; small pustules being raised about it, and the whole skin appearing of a yellow cast. *Diagnostics.*

4. All bites of the viper are dangerous, if the *virus* be at the same time emitted into the wound, otherwise not. The hotter the season or climate, the more enraged the viper, the greater the quantity of *virus* infused, *&c.* the worse. *Prognostics.*

Cure. 5. The cure regards either the wounded part directly, or endeavours to ſubdue the *virus* already mixed with the blood. Neither a hot iron, nor the ſnake-ſtone, nor *ſal viperarum*, nor cupping with ſcarification, nor enlarging and dreſſing the wound with *ung. ægyptiac.* need be here tried; ſince the *axungia viperarum* proves ſo excellent a remedy, if directly applied and rubbed well into the wound, a few minutes after the bite was received. The quantity of this fat ſhould be proportioned to the demand of the *virus* infuſed, if that can any way be known. But when the *virus* has once got fully into the blood; even this great ſpecific will fail. If therefore ſome minutes have paſſed ſince the bite, externals muſt not be truſted to alone; but internals alſo ſhould be uſed. If the conſtitution or the ſymptoms indicate it, bleeding is allowed: then proceed to give anodynes and diaphoretics.

6. ℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig.* ℥ ij. *theriacal.* ℥ iß *ſyr croc:* ℥ ß. *camphor* (*in album ovi ſolut.*) ʒ ß. *confect. alkerm.* ʒ ij. *laud. liquid gut.* xxx. *m. f. hauſt. ſtatim ſumend. & repetatur 4ta quaq; hora, cum vel ſine laudano, pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Spermat. ceti* ℈ ij. *ſal. volat. viperar. volat. ſuccin. camphor. āa gr.* viij. *laud lond. gr.* j. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus eodem modo ſumend. una cum hauſt. ſequenti.*

℞ *Aq. cinnam. tenuis, theriacal. āa* ℥ iß. *ſyr. è cort. citri, croci āa* ʒ iij. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ j. *m. f. hauſt.*

7. Theſe medicines ſeem more proper than thoſe which at the ſame time they promote a diaphoreſis, inflame the blood; as *theriac. andromach. rad. ſerp. virg.*

After a plentiful ſweat, the following are ſuppoſed proper to involve or ſheath the ſaline *ſpiculæ*

culæ of the *virus*, and carry them safe out of the blood.

℞ *Spec. diatragacanth. frigid.* ℥ j. *milleped. ppt. sperm. ceti āa* ℥ ß. *conserv. malv. cynosbat. āa* ʒ vj. *syr. de alth. q. s. f. elect. de quo sumat q. n. m. qualibet hora, cum haustu largo liquoris sequent.*

℞ *Gum. arab.* ℥ ij *solve in decoct. hord.* ℔ j. *& adde vin. alb. lisbonens.* ℔ ß. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ vj. *syr. de quinq; radicibus aperient.* ℥ ij. *m.*

Common mucilages and linctus's, composed of *sperma ceti*, may be here also proper.

BITE *of a* MAD DOG.

1. THE cause of the symptoms consequent upon the *bite of a mad-dog*, is supposed to be the infected saliva of the dog infused into the blood. *Cause.*

2. The consequences of this bite are flying pains over all the body, especially about the wounded part; pensiveness and sadness, irascibility; intermitting pulse; tremors, and contractions of the nerves; inward heat and thirst; and after some time, an *hydrophobia*, and convulsions at the sight of any liquids whatsoever; which is supposed to be an infallible and univocal sign of this poison. *Diagnostics.*

3. All bites of a mad dog are dangerous, but more or less, as they are more or less deep, the saliva more or less tainted, more or less infused, or the dog more or less enraged by heat, *&c.* The *hydrophobia* is commonly the fore-runner of death; and comes but three or four days before it. *Prognostics.*

4. The cure respects the wound directly, or the symptoms that follow upon it. *Cure.*

'Tis best that the cure be begun long before the *hydrophobia* appears.

The dog's liver fry'd and eaten, and *theriaca* are ſaid to ſignify nothing towards the cure.

The wound ſhould immediately be enlarged, and cauterized with a hot iron; and then proper digeſtives are to be apply'd; or where this proceſs will not be allow'd of, cupping with ſcarification may ſupply its place; provided *ung. ægyptiac.* &c. be uſed, and apply'd ſcalding hot, for the dreſſing.

Or,

℞ *Ung. ægyptiac.* ℥ ß. *terebinth. venet.* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ʒ ß. *tinct. myrrh. ol. terebinth āa* ʒ j. *m.*

5. The cure of the wound is as eaſy as of any other freſh wound; but while this cure is in hand, and after it is performed, whether other ſymptoms appear or not, internals muſt be given, and the following method obſerved.

The reputed proper medicines in this caſe are either diuretics, or abſorbents, *viz. Allium, terra lemnia, agrimon. oxylapath. lichen. cinereus terreſtris, cineres cancror. fluviatil. gentian. roſa ſylveſtris, cantharides*, &c.

℞ *Coral. rub. ppt. cret. ppt. milleped. ppt. ſpecier. diatrag. frigid. āa* ℥ ß. *ſal. nitri* ʒ ij. *ſal. vol. ſuccin.* ʒ j. *camphor.* ℈ ij. *conſerv. cynosbat. malv. āa* ℥ j. *ſyr. de alth. q. ſ. f. elect. de quo ſumat quant. n. m. major. ter quaterve quotidie; ſuperbibend. hauſt. ſolution. gummi arabic. in aq. fontan. fact. & ſaccharo albo edulcorat.*

From the great inflammation of the *fauces* and parts adjacent, which is thought to be the cauſe of an *hydrophobia*, it ſeems probable, that treating it like an *angina* might ſometimes ſucceed. There is the leſs hazard in this experiment, becauſe an *hydrophobia* has always been eſteem'd mortal. As ſoon as it appears, therefore, bleed largely in the jugular, be the conſtitution what it will, and repeat it at proper intervals. Then an epiſpaſtic might be apply'd, and the common emulſions, with *gum. arabic. ſpt. nitri. dulc.* &c. given, if they

can

can be drank, as alſo cooling mucilages and linctus's.

However, the moſt powerful remedy yet ſuppoſed to be known, is frequent ſubmerſion in ſalt water, before or even after the ſymptoms appear; tho' 'tis thought to be moſt effectual if uſed at firſt. The patient ought to be plunged deep, and kept as long there as may be without drowning. And this immerſion is to be repeated ſeveral times.

STING *of a* HORNET, BEE, *or* WASP.

THE ſting of a *hornet*, *bee*, or *waſp*, is often exceeding painful. The ſting or ſpear of theſe creatures, if left behind in the fleſh, is beſt extracted by preſſing the end of a key, or the like inſtrument, upon the part, ſo that it may let the ſting riſe up into the hole or hollow of it. Honey and oil mixt together, and apply'd externally, is the common cure. Some uſe with ſucceſs bruiſed bay leaves. The following may do better.

℞ *Ol. terebinth. amygd. dulc. tinct. myrrh. āa p. æ. m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. c. & ſpt. vin. camphorat. ol. terebinth. āa* ʒ ij. *tinct. croc.* ʒ j. *m. f. liniment.*

Or,

℞ *Unguent. dialth. ol. hyperic. laur. āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. vin. gallic. aq. regin. hungar. tinct. myrrh. āa* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ʒ j. *ſpt. ſal. armoniac.* ʒ ß. *ol. ſuccin. gut.* xv. *m. f. liniment. bis terve quotidie calide uſurpandum.*

BITE *of a* TARANTULA.

THE pain attending the *bite of a tarantula* is but ſmall, tho' the part ſoon inflames and grows livid; and then follow ſickneſs, difficulty of breathing, faintneſs, tremors, mournful com-

plaints, when queſtion'd; a melancholy look; and the patient points to his breaſt.

Their bite is moſt venomous in hot weather, and the ſymptoms uſually return the next year. Muſic is reputed the only cure; but this muſt be of a particular kind; which can only be found out by trial.

BITE *of a* GNAT, MUSKETO, *or* BUG.

IF the bite be recent, to rub the part well with roch-allum diſſolved in ſaliva, or water, will ſoon effect the cure.

Or,

℞ *Balſam. peruv. aq. hung. āa m.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ iij. *ſpt. vin. camphor.* ʒ ij. *ol. terebinth. tinct. myrrh: āa* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Acet. vin. alb.* ℥ j. *aq. hung. tinct. myrrh. āa* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ℈ j. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ ß. *m.*

CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.

WHEN *corroſive ſublimate* is ſwallow'd, there ſoon after enſues a griping pain in the ſtomach and bowels, with a diſtenſion of the belly; then by vomit or ſtool, a ſlimy matter, mixed with blood, is voided; great heat and thirſt come on, with cold ſweats, tremors, convulſions; and laſtly, an inflammation, and gangrene of the *viſcera*.

A ſmall quantity, perhaps four or five grains, of corroſive ſublimate, may prove immediately mortal. In order to prevent the effect of this poiſon, give directly, both by the mouth and clyſter-wiſe, a large quantity of warm river water; and after a plentiful evacuation obtained both by vomit and ſtool, give largely of oil, *gum. arabic.* &c. in *decoct.*

decoct. hord. mucilages and linctus's with *ol. amygd. dulc. sperm. ceti, spec. diatrag. frigid.* &c. as also clysters with *balsam. capiv.* &c.

In case of this or any other poison receiv'd into the stomach, a medicine that will work instantly by vomit, bids fair to afford relief. Such an one is *ærugo æris*, given in the quantity of a grain or two.

In the same manner is cured the poison caused by arsenic, auripigmentum, or the *sandaracha græcorum.*

OENANTHE CICUTÆ FACIE, SUCCO VIROSO.

THE *œnanthe cicutæ facie, succo viroso*, being taken by the mouth, causes heat and pain in the stomach, convulsions, loss of the senses, and an hæmorrhage at the ears. 'Tis said to distend the eyes, close the mouth, and occasion vain efforts to vomit, the hiccup, with distension and swelling, especially at the pit of the stomach; and after death, it causes a flux of green frothy matter at the mouth.

A moderate quantity of this plant may prove mortal. The cure is the same with that of corrosive sublimate, *&c.* and is to be attempted chiefly by vomiting. In like manner a person is to be treated who has swallow'd *aconitum*; which is accounted less poisonous than the *œnanthe*, and the *cicuta* still less than the *aconitum.*

The cure of the poison from *nux vomica, coculus indi, solanum, & mandragora*, is the same with the foregoing; and in general, all poisons should be evacuated as soon as possible, or the stomach and *viscera* be defended from their acrimony; and their getting into the blood prevented, or their stimulating power be weaken'd.

OPIUM.

WHEN *opium* is given in too large a quantity, it causes apoplectic symptoms. In this case 'tis reputed the best way, first to bleed freely; the next to give an emetic immediately, with a little *sal. vitriol.* in every draught of the water; then to apply vesicatories, and afterwards to give strong diuretic acids, and lixivious salts; in other respects proceeding as in case of an apoplexy; or, if it comes to a great degree of sleepiness, as in case of a lethargy.

VENOMOUS EXHALATIONS *from the* EARTH.

THESE commonly cause apoplectic symptoms, for which the speedy enjoyment of cool air, or immersion in cold water, is found the surest remedy.

SECT. XIII. *Diseases of the Liver.*

YELLOW-JAUNDICE.

Definition. 1. THE *yellow-jaundice* is too great a proportion of the matter of the bile in the blood, exhibiting a yellow colour on the surface of the body.

Cause. 2. This distemper may be caused either by an increase of the quantity of the bile, or a stoppage in the *ductus biliarius*, or any other means whereby the mixture of that fluid with the aliment in the intestines is prevented.

Diagnostics. 3. In a secondary *jaundice*, as that from the bite of a viper, from a fever, *&c.* the fæces appear yellow, but in an original one white, unless it hath continued long. Costiveness also attends the original

riginal ſpecies. The yellowneſs on the ſurface f the body is moſt conſpicuous in the albugine- us coat of the eyes. All objects appear yellow the *jaundice*; and 'tis attended with an univer- l itching, indolence, and a bitterneſs in the outh. Sometimes alſo a bilious vomiting and iccup follow upon it. The urine in this caſe is ellow, and tinges pale bodies like ſaffron. It metimes happens after hard drinking or vehe- ent exerciſe; and in a plethoric conſtitution, an flammation uſually attends.

Prognoſtics.

4. 'Tis ſeldom mortal, unleſs the liver or bile- eſſels be ſcirrhous: but when from the bite of a iper 'tis dangerous. Happening about the cri- s in fevers, 'tis eſteemed a good ſign; but if from lculous concretions in the liver or gall bladder, is reputed incurable; as alſo if it be violent, and ery long neglected.

Regimen.

5. The diet here ſhould be attenuating and de- rſive. The *German* ſpaw-water is thought ſer- iceable. Water-gruel with white wine whey, edicated broths and drinks with millepedes, *&c.* e proper. Briſk exerciſe and moderate ſleep, e advantageous.

Cure, as attended or unattended with Inflammation.

6. If hard drinking, or the ſuppreſſion of any vacuation has preceded, if the patient be pletho- ic, or there be a ſuſpicion of a ſcirrhoſity, or it appens after violent exerciſe, and the patient be rong enough, bleed; and gently vomit with *ipe- acuanh.* After the uſe of the emetic purge,

7. If there be no inflammation,

℞ *Tinct. ſacr.* ℥ iiß. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina* ℥ ß. *ixir. propriet.* ʒ j. *tinct. croc ſal. vol. oleoſ. āa* ʒ ß. *ſumat mane & repetatur bis vel ter in ſeptimana.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. caryocoſtin.* ʒ vj. *vin alb.* ℥ iv. *m. pro auſtu.*

8. If there be an inflammation,

℞ *Rad. curcum.* ʒ iij. *rub. tinct.* ʒ iß. *ſal. tart.* ʒ j.

ʒ j. *coque in aq. cinnamom. tenuis* ℔ ß. *colaturæ* v. *adde sen.* ʒ iij. *rhabarb.* ʒ iß. *cremor. tart.* ʒ j. *croc.* ℈ j. *infunde iterum, & colaturæ adde syr. de rhabarb.* ℥ j. *m. sumat mane.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. āa gr.* 15. *sal volat. succin. sal tart. sal. chalyb. āa gr.* iv. *resin. jalap. gr.* v. *ol. junip. gut.* j. *syr. è. spina cervina q. s. f. pilulæ nº* 6. *pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. è succ. rosar.* ℈ ij. *pulv. rhei, jalap. āa* ʒ j. *sal. absinth croc. āa gr.* v. *ol. mac chym. n. m. ā gut.* j. *syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus mane sumendus.*

9. Between the evacuations, chalybeates, aromatics, attenuants, detersives, and stomachics are of service.

℞ *Conserv. flaved. aurant. absinth. roman. āa* ℥ ß *chalyb. ppt* ʒ ij. *antihect poterij* ʒ j. *pulv. ari, milleped. ppt. curcum. āa* ʒ ij. *rhei* ʒ iß. *croc. castor. ā* ʒ j. *syr limon q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quant. n. m ter. in die superbibendo cochl.* iv. *infus. alicujus amar*

Or,

℞ *Pulv milliped. sapon. venet. āa* ℥ ß. *rad. curcum.* ʒ iij. *croc. gum guaiac. spec. diambr. āa* ʒ j *sal absinth. sal. vol. c. c. camphor. piper. long. āa* ʒ ß *syr. de rhabarb. q. s. f. elect. ut supra sumendum.*

10. When the distemper is inflammatory, the *chalybs* and hot cardiacs must be omitted. After proper evacuations, if the case proves obstinate, the following may be used.

℞ *Sapon. venet.* ℥ ß. *pulv. milleped. curcum. gum. ammon. āa* ʒ ij. *croc. sal. absinth. sal. vol. succin. coccinel. macis āa* ʒ ß. *pulv. ari* ʒ j. *extract. gentian.* ʒ ij. *ol. juniper gut.* 20. *syr. è cort. citri q. s. f. pil.* x. *è qualibet* ʒ j. *sumat* v. *bis in die cum cochlear.* v. *julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. petroselin.* ℥ v. *lumbricor. mag.* ℥ ij. *syr. limon.* ℥ j. *tinct. croc. tinct. sal. tartar. āa* ʒ ij. *m.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Pulv. milleped. sal. chalyb. gum. ammon. tart. vitriolat. āa* ℈ j. *croc rad. curcum. āa* ℈ ij. *f. chart.* iv. *sumat unam bis terve in die, cum expression. sequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Rad. curcum. rub. tinct. āa* ℥ ß. *milleped. vivent. contus.* ʒ ij. *croc. coccinel. cinnamom. sal. tart. āa* ʒ j. *vin alb.* ℔ ij. *infunde & cola.*

Or,

11. ℞ *Milleped. vivent.* ℥ iij. *vin alb.* ℔ ij. *aq. raphan. c.* ℥ iv. *infunde & in colatura solve gum. ammon.* ʒ vj. *sapon. castil.* ℥ ß. *adde tinct. croc. sacch. alb. āa* ℥ ij. *m. sumat cochlear.* 4 *vel* 5. *bis quotidie.*

12. The following pills may prove successful when other things have failed.

℞ *Sal. mart. aloes, succotr. croc. āa* ʒ j. *gum. ammon. myrrh. āa* ʒ ij. *ol. n. m. macis, junip. āa gut.* x. *f. pilul. n°.* 140. *sumat* iij. *mane & vesp. superb. haust. vin. alb.*

13. The following are also excellent where there is any viscidity, or obstruction in the glands. But in this case they ought to be used for some time.

℞ *Gum. ammon. myrrh. diagryd. spect. hier. picr. sal. chalyb. āa* ʒ ij. *gum. guaiaci* ʒ iß. *calomel. pulv. iri, croci, sal. vol. succin. sal. absinth. tart. vitriolat. castor. camphor. āa* ʒ j. *extract. gentian.* ʒ ij. *ol. junip. macis, n. m. cinnamom. menth. āa gut.* x. *terebinth. venet. q. s. f. pil.* x. *è qualibet* ʒ j. *sumat* 5. *bis quotidie; superbibendo infus. milleped. supra descript.* (§. 11) *cochlear. tria.*

14. The following diet-drink may be of service thro' the cure.

℞ *Rad. oxylapath. curcum. rub. tinct.* 5. *rad. aper; glycyrrh. cort. tamarisc. bacc. junip. sem. fœnic. dulc. sinap. rad. zedoariæ, galang. cort. aurantior. limon. āa* ℥ ij. *cinnamom. sal. absinth. āa* ʒ j. *n. m. piper. long. āa* ʒ ß. *caryoph. macis, croci, coccinel. āa* ʒ ij. *milleped. vivent.* ℔ j. *herb. scord. chelidon. min. āa m.* vj. *f. ingred. pro cervis. cong.* v. *vel* vj.

Add

Add to these, if necessary, *limat. chalyb.* ℔ ß.

15. Decoctions also have their use in this case.

℞ *Cort. tamarisc. rad. rub. tinct. curcum.* āa ℥ ß. *sal. tart* ʒ ij. *coque in aq font. q. s. colaturæ* ℔ j. *affunde super rad. zedoar. galang.* āa ʒ ij. *mac. croc. n. m. caryoph.* āa ʒ ß. *cinnamom. zinzib.* āa ℈ ij. *aurant. limon.* āa n°. j. *colaturæ adde aq. mirabil.* ℥ iv. *sumat* ℥ iv. *bis in die.*

When the circulation is languid, add to it *vin. chalyb.* instead of *aq. mirabil.*

16. A warm bath of emollient herbs is proper; especially when the distemper has continued long.

If the yellow-jaundice degenerate into the black, it may be treated as a scirrhous liver, with which 'tis generally supposed to be attended.

SCIRRHOUS LIVER.

Cause. 1. A *Scirrhous liver* may have the same causes as the jaundice; it also sometimes happens in cancerous or scrophulous constitutions; or proceeds from hard drinking, or from a long continuance of the jaundice.

Diagnostics. 2. This disorder is attended with a tumor and hardness, a weight and heat in the right *hypochondrium*; as also a difficulty of respiration, and frequently with the black jaundice.

Prognostics. 3. It is commonly thought incurable, being apt to bring on a dropsy. A *diarrhæa* in this case sometimes prolongs life.

Regimen. 4. The regimen here should be the same as in scrophulous tumors, cancers, hypochondriac affections, and the yellow-jaundice.

Cure. 5. If the strength will allow, bleed freely, and use the detergents prescribed in the yellow jaundice; only lessening the proportion of the aromatics. And after the use of an emollient liniment, apply the following plaster to the part.

℞ *Emp.*

℞ *Emp. diachyl. cum gum. de cicut. cum ammo-niac. de ran. cum mercur. è cymin. āa* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ʒ j. *ol. succin.* ʒ j. *f. emplastr. cujus q. s. extend. super alutam, regioni hepatis post inunctionem applicand. & subinde renovetur.*

Also,

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ℥ ß. *antihect. poter. gum. ammon. milleped. ppt. sapon. venet. āa* ʒ ij. *pulv rhei, calomel. cinnab. antimon. āa* ʒ j. *sal. vol succin. camphor. āa* ʒ ß. *terebinth. è chio* ℥ ij. *f. pil.* x. *è quavis* ʒ j. *sumat* 5. *bis in die, superbibend. solution. seq. coch.* iv.

℞ *Terebinth venet. balf. capiv. āa* ℥ ß. *vitellum ovi unius, vin. rhenan.* ℔ j. *syr. limon. de* 5. *radic. aperient. āa* ℥ iß. *m.*

Many of the medicines ordered in scrophulous tumors, and the *affectio hypochondriaca*, will serve here also; but particularly fomentations and warm bathings, are not to be omitted, in case no dropsy attends.

A salivation may be tried when all other things have proved ineffectual.

SECT. XIV. *Diseases of the Intestines.*

DIARRHŒA.

1. A *Diarrhœa* is a too frequent and liquid ejection of the contents of the intestines, caused by whatever may serve to irritate them. *Definition and Cause.*

2. The excrements are here slimy, bilious, or black, but sometimes 'tis a limpid fluid, like water that is cast out; at others, the excrements are frothy, greasy, and mixed with a fat clayish substance. A *diarrhœa* is often attended with a loss of appetite, as also a fever, and a weak depressed pulse. If it continue long, an atrophy ensues, with faintness, a lientery, the *cœliaca passio*, &c. *Diagnostics.*

3. If it be not of long standing, and the griping be tolerable; if the effect of crapula's; if habitual, *Prognostics.*

bitual, and the patient eats well, and ſuffers no conſiderable loſs of ſtrength; or if it be critical, and proceed from an obſtructed perſpiration, *&c.* 'tis ſeldom dangerous; but if it happen in old age, if the gripings be ſevere, the *mucus* of the inteſtines be abraded by its long continuance; if attended with a fever, conſumption, or great loſs of appetite, an atrophy, faintneſs, or old age; if it begins with, and continues thro' an acute diſtemper, (except it be the confluent ſmall-pox in children) or happen to pregnant women, *&c.* 'tis dangerous; as alſo if the urine be ſuppreſſed, and the ejections be livid, black, fetid, and the caſe degenerates into the dyſentery, lientery, or cœliac paſſion. 'Tis often ſucceeded by a dyſentery and dropſy, eſpecially if it be too ſuddenly ſtopped; from whence uſually proceed a nauſea, ſickneſs, inflammation of the inteſtines, a fever, the head-ach, a lethargy, and the return of the *diarrhœa.* A *diarrhœa* is thought to be moſt frequent in moiſt or changeable weather.

Regimen. 4. In ordinary caſes let the patient drink freely of *decoct. alb.* and eat barley-broth, rice-milk, or gruel; but little ſpice ſhould be here uſed, unleſs a cœliac paſſion comes on; in which caſe let the diet be moderately ſolid. If a dyſentery enſues, diſſolve *gum. arabic.* in all that the patient drinks. Moderate riding, if practicable, is good, eſpecially if the diſorder proceed from an habitual weakneſs; and then the cold bath is excellent. The patient ſhould remove into an air that is clear and dry. If a *diarrhœa* be habitual to a weak conſtitution, allow nutrimental broths with *raſ. c. c.* and *c. c. c.* gellies, ſago, rice-gruel, burnt claret, wine and water with a toaſt and nutmeg, *&c.* The following might prove ſerviceable, if uſed as common drink.

℞ *C. c. c.* ℥ ij. *pan. alb. fruſtrum, cinnamom.* ʒ j. *decoct. hord.* ℔ iij. *coque ad* ℔ ij. *& colaturæ adde vin. alb. liſbonenſ.* ℔ ß. *ſacch. albiſs. parum.*

5. If

5. If the case be recent, and the patient's strength vill allow, bleed, especially if he be plethoric, or any signs of a dysentry appear, or the diarhœa arise from the stoppage of any evacuation. n the next place, unless it be critical, or unless ome great weakness, or a disposition to hæmorhages forbid, give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, or rduus-tea at least, and after the operation a pagoric; especially if it happens upon a crapula, r beat tended with a fever, a lientery, atrophy, *c.* The emetic should be repeated occasionally. clyster also of *jus ovinum vel pullinum, bacc. nip. lauri, sem. lini, fœnugr. fol. malv. alth.* &c. ould be proper, and may safely be often repeatd if there be occasion; and after each exhibit a roper paregoric. Then proceed to astringents, in continued fevers, pag. 128. §. 19. *Cure in general.*

6. Lenient purgatives must always here be inrposed between astringents.

℞ *Pulv. rhei gr.* 15. *vel* ℈ j. *ol. cinnamom. gut. m. f. pulv. pro re nata sumend. è cochlear. decocti alb.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. rhei* ℈ j. *confect. fracast. s. m.* ℈ ij. *ol n. cinnam. āa gut.* 1. *syr. de meconio q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Theriac. andromach. rad. rhei āa* ʒ ß. *pulv. nnam.* ℈ ß. *ol. menth. cinnam. āa gut.* 1. *laud. lond.* ß. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, h. s. cum haustu quent. sumend.*

℞ *Aq cinnamom. ten.* ℥ j. *spt menth.* ʒ ij. *syr. lsam.* ℥ ß. *m f. haust.*

7. If the distemper still continues, prescribe as llows.

℞ *Confect. fracastor s. m.* ʒ ß. *bol. armen. terr. pon. mastich sang. dracon. āa* ℈ ß. *ol. cinnamom. t.* 1. *syr. de menth. q s. f bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ℈ j. *bol. armen cret. alb. croc. art. astring. pulv. cinnam. aromat. rosat. āa* ℈ ß. *laudan.*

laudan. liquid. gut. 15. *ol n. m. menth. āa gut. syr. rosar. sicc. q. s. f. bolus* 4ta *vel* 6ta *quaque hor sumendus, superbibendo julap. sequent. cochl.* iv.

℞ *Aq. cerasf. n. cinnam. tenuis āa* ℥ iv. *epider mirab. āa* ℥ iß. *syr. è cort. citri, de rosis sicc. spt. l vend. comp. āa* ʒ iij. *m. f. julapium.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Bol. armen. coral. rub. ppt. cret. alb. ra tormentil. gum. mastich. āa* ℥ ß. *cinnam. pulv.* ʒ i *spec diambr. aromat rosat. āa* ʒ ß. *n. m. mac. ā* ℈ j. *confect. fracastor. conserv. rosar. rub. āa* ℥ ß *syr. de ros. sicc. cydonior. āa q. s. f. electuarium, su mat quant. n. m. major. ter* 4*terve in die, superb bendo haust. tinct. rosar. vel vin. rub. & aq. font. ā cum pane tosto alterat.*

Also,

℞ *Tinct. terr japon.* ʒ ij. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j *sumat gut.* 30. *ad libitum è quovis liquore idoneo.*

Again,

9. ℞ *Bol armen. cret. alb. āa* ʒ ij. *terr. japon* ℥ j. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℔ j. *adde con fect. fracastor. s. m.* ℥ ß. *aq cinnamom. fort.* ℥ iij *syr. de ros. sicc.* ℥ j. *m. capiat* ℥ iiij. *ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Conf. fracastor. s. m.* ℥ ß *theriac. androm.* ʒ ij. *infunde in aq. lact. alexit. menth. āa* ℥ vj. *colat.* ℔ ß *adde spt menth. aq. cinnam. fort. āa* ℥ ij. *syr de meconio* ℥ iß. *m.*

A last thing to be prescribed in an obstinate diarrhœa, is a course of vomits of *ipecacuanha.*

When the distemper is habitual.

10. When the distemper is habitual, or proceeds from a bad digestion; mix more aromatics with the astringents; and advise an infusion of *cort. peruv.* and the use of the cold bath.

When from crapula's.

11. When it proceeds from crapula's; give no astringents, till the first passages have been well emptied and cleared.

A plethora.

12. If from a plethora; after bleeding, and other proper evacuations, the cortex by way of infusion or tincture may prove serviceable.

13.

13. When from an obstructed perspiration; gentle sweating and volatiles may effect the cure. When from thickness of the juices, give the *infus. cort. peruv. cum chalyb.* When from an hypercatharsis, proceed as above. *Obstructed Perspiration, &c.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cerasf. nig. cinnam. fort. āa* ℥ j. *confect. fracast. s. m.* ʒ j. *coral. rub.* ℈ ij. *ol. n. m. cinnam. ĩa gut.* j. *spt. lavend. comp. laud. liquid. Sydenham. ĩa gut.* xxx. *m. sumat hora somni.*

14. When the diarrhœa is critical, it must not be stopped, unless exorbitant, and then proceed as above. *When critical.*

15. It sometimes happens from the use of astringents, when given too freely; and from the exhibition of the cortex; in which case, opiates generally effect the cure. When the stools are bilious, use frequent clysters of *jus ovinum*, as §. 5. When a clear water is ejected, give balsamics along with astringents, and let the diet be solid. *From astringents and the Cortex.*

16. When the excrements are greasy, frothy, *&c.* and a *loss of appetite* attends, and the case is degenerated into a lientery; *succ. limon. acet. vin. alb. spt. vitriol.* &c. are to be added to the diet and medicines above prescribed. *Attended with loss of Appetite.*

17. When there is a fever; let rhubarb be mixed with the astringents, or give it intermediately. If the case continues, and strength will allow, bleed. When the pulse is languid, and spirits low, add *castor. croc. coccinel. sal. volat. succin.* &c. to the astringents. *A Fever.*

18. If an *atrophy* comes on; join stomachics with the astringents, and give nourishing clysters. If it tends to a dysentery, bleed, sweat, give diuretics, and balsamic clysters. *Atrophy.*

19. If it stops of itself, or be checked too soon, so that sickness, plenitude at the stomach, inflammations of the *viscera*, a dropsy, *&c.* succeed; *Inflammations of the Viscera, Dropsy, &c.*

let it be again encouraged by a gentle purging potion.

20. If a dropsy comes on, give *cort. peruv. chalyb.* &c. together with proper stomachics, and diuretics.

DYSENTERY.

Definition. 1. A *Dysentery* is a *diarrhœa cruanta*, attended with griping, or great pain in the intestines.

Cause. 2. This may proceed from an increase of the same causes which bring on a diarrhœa.

Diagnostics. 3. Bile, phlegm, *pus*, and sometimes caruncles and skins are here voided in the stools; proceeding from an excoriation or exulceration of the intestines.

Prognostics. 4. When it is of long continuance, and attended with a nausea, loss of flesh and strength, the voiding of caruncles, and joined with a fever, 'tis dangerous. The intestines may hence become not only inflamed, ulcerated, but also scirrhous and gangrened. If unseasonably stopped, it often occasions a *mania*, the apoplexy, pleurisy, a spitting of blood, or a dropsy. The danger increases as it grows more immoderate, and the excrements more corrupt or bloody; or as a lientery, the hiccup, or violent thirst comes on; especially in old people or children. When it proceeds from mercury in a salivation, 'tis dangerous; especially if the flux and gripings be severe.

Regimen. 5. Let the regimen be the same here as in a diarrhœa; or rather let all the liquors be rendered more balsamic; as by adding to the *decoctum album*, &c. *gum. arabic.* &c.

Or,

℞ *Juscul. vitulin.* ℔ ij. *coque cum gum. arab cretæ alb. āa* ℥ i. *rad. tormentil. bistor. āa* ℥ß. *rasar*

c. c. ℥ ß. *icthyocol. gum. tragac. āa* ʒ j. *sacch. albiss. q. s. f. gelatina, de qua comedat frequenter.*

6. Bleed universally, especially if the dysentery proceed from a plethora, or the stoppage of any evacuation. Next, give an emetic of *ipecacuanha*, and after that a lenient purge of *rhubarb.*

7. If the case be inveterate, or if what is voided prove *viscous* or *mucous*, clysters are of good service. Warm whey, for this purpose, frequently injected, is useful.

Or,

℞ *Fol. malv. alth. āa m.* ß. *sem. lin. fænugræc. cydonior. āa* ʒ j. *coque in aq. font. vel lact. vel juscul. ovin. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ vj. *adde vin. canarin. ol. olivar. āa* ℥ ij. *ol junip. chym.* ʒ ß. *m. f. enema.*

This may be repeated twice or thrice.

Or,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysterizant. vin. canarin. āa* ℥iij. *theriac. andromach. confect. fracastor. s. m. āa* ʒ iß. *vitellum unius ovi, balsam. capiv.* ℥ ß. *m. f. enema, bis terve in die injiciendum.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. alth.* ℥ ß. *sem. carui* ʒ ij. *coque in decoct. hord.* ℥ xii. *colaturæ* ℥ vj. *adde vitel. ovor. duor. opij gr.* iij. *m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Theriac. andromach. confect. fracastor. s. m. āa* ʒ ij. *vin. canarin.* ℥ vj. *mucilag. gum. tragac.* ℥ j. *laud. liquid.* ʒ j. *m. f. enema.*

8. During the course of these clysters,

℞ *Bol. armen. sang. dracon. cretæ alb. terr. japon. sperm. ceti, āa* ʒ ij. *ceræ flav.* ʒ iij. *terebinth. venet.* ʒ j. *mac. n. m. āa* ʒ j. *sacch. saturn.* ℈ ij. *ol. cinnamom.* ℈ j. *f. s. a pil.* 8. *è qualibet* ʒ j. *capiat* iv. *vel* v. *ter terve in die.*

Or,

9. ℞ *Conserv. rosar. rub. cynosbat. gum. arab. āa* ℥ ß. *cinnamom. rad. tormentil. coral. rub. confect. fracastor. s. m. mithrid. āa* ʒ ij. *gum. tragac.* ʒ j.

sperm. ceti, aromat. rosat. āa ʒ iß. *syr. de meconio q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. maj. ter quaterve in die, superbibendo tinct. rosar. rub. sine acid. parat. cochl.* v.

Or,

10. ℞ *Pulv. gum. arab. sperm. ceti, āa gr.* xv. *specier. hyacinth. coral. rub. sang. dracon. bol. armen. lapid. hæmatit. ppt. āa gr.* x. *gum. tragacanth. gr.* vj. *philon. roman. gr.* xij. *ol. n. m. gut.* j. *syr. de rosis siccis q. s. f. bolus pro re nata repetendus.*

Or,

11. ℞ *Bol. armen.* ℈j. *terr. japon. sang. dracon. aromat. rosat. āa* ℈ ß. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* j. *f. pulv. ter in die sumend. cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Gum. arab.* ʒ ij. *solve in aq. cinnamom. tenuis* ℥ iij. *colaturæ adde syr. balsam. aq. lumbricor. mag. āa* ℥ ß. *m. f. haust.*

12. Opiates should here be used discretionally; the best in this case are *pil. matth. de styrac. & cynoglos.* These are also the last refuge in case of extremity.

13. The symptoms in a dysentery are usually the same with those in a diarrhœa, and the medicines there prescribed will serve here also; the aromatics being omitted or moderated, and the balsamics increased.

When from an Hypercatharsis, or the use of mercury.

14. If a dysentery proceed from an hypercatharsis, or too much mercury; give opiates by the mouth, and inject clysters at the same time.

℞ *Juscul. vervecin.* ℔ ß. *vitel. ovor. duor. m. f. enema, statim injiciend.*

Add to the next, if there be need, *theriac. andromach. diascord. s. m. āa* ʒ ij. *balsam. capiv.* ʒ vj. and repeat it as occasion requires.

A stoppage of necessary evacuations.

15. If the cause were a stoppage of perspiration, the hæmorrhoids, or *menses*, encourage those evacuations immediately. But if the distemper was brought on by high living, or too free an use of spirituous liquors, bleed, give an emetic, lenient purgatives, and inject whey-clysters.

CO-

COSTIVENESS.

1. COstiveness is either natural or acquired; clean people are usually most subject to it. 'Tis often the effect of drinking rough wines, using too much exercise; and proves the attendant of many distempers. *Cause.*

2. It will sometimes occasion a pain in the head, and an inclination to vomit. 'Tis seldom very dangerous, tho' sometimes indigestion, the colic, the iliac passion, and worms in children, are its consequences. *Diagnostics. and Prognostics.*

3. The diet here should be aperitive, as gruels with currants, butter and sugar; fat broth, *&c.* *Regimen.*

4. Some for this disorder drink sena-tea, some eat stew'd prunes, and others use suppositories, or lenitive clysters and purgatives. If it be habitual, 'twould be proper so to order the matter that a stool might be obtain'd every morning. *Cure.*

The following may be taken till this habit is acquired, as it may be by practice.

5. ℞ *Fol. sen.* ℥ ß. *sal. tart.* ʒ ß. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℔j. *adde syr. de ros. solut. mannæ opt. āa* ℥ j. *sumat* ℥ iiij. *h. s. vel bis quotidie.*

Or,

6. ℞ *Aq. mineral. purg.* ℔ ij. *mannæ cremor. tart. āa* ℥ ß. *coque & cola; bibat ad libitum, vel pro re nata.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ℥ j. *cremor. tart.* ℥ ß. *pulv. sanct.* ʒ ij. *syr. rosar. solut. q s. m. sumat quant. n. m. h. s.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Pil. ruff. extract. rud. āa* ʒ j. *tart. vitriolat.* ʒ ß. *ol. n.m. gut.* iij. *syr. violar. q. s. m f. pil. nº.* xxv. *sumat* ij. *vel* iij. *omni nocte, vel pro re nata.*

If these fail, add calomel to the electuary, or pills; and now and then exhibit a brisk purge.

9. When only one ſtool is deſired, as in caſe of fractures, feveriſh diſtempers, or before a purgative is to be exhibited, a ſuppoſitory ſeems to be an uſeful thing to procure it.

℞ *Mel. opt.* ʒ vj. *ſpec. hier. picr.* ʒ j. *ſal. gem.* ʒ ß. *coque ad conſiſtentiam debitam, & in formam redigatur pro ſuppoſitorio aptam.*

A violet-comfit is ſucceſsfully uſed by the vulgar, to anſwer the ſame end in children; but a dram of *pil. ex duob.* will do it better in adults.

TENESMUS.

Definition. A *Teneſmus* is a too frequent and ineffectual inclination to go to ſtool.

Cauſe. 2. Beſides the cauſes of a diarrhœa and dyſentery, this may alſo happen from a weakneſs, or ulceration in the *ſphincter ani*, or an irritating humour in the *rectum*.

Diagnoſtics. 3. The inclination here returns more frequently than in a dyſentery; the pain is limited to the *rectum*; and the evacuations are little elſe but a mucus tinged with blood.

Prognoſtics. 4. 'Tis not ſo dangerous as a dyſentery, unleſs there be an ulcer in the *rectum*, or a *fiſtula in ano*, or the *rectum* be ſubject to fall down.

Regimen. 5. The regimen here is the ſame as in the dyſentery. Reſt and an eaſy poſture are requiſite.

Cure. 6. The cure is much the ſame as in caſe of the dyſentery. In the firſt place,

℞ *Pulv. ſanct. rhei āa* ℈ j. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* j. *laud. lond. gr.* ß. *ſyr. violar. q. ſ. f. bolus mane ſumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

Give a paregoric at night, and afterwards proceed to clyſters.

7. *Seri lact. vel juſcul. vervecin.* ℥ iv. *vin. canarin.* ℥ ij. *gum. arabic.* ℥ ß. *tragac.* ʒ j. *opij crudi gr.* ij. *f. enema. injiciend. bis terve in die.*

Or,

Or,

8. ℞ *Decoct. fol. malv. vin. canarin. āa* ℥ iij. *sevi meliloti* ℥ iß. *sperm. ceti, confect. fracastor. s. m. āa* ʒ iß. *vitel. unius ovi, laud. lond. gr.* iv. *m. f. enema,*

Or,

9. ℞ *Rad. tormentil. bistor. cort. granator. āa* ʒj. *flor. ros. rub. balaust. āa m.* ß. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde vin. rub.* ℥ iij. *vitel. ovor. duor. laud. lond. gr.* v. *m. f. enema.*

10. Afterwards continue this for some time,

℞. *Conf. fracastor. s. m.* ℈ j. *sperm. ceti gr.* 15. *rad. rhabarb. spec. hyacinth. terr. japon. coral. rub. bol. armen. āa gr.* viij. *ol. n. m. gut.* j. *syr. de ros. sic. q. s. f. bolus, bis in die sumendus, cum haustulo tinct. rosar. rub.*

The last refuge in this case is to opiates.

HEPATIC FLUX.

1. THE *hepatic flux* is a *diarrhœa cruenta serosa*, proceeding from the same causes as a diarrhœa and dysentery. *Definition and cause.*

2. This is seldom original, but the consequence or attendant of other diseases; and frequently happens in the last stage of a consumption.

3. The evacuated matter resembles the water in which raw flesh has been washed; and comes away without griping; different from what happens in a dysentery. *Diagnostics.*

4. In consumptions and fevers 'tis generally accounted mortal. In other cases it is to be judg'd of from its cause, and the constitution of the patient. *Prognostics.*

5. The regimen and cure are both the same as of a diarrhœa and dysentery. Or give the following for a constancy. *Regimen and Cure.*

℞ *Rad. rhabarb. pulv.* ℈ j. *conserv. rosar. rub. q. s. ut f. bolus, omni nocte h. s. sumend.*

COELIACA PASSIO, & LIENTERIA.

Definition. 1. Cœliaca *paſſio*, is a diarrhœa, wherein the aliment is diſcharged in a ſtate of indigeſtion; but when the aliment is diſcharged quite crude, the diſorder is called *lienteria*.

Cauſe. 2. Theſe diſtempers appear to be no more than a want of digeſtion joined with a diarrhœa; and therefore may have the ſame cauſes with thoſe.

Diagnoſtics. 3. The griping here is generally leſs than in a diarrhœa or dyſentery; and the ſtools happen immediately after eating. This caſe is often attended with a pain in the ſtomach, and heat in the *hypochondria*, paleneſs, faintneſs, thirſt, *tympanites*, the jaundice, a difficult reſpiration, and a conſumption. That ſpecies of worms call'd *aſcarides*, is here alſo frequent.

Prognoſtics. 4, The *cœliaca paſſio* is harder of cure than a diarrhœa; young perſons are more eaſily cured of it than ſuch as are old; when it follows a diarrhœa, 'tis accounted better than when it ſucceeds a dyſentery. A *tympanites* coming upon it, is reputed a bad ſign: but a conſumption or jaundice a worſe. If from a ſtrumous diſorder in the lacteals, 'tis deem'd incurable. Great loſs of appetite, and increaſe of drought, little urine, a bloated, or eryſipelatous face, black or light ſtools, *&c.* are all accounted dangerous. If chyle be mixed with the excrements, the fault appears to lie in the inteſtines.

Regimen. 5. The regimen may be the ſame with that obſerved in the diarrhœa, *cholera morbus*, vomiting, want of appetite, and indigeſtion; only let the warm cardiacs be here more freely uſed. The patient ſhould eat and drink but little at a time.

6. Bleeding is thought proper at the beginning of the distemper, if the patient be plethoric, or athletic, or if the juices appear too viscid; especially if a fever attend. In the next place, vomit with *ipecacuanha*, if the symptoms indicate; then purge as in *anorexia*, pag. 174. §. 6. But where tis joined with a diarrhoea or dysentery, give rhubarb bolus's, *&c.* as pag. 207, 208, 211, 212. omitting the balsamics, unless the *ventris tormina* require them. The following potion may be taken occasionally. *Cure.*

℞ *Rad. rhei* ʒ ij. *fol. sen.* ʒ j. *tamarind.* ℥ ß. *sal. absinth. tart. vitriolat. āa gr.* 15. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ℈ j. *infunde in aq. cinnam. tenuis* ℥ v. *colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. rosar. solut.* ℥ ß. *sal. volat. oleos.* ʒ j. *m. f. potio mane sumenda.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Pulv. rhabarb. gr.* 25. *sal. volat. succin. gr* vj. *tart. vitriolat.* ℈ ß. *extract. gentian.* ℈ j. *ol. mac. liquid. gut.* ij. *f. bolus.*

8. If the case be scirrhous, or the juices very viscid, as may be suspected if the preceding treatment proves ineffectual, recourse must be had to mercurials, either alone, or mixed with proper purgatives. But if it be strumous, as may be conjectured if any scrophulous disorder has preceded, we are to proceed as in scrophulous tumors. *When scirrhous or strumous.*

9. A course of terebinthinate medicines may here also be useful.

℞ *Terebinth. è chio* ℥ i. *bals. tolut.* ʒ ij. *vitel. unius ovi, aq. cinnam. ten. vin. alb. āa* ℥ iij. *syr. croc.* ℥ j. *m. sumat cochl.* ij. *ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Terebinth. è chio* ℥ ß. *mastich. styrach. myrrh. gum. elem. āa* ʒ j. *bals peruv.* ʒ ß. *croc* ℈ j. *f pilul. massa, cujus sumat* ʒ ß. *ter 4terve quotidie.*

To this mass may be added occasionally *alum. ust.* ʒ j. *calomel* ʒ ß. *camphor.* ℈ j.

Also,

Alſo,

10. ℞ *Tinct. myrrh. croc. ſuccin. āa* ʒ ij. *m ſumat gut.* 60. *ad libitum, è vin. alb. & decoct. hord. āa.*

Elixir. proprietatis, ſpt. terebinth. & ſpt. ſal armon. are alſo proper here.

11. If nutriment be wanting to the body, or to attenuate the viſcidity of the chyle in the lacteals, and deterge them,

℞ *Rad. gentian. ariſtoloch. rotund. āa* ʒ ij. *coque in vin. alb. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ ß. *adde terebinth venet. (in vitello ovi ſolut.)* ʒ vj. *tinct. myrrh.* ℥ ß *ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ ij. *f. enema, ſemel in die, vel pr re nata, injiciendum.*

12. The following are proper after due evacuations.

℞ *Caſtor. gr.* xij. *lign. aloes, rad. contrayerv rhabarb. āa* ℈ ß. *ſal. ſuccin. gr.* v. *extract. gentian.* ℈ j. *ol. cinnam. gut.* j. *ſyr. de menth. q. ſ. f bolus, mane & veſperi ſumendus, cum cochl.* iv. *infuſ. alicujus ſtomach.*

Or,

13 ℞ *Conſerv. flaved. aurant, abſinth. rom. āa* ℥ ß. *pulv. cinnamom. cort. winteran. aromat. roſat āa* ʒ iß. *ter. japon. rhei, coral. rub. āa* ʒ j. *mac croc. āa* ℈ j. *ſyr. è cort. q. ſ. f. elect. ſumat q. n. m maj. ter in die, è cyatho vin. albi.*

14. In young children, when this diſorder ariſes from the curdling of the milk, *&c.* in the *primæ viæ*, the teſtaceous powders are generally ſucceſsful.

The other ſymptoms attending the *cæliaca paſſio*, are to be treated as thoſe in a diarrhœa or dyſentery.

COLIC.

Definition and Cauſe.

1. THE *colic* is a violent pain in the inteſtines; from a too great diſtention, irritation, or ſolution of continuity of their fibres.

2. The

2. The bilious *colic* generally attacks about the eginning of the ſummer; in which caſe the patint vomits a green-colour'd, porracious, or a white, ituitous, and frothy fluid, with great heat, and riping pain: being alſo thirſty, feveriſh, and enerally coſtive. After eating and drinking, the ain increaſes. The flatulent *colic* is now in one art, then in another, ſometimes above, and ſomemes below the navel, and attended with a umbling or rolling noiſe in the *viſcera*. Inuded air when ſet free gives eaſe; but if it reains pent up in the coats of the bowels, it cauſes vehement tenſive pain. The ſame will alſo hapen from an induration of the *fæces*, or a depraation of the aliment. The pain often occaſions omiting and nephritic ſymptoms; from whence e *ſtone-colic*, as 'tis vulgarly called. This diſmper proceeding from exceſſive paſſion, ſomemes continues long, and in its remiſſion attacks e *ſpina dorſi*, in hyſteric perſons. But 'tis not ked like the true *nephritis*; beſides the pain here gments after eating: the vomiting alſo and coiveneſs are great; and ſome eaſe is uſually perived after any evacuation by the mouth or *anus*. he urine has a ſediment all the while; and an curia ſeldom or never attends, as in the true *nebritis*. It ſometimes happens from violent purgg, which will bring on a fit; and at others a ſponneous looſeneſs will attend one. Sometimes *cocs* appear to be epidemical.

3. If there be intervals or remiſſions, and the ody be ſoluble, the cure proves generally eaſy; ut when attended with watching, hiccup, deliriim, coldneſs of the extremities, cold ſweats, *&c.* is accounted dangerous. The *bilious* and *ſtoneolic* are apt to degenerate into the iliac paſſion, pilepſy and palſy. The epidemic kind often roves mortal: but the *hyſteric* is ſeldom dangeous. *Prognoſtics.*

4. Allow

Regimen.

4. Allow a warm aromatic diet, unless in a *bilious colic*, wherein all strong spirituous liquors are thought to do harm; here, therefore, give panad with mace, *&c. decoct. hord. cum vin. alb.* chicken broth, gellies, *&c.*

In a pure *flatulent colic* give spicy and spirituous liquors more freely; such as burnt wine, snake root brandy, *&c.*

In an *hysteric colic*, let the regimen be cardiac and allow of wine, acids and spice.

When it is caused by a *crapula*, sometimes a little surfeit-water, wine, or brandy will do service, and may be used more freely here than in the bilious kind: the same also may succeed in those from indigestion.

If it proceed from any large thing swallowed down, that will not readily digest, let the diet be aperient, balsamic, and oleaginous.

If it be *epidemical*, regard must be had to the symptoms which attend it, the constitution, the years, and the temper of the patient: in all these cases let sleep be encouraged, the air be warm and dry, and all passions be avoided.

Cure in the bilious colic.

5. In the bilious *colic* bleed; especially if the person be plethoric, or a fever be threatned: then give a gentle emetic, and after it a paregoric. Next let a purgative clyster or two be injected and at length may be used proper anti-emetics with *sal. absinth.* &c.

℞ *Aq. cerasf. nig. menth. absinth. comp. āa* ℥ ij. *succ. limon.* ℥ iß. *sal. absinth.* ʒ j. *syr. de meconio* ℥ j. *spt. menth. lavend. comp. āa* ʒ iß. *m. sumat cochlear.* iij. *post singulas vomitiones. Urgente vero dolore, adde opij gr* j. *vel* ij. *sive laud. liquid. gut.* 50.

6. If this don't succeed, anodyne clysters must be used, which are here preferable to purges. If the case be slight,

℞ *Fol. malv. alth. puleg. flor. chamæmel. āa m.* ß. *c. junip. lauri, sem. carui āa* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. t.* ℥ xiv. *colaturæ adde syr. violar. ol. olivar. āa* ß. *opij gr.* iv. *f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Lac. vaccin. vel decoct. avenac. vel juscul. vercin.* ℥ xij. *vin. canarin.* ℥ iiij. *laud. liquid.* ʒ ij. *chamæmel.* ℥ ij. *m. f. clyster. bis in die violentius n siphone injiciend.*

7. If the case be hysterical, let the decoction made of *sabin. artemis. puleg. atriplex. olid.* &c. d add afterwards to each, *ol. succin.* ʒ ij. *asæ tid.* ℈ j. *camphor.* ℈ ß. *Hysteric.*

In case of a diarrhœa, give the clysters prescribed in a diarrhœa and dysentery; but repeat em not so often, or make them less restrinnt.

8. But if the patient be costive,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz. (addendo inter coquendum, sem. lin. fœnugr. āa* ʒ ß.) ℥ xij. *elect. lenitiv. r. de spina cervina āa* ℥ j. *spec. hier. picr.* ʒ j. *ol. mbuc.* ℥ ij. *ol. anis. & cumin. āa* ℈ j. *m. f. enema.*

9. If there be a suppression of urine, pain in e loins, vomiting with costiveness, and other mptoms of a *nephritis,* *Nephritic.*

℞ *Decoct. com. clysterizant.* ℥ xij. *terebinth. venet. (in vitello ovi solut.)* ℥ ß. *elect. lenitiv.* ʒ vj. *syr. osar. solut. ol. chamæmel. āa* ℥ iß. *ol. junip. chym.* j. *m. f. enema.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz. (incoct. sem. carui* ℥ ß.) ʒ xij. *terebinth. venet. (vitel. ovi solut.) ol. terebinth. āa* ℥ ß. *syr. de spina cervina* ℥ iß. *sal. cathart. mar.* ℥ j. *ol. chamæmel.* ℥ ij. *m. f. enema, repetend. ro re nata.*

If the evacuation caused by the clyster, be not sufficiently large to prevent a suspicion of the iliac passion, add to it *pil. ex duobus* ℈ ij. *vel pulv. jalap.* ʒ j.

10. If

Tending to the iliac passion.

10. If an iliac passion comes on, and the pa be violent, anodynes must be exhibited, both b fore and after the stimulating evacuants. Wh the costiveness will not give way to clysters, must come to solid purgatives, which are to made the stronger, the more opiates you give b fore, or mix with them. If these don't operat they usually augment the symptoms. In ca therefore, of a vomiting and costiveness, beg with purgatives, thus:

℞ *Pulv. rhei* ʒ iß. *ol. anis. gut.* ij. *opij gr.* ß. (v *gr.* j.) *syr. rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct.* ℈ j. *rhei gr.* 15. *sal. volat. su cin. gr.* v. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *laud. liquid. Sydenh. gt* 30. *syr. de ros. sol. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct. pulv. rhabarb. resin. jalap. cr mor. tart. āa* ℈ ß. *spec. diamb. pulv. castor. āa g* viij. *opij gr.* ß. *ol. junip. carui āa gut.* j. *syr. spina cervina q. s. f. bolus.*

If one of these, repeated two or three time should prove ineffectual, add to another of the *mercur. dulc. gr.* x. xv. ℈ j. *vel etiam* ʒ ß. *pro r exigentia.*

11. Pills may succeed when powders will not.

℞ *Pil. ruffi stomach. cum gum. āa gr.* 15. *sa tart.* ℈ ß. *ol. caryophyl. fœnicul. āa gut.* j. *opij gr.* s *vel gr.* j. *f. pilulæ* v. *statim sumendæ.*

The next are stronger.

℞ *Extract. rud. pil. ex duobus āa* ℈ j. *tart. vitrio lat.* ℈ ß. *ol. cinnam. menth. chamæmel. āa gut.* j. *laud lond. gr.* ß. *vel gr.* j. *m. f. pilulæ sumend. ut supra.*

Add to these *mercur. dulc.* as above, if requi site: and remember to proportion the dose of th opiate given along with the purgative to the vio lence of the pain; even tho' it were to the quan tity of two, three, or four grains of opium. How ever, the less there is occasion for in plethoric ha bits,

bits, the ſooner the ſymptoms go off. An opiate may precede a purgative in this form.

12. *Pulv. caſtor. ſpec. diambr. āa gr.* vj. *laud. lond. gr.* ij. *plus minus prout res exigit, theriac. androm.* ℈ j. *ſyr, de mentha q. ſ. f. bolus hora integra, media, vel quadrante, a purgatione ſumend.*

13. When there is no tendency to a vomiting, liquid cathartics may be exhibited. Thus,

℞ *Decoct. ſen. gereon.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina* ʒ vj. *aq. junip.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ʒ j. *laud. liquid. gut.* 25. *m. f. potio.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. ſacr.* ℥ iij. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina aq. menth. āa* ℥ ß. *elixir. proprietat. gut.* 50. *laud. liquid. gut.* 30. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. ſacr. elixir. ſalut. āa* ℥ j. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina* ℥ ß. *tinct. aurant.* ʒ j. *laud. liquid. gut.* 30. *m.*

14. The ſtone-colic is beſt cured by lenient purgatives, unleſs nothing be voided downwards, and life be thereby endanger'd; in which caſe, ſtrong purgatives with an opiate, muſt take place. Afterwards, *Stone-colic.*

℞. *Fol. malv. ſen. āa* ℥ ß. *ſal. tart.* ʒ ß. *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ j. *adde gum. arab.* ℥ ß. *vin. alb.* ℥ iv. *ſyr. de alth.* ℥ iß. *ſal. prunel.* ʒ ij. *ſal. volat. oleoſ.* ʒ j. *m. ſumat* ℥ iv. *ſecunda vel quarta quaque hora.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. alth. m.* j. *rad. alth.* ʒ j. *glycyrrhiz.* ʒ ij. *bacc. junip. ſem. fœnicul. dulc. āa* ʒ iß. *gum. arabic.* ℥ ß. *coque in aq. font. & petroſelin. āa q. ſ. ut ſit colaturæ* ℔ j. *cui infunde calide fol. ſen.* ʒ vj. *ſal. tartar.* ʒ ß. *rad. rhei* ʒ ij. *in colatura ſolve extract. caſiæ fiſtul. recent.* ℥ j. *& adde vin. alb. liſbonen.* ℥ viij. *aq. raphan. comp.* ℥ ij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *m. ſumat* ℥ iv. *ter quaterve in die.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Aq. mineral. purg.* ℔ ij. *sal. cathart. ama* ʒ vj. *n. m. cinnamom. āa* ʒß. *zinziber.* ℈ j. *sem. fe nicul. dulc.* ʒ iß. *coque ad* ℔ j. *& sub finem ad sen.* ʒ ij. *mannæ* ℥ j. *cremor. tart.* ℥ ß. *colaturæ a de aq. juniper. mirab. āa* ℥ j. *spt. menth. nitri du sal. volat. oleos. āa* ʒ j. *m. sumat ut supra.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ ij. *rad. rhei* ʒ iß. *sal. tart.* ℈ j. *sen carui contus.* ʒ j. *cort. aurant.* ℈ ij. *infunde in a fœnicul.* ℥ vj. *colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. rosar. solu* ℥ ß. *elect. lenitiv.* ʒ iij. *aq. junip.* ʒ ij. *sal. vol. oleo* ʒ j. *m. f. potio, sumenda cum regimine.*

To these, if requisite, may be added *pil. matth laud. lond.* &c.

15. If purgatives are not required,

℞ *Aq. petroselin. flor. chamæmel. vin. alb. āa* ʒ iß *aq. lumbricor. mag. junip. āa* ʒ vj. *ol. amygd. dul* ℥ iß. *syr. de mecon.* ℥ j. *spt. nitri dulc. sal. vol. oleo āa* ʒ j. *f. mistura, cujus sumat cochl.* iij. *singulis v alternis horis.*

Or,

℞ *Syr. papav. errat. de mecon. alth. āa* ℥ j. *ol. lin* ℥ iß. *ol. anis. gut.* x. *tinct. croc. spt. lavend. comp āa* ʒ j. *m. sumat cochleare unum frequenter.*

16. If the symptoms still continue, bathing i proper.

℞ *Rad. alth.* ℥ iv. *flor. chamæmel. bacc. junip lauri, sem. fœnicul. dulc. carui, cumin. anis. lin fœnugr. āa* ℥ ij. *coque in aq. font. q. s. & omni con gio adde spt. vini com.* ℔ ß. *f. semicupium, bis terv in die usurpandum.*

17. If there be a suspicion of air pent up in the intestines, give perspiratives.

℞ *Pulv. castor.* ℈ ß. *camphor. sal succin. c. c. volat. āa gr.* iij. *mithridat.* ℈ j. *syr. croc. q. s. m. f. bolus statim sumend. cum haust. seq.*

℞ *Aq. theriacal.* ℥ ij. *vin. alb.* ℥ j. *sal. volat. oleos. tinct. croci, spt. lavend. comp. āa* ʒ j. *syr. croci* ℥ ß. *m. f. haustus.*

18. The

18. The following liniment, after the use of bathing, may be serviceable.

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc. terebinth. āa* ℥ j. *succin. spt. sal. armon. āa* ʒ ij. *lavend. comp.* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ j. *m. & cum hoc inungatur locus affectus frequenter.*

19. If the pain and symptoms of the *stone-colic* still continue violent,

℞ *Fim. equin.* ℥ iij. *aq. puleg. petroselin. āa* ℔ j. *infunde calide & colaturæ adde vin. alb.* ℔ ß. *aq. junip.* ℥ iiij. *sal. vol. oleos.* ʒ ij. *m. sumat* ℥ iiij. *pro dosi, & repetatur pro re nata.*

20. If it degenerates into the iliac passion, 'tis to be treated accordingly. If a true *nephritis* comes on, 'tis a perplexing case; because opposite remedies are here required: opiates however may prove serviceable, being freely given; but spirituous medicines are to be forborn. Proceed thus.

℞ *Gum. tragac. arab. āa gr* xij. *pil. matth. gr.* viij. *balsf peruv. gut.* x. *balsf. gilead. gut.* v. *ol. fœnicul. gut.* ij. *syr. alth. q. s. f. bolus, quem sumat pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. flor. chamæmel.* ℥ ij. *lumb. mag. syr. è mecon. ol. amygd. āa* ℥ iß. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *m. sumat dimidium statim, & intra duas horas reliquum, si non prius cessaverit dolor.*

Or,

℞ *Bacc. junip. sem. fœnicul. dulc. gum. arab. āa* ℥ ß. *n. m. galang. cinnam. mac. āa* ʒ ß. *coque in aq. petrosel. & decoct. malv. āa* ℔ j. *colaturæ* ℔ iß *adde spt. nitri dulc.* ℥ ß. *aq. raphan. comp. lumbricor. mag. āa* ℥ ij. *sal. vol. oleos. spt. menth. lavend. comp. āa* ʒ ij. *sumat cochlear.* iiij. *ter quaterve in die.* Add a few drops of *laud. liquid.* to the doses, as there shall be occasion.

21. These pills seldom fail to give ease, after proper evacuations:

℞ *Pil. matth. gr.* xij. *castor. opt. gr.* x. *sapon. castil. gr.* 15. *ol. junip. gut.* ij. *balsam. gilead. q. s. f. pilulæ* iv. *hora commoda sumendæ.*

Nervous and hysteric Colics. 22. In nervous and hysterical *colics*,

℞ *Philon. roman.* ℈ j. *extract. gentian. gr.* xv. *pulv. castor. sem. anis. āa* ℈ ß. *ol. junip. gut.* ij. *syr. de menth. q. s. f. bolus, semel vel sæpius in die sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Sal. chalyb.* ℈ ß. *vol. succin. c. c. camphor. āa gr.* iv. *castor. myrrh. āa gr.* v. *extract. gentian.* ℈ ß. *balsam. peruv. gut.* iv. *opij gr.* j. *syr. artemis. q. s. f. pilulæ* iv. *h. s. sumendæ.*

Flatulent. 23. In flatulent colics, when carminatives do more good than cardiacs,

℞ *Pulv. sem. carui* ℈ j. *flor. chamæmel. mac. rad. galang. angel. hispan. āa* ℈ ß. *conserv. flaved. aurant.* ℈ j. *pill. matth. gr.* vj. *ol. anis. gut.* ij. *syr. è meconio q. s. f. bolus pro re nata sumendus.*

Habitual. 24. In habitual colics,

℞ *Rhei* ℥ j. *passul. exacinat.* ʒ x. *sem. cardamom. min.* ʒ j. *spt. vin. gal.* ℔ j. *infunde frigide, & colaturæ sumat cochl.* ij. *vel* iij. *quotidie, sæviente dolore.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. rhei, glycyrrh. āa* ℥ j. *sem. cardam. minor. cinnam. croc. āa* ʒ ß. *zinzib. caryoph. n. m. mac. āa* ℈ ß. *sal. tartar.* ʒ ß. *vin. alb. & canarin. āa* ℔ j. *spt. lavend. c.* ℥ ij. *infunde frigide, & colaturæ sumat* ℥ ij. *pro dosi, subinde.*

The following drops are serviceable here.

℞ *Rad. serpent. virg. angel. castor. āa* ℥ ß. *cinnam. rad. galang. sem. cardamom. min. piper. long. āa* ʒ ij. *croc. zinzib. āa* ʒ iß. *mac. caryoph. n. m. āa* ʒ j. *cort. aurant. sicc.* ℥ j. *infunde in spt. vini gall. & vin. alb. āa* ℔ j. *colaturæ cuilibet* ℥ j. *adde laud. liquid. Sydenham.* ʒ ij. *& sit dosis gut.* 60. *vel* ʒ j.

Or,

℞ *Rad. angel. hispan.* ℥ iij. *sem. cardam. min.* ℥ i. *gran. paradis.* ʒ ii. *infunde in spt. croc. tinct. aurant. āa* ℔ i. *& colaturæ adde laudan. liquid. pro re nata.*

25. When

25. When the colic lies chiefly in the ſto-
ach, *Affecting the ſtomach.*

℞ *Rad. angel. hiſpan. galang. ſerpent. virg. ca-
r. ſem. cardamom. minor. āa* ʒ ij. *croc. mac. zin-
ib. piper. long. āa* ʒ ß. *vin. canarin.* ℔ ij. *infunde
a. & colaturæ adde ſpt. menth. ceraſ. nigror. tinct.
rant. ſpt. lavend. comp. āa* ℥ j. *aq. aniſ. junip. āa*
iß. *ſumat* ℥ iß. *pro doſi.*

Or,

℞. *Bacc. junip.* ℥ ß. *ſem. aniſ. coriand. carui,
enicul. dulc. cort. aurant. āa* ʒ ij. *zinzib. mac. piper.
ng. cinnam. āa* ʒ j. *n. m. caryoph. āa* ʒ ß. *vin. ca-
arin.* ℔ ij. *infunde ſ. a. & colaturæ adde aq. angel.
mp.* ℥ iv. *ſumat ut præcedens.*

26. Decoctions are almoſt out of uſe, tho' they
ay be of ſervice in this caſe.

℞ *Rad. galang. zedoar. ſerpent. virg. cort. au-
ant. āa* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. ad* ℔ ij. *ſub finem
ddendo bacc. junip. laur. ſem. fænic. dulc. āa* ʒ ij.
inzib. ſem. cardamom. min. caryoph. cinnam. āa
j. *colaturæ adde aq. angel. comp. abſinth. comp. āa*
iiij. *ſpt. menth. ſyr. croc. è cort. citri āa* ℥ j. *m.
umat* ℥ iij. *ter quaterve quotidie.*

This may be fitted for hyſteric colics, by
dding *herb. artemiſ. puleg. rub.* &c. to the decoc-
ion.

27. In flatulent nervous colics, *Flatulent and nervous.*

℞ *Pulv. flor. chamæmel. ſem. aniſ. āa gr.* xv. *rad.
ngel. hiſpan. zedoar. cinnam. pulv. āa gr.* vj. *ol.
arui, gut.* ij. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *m. f. pulv. h. ſ. ſu-
nendus, & pro re nata repetendus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. croc. ſpec. diamb. ſal. volat. ſuccin. rad.
contrayerv. ſerpent. virg. āa gr.* iv. *caſtor. opt.* ℈ ß.
ol. cinnam. gut. j. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *ſacch. alb.* ℈ j. *m.
f. pulv. ſumend. cum cochlear.* iv. *julap. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig. cinnam. tenuis āa* ℥ iij *ſtephan.*
℥ ij. *ſpt. lavend. comp.* ʒ vj. *ſyr. de meconio* ℥ j. *m. f.
julap.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. flor. chamæmel.* ℥ vj. *angel. absinth. ep dem. āa* ℥j. *spt. menth.* ʒ ij. *lavend. comp.* ʒ iij. *sa vol. oleos.* ʒ iß. *laudan. liquid.* ʒ j. *syr. è cort. cit* ℥ j. *m. f. julap.*

Hysterical and Stone Colic.

28. In the hysterical and stone-colic,

℞ *Pulv. gum. arab. tragac. āa* ℈ ß. *sal. vol. su cin. camphor. sal. tart. flor. chamæmel. āa gr.* v. *o sassafras, fœnicul. āa gut.* j. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *m. pulv. pro re nata sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Sal. vol. c. c. succin. āa gr.* v. *camphor. gr.* v *cinnam. pulv. castor. chalyb ppt. āa gr.* x *laud. lon gr.* j. *ol. mac. liquid. gut.* ij. *syr. de meconio q. s. bolus sumendus cum cochlear. aliquot julapii s quent.*

℞ *Aq. puleg. cerasi. nig. rutæ, bryon. c. āa* ℥ ij. *sp lavend. comp.* ʒ ij. *sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. āa* ʒ *(laud. liquid.* ℈ ij. *) syr. de artemis.* ℥ j. *m. f. jula*

Or,

℞ *Aq. flor. chamæmel. fœnicul. petrosel. rapha comp. vin. alb. āa* ℥ ij. *sal. vol. oleos. spt. nitri dul āa* ʒ ij. *(laud. lond. gr.* iij. *) syr. de alth.* ℥ iß. *m. julapium.*

In other cases the cure must be suited to the cause.

29. When the *colic proceeds from a surfeit,* snake-root brandy, or the like, will not succeed give an emetic, and treat it as a *crapula.*

When it takes its rise from beans, pease, tea or any flatulent thing, eat or drank, the commo cordials will usually be sufficient; but if these in flame too much, bleed and give an opiate.

If the disorder proceeds from indurated fæces inject an emollient clyster, order laxative spoon meats, then give a gentle purgative, and after wards a brisk one with calomel.

If it happen from any thing swallowed, tha was too big to pass the stomach and guts with ease give oleaginous medicines and purgatives.

If from the uſe of violent ſtyptics, give lenient urgatives and clyſters; and order a ſoft laxa-ve diet.

In *hyſterical colics*, beſides cardiacs, alexiphar-ics, and chalybeates, exerciſe and the air prove ſingular ſervice.

When the *colic is epidemical*, the higheſt car-iacs and anti-colics are to be given in proportion the ſymptoms.

If it be *cauſed by worms*, treat it with regard them. And ſo when it proceeds from *tu-ors or ulcers in the inteſtines*, or the *lientery*, when it *degenerates into a palſy*, regard muſt be ad to the original cauſe.

But if it ſeem to be ſeated in the region of the pleen, apply *emplaſt. è cicuta cum ammon.* to the art; or elſe a plaſter of *galbanum*, with a little mphire.

When great weakneſs attends the colic, cly-ers and opiates are the only things to be depend-d upon.

ILIAC PASSION.

1. THE *iliac paſſion* is an obſtruction to the paſſage of the excrements downwards; hence they come to be ejected thro' the mouth. *Definition.*

2. It may proceed from violent vomiting, cra-ula's, diſtenſions, tumors, ſcirrhoſities, *&c.* in he inteſtines. *Cauſe.*

3. If crapula's or high living be the cauſe, and happen in inflammatory conſtitutions, the pain great, and a pituitous or bilious vomiting and ever attend. When from the ſame cauſe in pale nd thin perſons, theſe ſymptoms are leſs acute, ppear later, and often without a fever. If it appens from air pent up, and inflaming the nteſtines, it uſually precedes or follows the co-ic. It ſometimes, alſo, follows upon a rupture *Diagnoſtic*

in the groin or *ſcrotum*. The common ſigns are, acute pain, inflation and diſtenſion of the whole *abdomen*, or part thereof; ſometimes a hard tumor in the hypogaſtric region, and violent vomiting; which, if it continues, grows chylous, fetid, excrementitious, *&c.* To theſe add difficulty in breathing and making water; reſtleſneſs, cold ſweats, coldneſs in the extremities, and *deliquia*.

Prognoſtics. 4. All the kinds of it are dangerous; but if there are polypuſes in the inteſtinal tube, or if there be a *hernia*, and the inteſtines cannot be ſoon replaced, 'tis thought incurable. If no excrements or urine paſs for ſix or ſeven days, 'tis uſually mortal. A fever happening upon the ſtrangury is here thought a good ſign. Tho' medicines may paſs when the caſe is inveterate, 'tis not always ſafe to foretel a recovery. If the vomiting be truly excrementitious, there are hopes of a cure from clyſters.

Regimen. 5. A ſlender diet ſhould here be obſerved. It may conſiſt of ſpoon-meats, gruels, panada's, with wine, *&c. decoct. hord.* chicken-broth, with *rad. alth. gum. arab.* and other oily, fat, or lubricating liquors.

Cure, in general, and particular. 6. If a fever attends, or one be feared, bleed, and repeat it once or twice during the cure, if the patient's ſtrength will allow. If it proceeds from an accumulation of fæces, attended with a hardneſs, tumor and inflation, a warm fotus or bath, with a proper liniment, will be of uſe; as alſo liquid lenient purgatives, if the patient can retain them. See *colic* pag. 223, 224, *&c.* §. 13, 15, 18. If it proceed from a rupture, let the inteſtines be replaced before any medicine is given. If from too reſtringent remedies, or food, give laxative clyſters and lenient purges. If from a ſpontaneous vomiting, begin with a gentle emetic, and proceed as in caſe of vomiting.

Or

Or if neceſſary, mix an emetic, a purgative, nd opiate together. Thus,

℞. *Vin. emet.* ʒ iij. *tinct. ſacr.* ℥ iß. *laud. lond. r.* iß. *vel gr.* ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. ſanct. ipecacuanh. āa* ℈j. *laud. lond. r.* iß. *m. ſumat è quovis vehiculo; bibendo de decoct. hord. & aq miner. āa in operatione.*

7. In general, give a clyſter, when requiſite, after bleeding. The following has been often found ſerviceable.

℞ *Ol. lin.* ℔ ß. *colocynth.* ʒ iij. *coque parum, cola & injice pro clyſtere ter in die ſi opus fuerit.*

After this, proceed to ſuch as are more emollient, attenuating, and purgative.

℞ *Rad. alth.* ℥ ß. *fol. malv. alth. āa m.* iß. *flor. chamæmel. m.* j. *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ xij. *adde ſyr. de ſpin. cervin. vin. emetic. turbid. āa* ℥ iß. *elect. lenitiv. ſal. cathart. amar. ol. chamæm. terebinth. āa* ℥ j. *f. enema pro re nata injiciendum.*

If this be thought too ſtrong, let the doſes of the purgative ingredients be moderated; always omitting anodynes in the clyſters, or whatever may take off from their irritating force. Between the injection of the clyſters, give purgatives with opiates; or give an opiate both before and after the purge. If a liquid form will not be retain'd by the ſtomach,

℞. *Theriac. androm.* ʒ ß. *laud. lond. gr.* ij. *m. ſumat hora una à pilulis ſeq.*

℞ *Pil. ſtomac. cum gum. ruff. ex duob. āa* ℈ ß. *ſal. tartar. tart. vitriolat. āa gr.* vj. *ol. n. m. gut.* i. *m. f. pilulæ* v.

Or mix the opiate with the purge thus,

℞ *Pulv. jalap.* ʒ ß. *ſanct.* ℈ ß. *ſal. tartar. gr.* viii. *opij gr.* iß. *ol. menth. gut.* i. *ſyr. de rhabarb. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

After the operation give a paregoric.

8. If these fail, increase the dose.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct.* ℈ j. *resin. jalap. gr.* xij. *pulv. cornachin.* ℈ ß. *calomel. gr.* 15. *vel* ℈j. *ol. caryoph. gut.* j. *laud. lond. gr.* ij. *syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pilulæ sumend. ut bolus præcedens.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. ex duob.* ℈ ij. *calomel. gr.* 15. *vel* ℈ j. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* v. *ol. anis. gut.* j. *laud. lond. gr.* ij. *m. f. pilulæ* v. *pro dosi.*

9. One or more such pills, as those of the two doses last described, may be given every three or four hours, with some of the following julap, till they answer the end proposed.

℞ *Aq. menth.* ℥ vj. *theriac. epidem. āa* ℥ j. *syr. è cort. citri* ʒ vj. *spt. lavend. comp.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julapium.*

The clysters notwithstanding must be continued every four or five hours. When strong purgatives fail to operate, lenient ones will often succeed. But if these should not stay in the stomac, give anti-emetics, as in case of vomiting, and afterwards gentle purgatives. But observe here not to stop the vomiting suddenly, especially if no excrements come away with the clysters, for fear purging should not answer after that is stopped. But when it is safe to put a stop thereto, it cannot be effected better than by the following.

℞ *Succ. limon.* ℥ ß. *sal. absinth.* ℈ j. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *m. & repetatur pro re nata.*

But neither opiates nor cardiacs must be very freely used, for fear of increasing the nausea, and causing an inflammation of the intestines.

10. The vomiting therefore being stay'd, and strong purgatives proving useless,

℞ *Tinct. sacr. cum vin. alb. parat.* ℥ vj. *sumat cochl.* iv. *statim, & repetatur dosis omni bihorio vel trihorio, donec effectus edat; bibat interim copiose*

de

: *aq. miner. purg. coquendo alterat. cum n. m. ſem. enicul. dulc.* &c.

And if neceſſary, diſſolve in each ℔ ij. of the aters *ſal. cathart. amar. mann. āa* ℥ j. or the rength of the medicine may be augmented by oiling the water longer, and adding *ſena* to it in oiling.

If the *tinctura ſacra* be judged too inflammary, it may be diluted with *aq. menth.* The uſe clyſters is ſtill to be continued.

11. In caſe all this proves unſucceſsful, and ere is imminent danger of the patient's life, *gent. viv. crud.* may be given; beginning with iij. or ℥ iiij. and repeating the doſe twice or rice in an hour; increaſing alſo the quantity, if be neceſſary. This remedy has ſometimes ſucceeded. The danger of it may be leſſened, and s effects increaſed, by giving a little before it ſtrong anti-emetic and opiate, as alſo a clyſter. fter the mercury is ſwallowed down, gentle moon or exerciſe is proper. But if this dangerous medy be refuſed a trial, 'tis thought the beſt ay to give frequent emetics, as the ſtrength will ear, to force a paſſage downward.

WORMS.

Cauſe.

DIfferent ſpecies of vermicular animals are apt to lie in the inteſtinal tube, eſpecially f children. They are ſuppoſed to be bred from *va* ſwallowed down with the food, and enouraged by any viſcidity or ſlimy matter in the aſſages.

The *teretes* or *rotundi* commonly ſeat themelves in the ſtomach, or *inteſtina tenuia*; the *aſarides* in the *inteſtina craſſa*, and often near the *phincter ani*; the *lati*, *faſciæ*, or tape-worms, e any where in the paſſage indifferently. Theſe are

are often joined, and knit together; they sometimes appear like a bag of worms.

Diagnostics. 2. Frequent diarrhœa's, sometimes a dysentery and lientery, are caused by the *ascarides*. The ejections here are frothy, green, greasy, and sometimes like fullers-earth dissolved in water. Worms are attended with a fetid breath, a hard or inflated belly, voracity, thirst, feverishness by fits, with an intermitting pulse and glowing cheeks, heaviness and pain in the head; sleepiness, nausea, vomiting, pain in the stomach or guts, a dry cough in children, and sometimes delirium, convulsions, fainting, cold sweats, and an atrophy.

Prognostics. 3. The more violent and lasting the symptoms, the worse is the distemper; and if the worms proceed from natural indigestion, 'tis more dangerous than when caused by a crapula, viscid aliment, *&c.*

Regimen. 4. Acids are good here, such as *succ. aurant. limon.* &c. and when they proceed from a weak concoction, exercise and air are useful. If from crapula's, a thin diet is best; if from viscidity, the diet should be slender; and if from costiveness, laxative.

If from putrefaction or ill digestion, let wine be mixed with the gruels, panada, *&c.* and in this case wine may be allow'd freely in grown persons, provided there be no fever. The following drank plentifully, may be of service.

℞ *Argent. viv.* ℥ iß. *coque in aq. rutæ q. s. ad colaturæ* ℔ iij. *adde succ. aurant. limon. tinct. croc. syr. croc. āa* ℥ iß. *m.*

This may perhaps be mended by throwing melted tin often into the decoction. But *aq. font. syr. limon.* and *spt. vitriol.* duly proportion'd, will make a more pleasant liquor for constant drink.

5. In

5. In new born infants, to purge off the meconium, and prevent the generation of worms, *Cure in children.*

℞. *Syr. flor. persicor. rosar. solut. āa* ℥ ß. *syr. rhabarb.* ʒ ij. *ol. anis. gut.* j. *m. detur cochleare parvulum subinde.*

6. For those of eight months or a year old, when crapula's or the curdled milk may favour the generation of worms,

℞ *Diagrid. calomel. 6ies sublimat. sacch. alb. āa m. dentur gr.* vj. *vel* viij. *vel* ℈ß. *puerulo* 6. *vel* 8. *mensium, & gr.* xij. *puero anniculo.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sanct. rhei āa gr.* viij. *calomel. gr.* v. *ol. anis. gut.* ß. *m. pro puero anniculo.*

7. When calomel is not necessary, or thought unsafe,

℞ *Pulv. rhei* ʒ j. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *f. pulv. chart.* iiij. *vel* vj. *sumat unam bis in septimana.*

After two or three purges,

℞. *Pulv. è chel. cancror. simp. cret. alb. test. ostreor. ppt. āa sumat gr.* xv. *vel* ℈ j. *bis terve quotidie, è lacte materno.*

8. For those of about six years old, and under or over proportionably, after a few calomel purgatives,

℞ *Æthiop. mineral. pulv. sem. santon. āa* ʒij. *corallin.* ʒj. *sabin.* ʒß. *croci* ℈j. *f. pulv. chart.* xij. *sumat unam mane & sero, è pauco decocto supra descripto,* §. 4.

9. After the use of these powders purge again.

℞ *Pulv. sanct. cornachin. āa gr.* xv. *calomel. rhei āa gr.* viij. *ol. rutæ gut.* j. *m. sumat bis in septimana, cum regimine.*

During the operation may be drank a draught or two of the *decoct. mercurial.* Or three or four grains of calomel may be given alone, for two or three nights successively; and afterwards the above-mentioned powder, leaving out the calomel.

Or,

Or,

℞ *Resin. scammon. jalap. calomel. āa* ʒij. *sacch. alb.* ℔ ß. *ol. cinnam. n. m. āa gut.* xx. *mucilag. gum tragac. q. s. f. troch.* ʒß. *pendentes, quorum unus sit dosis pro puero duorum annorum.*

and grown persons.

10. When worms lodge in the *intestina crassa*, about the *cæcum*, or near the *anus*, as may be known sometimes by an itching there, clysters are serviceable both in adults and children. The following *formulæ*, duly proportioned, will serve for both.

℞ *Absinth. vulgar. rutæ, centaur. min. āa m.* ß. *sem. santon. contus.* ʒiij. *colocynth.* ʒ ß. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ adde ol. terebinth.* ℥ ß. *succin.* ʒj. *sabin. gut.* x. *spec. hier. pic.* ʒ j. *ol. lin. rancid.* ℥ij. *m. f. enema bis in die injiciend. & diu retinend.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. aristoloch. rotund. gentian. sem. santon. āa* ʒj. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ* ℥viij. *adde ol. absinth.* ℥ ij. *succin. chym.* ʒ ß. *rut. sabin. āa gut.* x. *sal. cathart. amar.* ʒ vj. *pil. ex duob.* ʒß. *elixir. proprietat.* ʒ ii. *m. f. enema.*

11. Suppositories also are useful here.

℞ *Pulv. rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund. sem. santon. fol. absinth. vulg. spec. hier. picr. āa* ʒ ij. *fell. tauri* ℥ ß. *ol. absinth. rut. sabin. junip. āa gut.* vj. *mel. q. s. fiant glandes.*

12 Fomentations to the belly, tho' they are not much in use, may also do good.

℞ *Fol. absinth. vulg. pras. sabin. rut. abrotan. flor. chamæmel. āa m.* j. *rad. gentian. aristol. long. āa* ℥ß. *colocynth.* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℔ ij. *adde tinct. myrrh. & aloes* ℥ ij. *f. fotus bis in die utend.*

13. Liniments are frequently used with good success.

℞ *Ung.*

℞ *Ung. laurin.* ℥ ij. *ol. rut.* ℥ j. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *tinct. myrrh. & aloes, ol. absinth. sabin. chym. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. liniment. super ventrem subinde inungend.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. neapolitan.* ℥ iij. *fel. tauri, pulv. aloes, colocynth.* ʒ ij. *ol. rut. sabin. chym. āa* ʒ i. *m. f. liniment. parcius adhibend.*

14. Cataplasms likewise prove successful in children.

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ℥ ß. *ung. dialth.* ʒ ij. *ol mac. per express.* ʒ j. *pulv. aloes, myrrh. diagrid. colocynth. āa* ʒ ß. *ol. absinth. rut. chym. āa gut.* iv. *m. f. cataplasm. abdomini infantis sex annorum applicandum.*

Or,

℞ *Mel.* ℥ j. *spec. hier. picræ* ℥ ß. *fel. tauri* ʒ iß. *ol. sabin gut.* vj. *pulv. gentian. q. s. f. cataplasma.*

15. Plasters are also very useful.

℞ *Pulv. sabin. sem. santon. rad. aristol. rotund. colocynth. aloes, scammon. myrrh. āa* ʒ j. *fel. bov. siccat.* ʒ ij. *camphor. ol. absinth. succin. rut. chym. āa* ℈ j. *resin. com.* ℥ j. *tereb. venet. q. s. f. emplast. super alutam extend. toti abdomini applicand.*

If this plaster be thought too strong for children, add to it an equal part of *emplast. è cymino.*

16. The following draught is beneficial.

℞ *Tinct. sacr. cum duplo specier.* ℥ iiß. *elixir. proprietat.* ʒ j. *elix. vitriol. gut.* xv. *m. sumat mane pro re nata.*

When the cure is attempted by *æthiop. mineral.* or *mercur. crud.* they often fail, unless purgatives be given alternately.

17. If worms be supposed in the stomach, first exhibit emetics, and afterwards,

℞ *Spec. hier. picr.* ℥ ß. *pil. ruff.* ʒ ij. *myrrh.* ʒ j. *sal. chalyb.* ʒ j. *croc.* ʒ ß. *ol. junip. gut.* xx. *syr. de absinth. q. s. f. pil.* v. *è qualibet* ʒ j. *sumat* iij. *vel* iiij. *ter in septimana, vel pro re nata.*

The *tinctura sacra* may also be given in a small quantity over night.

SECT.

SECT. XV. *Diſeaſes of the Bladder and Kidneys.*

GRAVEL, *or a* STONE *in the* KIDNEYS, BLADDER, URETERS, *and* URETHRA.

Definition.

1. WHEN there happens a collection and concretion of the terreſtrial parts of the urine in any of the urinary paſſages, and this occaſions a difficulty in making water, and a pain in the ſmall of the back, or *os pubis*, the patient is ſaid to have the *ſtone* or *gravel*.

When this collection is ſo large as to form one or more bodies, unable, by reaſon of their ſize, to paſs thro' the conduits of urine, they frequently cauſe great pain, ulcers in the parts, and an entire ſuppreſſion of urine: and from the part where this obſtructing matter happens to lodge, the diſtemper receives it denomination, as from the *kidneys*, *bladders*, *ureters*, or *urethra*.

Cauſe.

2. This diſorder may ſometimes have an hereditary cauſe; that is, the urinary paſſages may be naturally ſtraiter than they ought to be; or the conſtitution may be naturally diſpoſed to generate a ſtony matter. An obſtructed perſpiration and a cold or moiſt air may alſo give riſe to it; for by means hereof, the more heavy particles of the animal fluids will be detained in the body. Another occaſion of this diſtemper may be the uſe of ſuch waters, as by running thro' various *ſtrata* of the earth, are impregnated with ſtony particles. There are ſome wines too, and other liquors, which being either foul, or not ſufficiently fined down, or abounding in tartar, or other terreſtrial corpuſcles, may lay the foundation for the ſtone. Again, in perſons ſubject to the

ne asthma or gout, who have a weak digestion, iscid chyle, and stony concretions in the joints, here are manifest seeds of this distemper. In hort, whatever can bring on an accumulation of arthy matter in the urinary passages, whether by bstructing or lessening the capacity of the canals, r by immediately or remotely producing the ubstance itself, will cause gravel, and in time the tone.

3. The symptoms of the gravel or stone are *Diagnostics.* requently a *nausea* and vomiting, with a numbness lown the leg and thigh of the part affected; pain, fixed or moveable, great or less, in proportion to the bulk of the impacted matter, felt generally about the region of the loins, *os pubis*, and parts adjacent. This pain is very acute and almost continual, when the gravel or tone remains at the head of the *ureters*; but begins to lessen as it is protruded forwards. Sometimes when the stone is angular, or continues long fixed, the urine is bloody; and generally in all nephritic obstructions, 'tis thin, and made in small quantity, especially at the beginning of the fit. Sometimes there happens a total suppression of it; in which case both the *ureters* may be obstructed. When the obstructing matter is forced into the bladder, the urine is turbid, and comes away plentifully; and there appears in it much sand, and sometimes small stones; which if angular, are seldom voided without pain. When the paroxysm is violent, and of long continuance, there sometimes happens an entire suppression of stool, so far that cathartics lose their force; and sometimes too, tho' rarely, the terrestrial matter is deposited in such parts where the canals are lax, and the circulation languid; so as, at the same time, to occasion both an arthritic and a nephritic fit. When a stone is lodged in the *urethra*, the pain generally

rally proves exquiſite, but limited to the part where ſometimes the ſtone will bulge outward and may be felt with the fingers.

Prognoſtics. 4. All paroxyſms, in caſe of a confirm'd ſtone are dangerous. An accumulation of ſand in the *kidneys* or *ureters* is leſs dangerous than a former ſtone. A ſtone in the *kidneys* is of worſe conſequence than in the *ureters*, and more or leſs ſo in proportion to its bigneſs. The largeſt ſtone naturally capable of paſſing the *urethra* in men, is ſuppoſed to be about the ſize of a ſmall hazel-nut but in women, one conſiderably larger may pass the *meatus urinarius*. When both *kidneys*, or both *ureters* are affected, 'tis ſo much the more dangerous; eſpecially if attended with ſharp pain, exulceration, inflammation, want of ſleep loſs of ſtrength, a fever, ſuppreſſion of urine, *&c.* When the ſymptoms continue for many days without intermiſſion, the caſe is deſperate; eſpecially if coldneſs has ſeized the extremities, the pulſe ticks, and the patient has cold ſweats, *&c.* When the caſe is habitual or hereditary, happens in old age, or gouty conſtitutions, the cure is difficult. The ſymptoms of bloody urine, continuing after the fit is gone off, proves hard to remove. When the urine is plentifully diſcharged, has its ordinary ſediment, is turbid, and the ſymptoms decreaſe, 'tis a ſign the paroxyſm is going off. If a large ſtone be long detained in the *urethra*, eſpecially if it be rugged, and can neither be propelled backwards nor forwards, and there be a total ſuppreſſion of urine, the caſe uſually proves mortal.

Regimen. 5. A laxative diet is here the moſt ſuitable. A glaſs of white-wine, either pure or mixed with barley-water, may be allowed. But during the paroxyſms, 'tis beſt to uſe ſome ſuch as the following liquor.

℞ *Decoct.*

℞ *Decoct. hord. (cum incoct. gum. arabic.* ℥ ß.) ℔ ij. *vin. alb. lisbon.* ℔ß. *syr. de alth. de 5. rad. aper. āa* ℥ iß. *spt. nitri dulc.* ℥ ß. *m. bibat cyathum frequenter.*

All viscid aliment, hot spices, *&c.* are to be avoided, and only gruels, whey, broths, teas, *&c.* made use of. Marshmallow or linseed tea might here be serviceable. Gentle exercise, especially walking and riding, is useful.

6. The cure regards either the fit immediately, or the prevention of it. *Cure in the fit.*

In the fit, 'tis first proper to bleed, especially if the patient be robust, of a sanguine constitution, or feverish. In the next place,

℞ *Aq. fœnicul. petroselin. āa* ℥ iß. *gum. arabic.* ʒ ij. *f. solutio, cui adde syr. de alth. vin. alb. āa* ℥ j: *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ j. *laud. liquid. gut.* xv. *f. haustus statim à phlebotomia sumend.*

7. If the fit continues, order the *enema terebinthinat.* as pag. 221. §. 9. to be repeated once or twice a day, and after it comes away, the following draught.

℞ *Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. āa* ℥ j. *raphan. lumbric. mag. āa* ʒ iij. *spt. nitri dulc.* ℈ j. *pilul. matth. gr.* vij. *vel* x. *tinct. sal. tart. gut.* xv. *m. f. haust.*

8. If these fail of success, we must have recourse to lenient purgatives. See the most proper in this case under the head of *colic*, pag. 223. §. 14.

When by reason of a violent vomiting, a purgative cannot be detain'd in the stomach, the *mixtur. anti-emetica cum suc. limon.* must be used, as in *iliac passion*, pag. 232. §. 9. or else an opiate precede, or be given along with it.

After the operation of every purgative, and especially if the pain be violent, 'tis proper to exhibit an opiate.

9. When liquid purgatives cannot be conveniently uſed, becauſe of a vomiting or great ſuppreſſion of urine; or if they have failed of ſucceſs,

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒ j. *pulv. gum. arabic. tragacanth āa* ℈ j. *balſ. gilead. gut* xxx *pulv. ſanct* ℈ j. *jalap. pil. matth. āa* ℈ ß. *ſal. vol. ſuccin. gr.* viij. *terebinth. venet. q. ſ. f. bolus, partitis vicibus ſumend. cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Pulp. caſſiæ, fiſtul. elect. lenitiv. āa* ℥ j. *pulv. ſanct.* ℥ ß *ſal. prunel. teſt. ovor. pulv. rhabarb. āa* ʒ ij. *milleped. ſal. ſuccin. ſpec. diatragacanth. frigid. āa* ʒ iß. *ſyr. roſar. ſolut. q. ſ. f. elect. de quo capiat q. n. m. ter in die, ſuperbibend. mixt. ſequent. cochlear* iij.

℞ *Balſ gilead. tereb. ven balſ. capiv. āa* ʒ ij. *vitell. unius ovi, vel etiam duorum, terantur ſimul in mortario, ſenſim addendo vin. alb. aq. flor. chamæmel. petroſelin. fœnicul ſyr. de alth. āa* ℥ ij. *ſpit. nitri. dulc.* ʒ ij. *tinct. cantharid. tinct ſal. tartar. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

10. If theſe medicines ſucceed not, and the ſymptoms increaſe, it may proper to uſe calomel purgatives.

℞ *Pulv. warvicenſ. jalap. calomel. āa* ℈ j. *laud. lond. gr.* ij. *ſal. tartar. ſuccin. vol. āa gr.* x. *terebinth. venet. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

During the operation, let fat broths, or ſome balſamic apozem, with *gum. arab.* &c. be plentifully drank.

The purging waters, with *ſal. cathart. amar.* or rather *ſal. mirabil. glauberi, manna, cremor. tartar.* &c. are alſo proper here; only we muſt obſerve that when the ſtone is large; when the pain grows continual and fixed; when the urine is bloody, the ſuppreſſion great, *&c.* ſaline ſtimulating purgatives, or ſtrong diuretics, ought not to be made uſe of, becauſe they often increaſe the pain, prolong the paroxyſm, and ſome-

ſometimes occaſion death itſelf; and therefore after the exhibition of laxatives, a gentle emetic is leſs dangerous and often more ſucceſsful; ſo that half a dram or two ſcruples of *ipecacuanha* may be advantageouſly given; the patient drinking a ſmall quantity of white-wine poſſet-drink in the operation; and after that is over, a paregoric ſhou'd be exhibited. If *ipecacuanha* be thought too ſtrong, the *oxymel. ſcillit.* or *ſal. vitriol.* may be uſed in its ſtead.

11. Between theſe evacuations, proper liniments, cataplaſms, baths, fomentations, *&c.* muſt not be omitted.

℞ *Ung. dialth. ol. chamæmel. terebinth. āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* ℥ ß. *opij* ʒ ß. *m. f. liniment. quo cum inungantur partes affectæ bis quotidie, ſuper applicando pannum wallicum.*

12. For a fomentation,

℞ *Rad. fœnicul. petroſelin. raphan. ruſt. āa* ℥ ij. *herb. alth. malv. āa m.* j. *ſem. fœnicul. lini, bacc. junip. āa* ℥ ß. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ ij. *adde ſal. nitri* ℥ ij. *ut f. fotus, bis quotidie utendus, ante applicatum liniment.*

13. After the uſe hereof,

℞ *Cepar. ſub cineribus coct.* ℥ iv. *ung. nervin.* ℥ ij. *camphor. pulv.* ʒ j. *m. f. cataplaſma, poſt uſum liniment. applicandum.*

14. *Semicupia* likewiſe may be ſerviceably uſed as in the *colic*, pag. 224. §. 16. the aromatics being left out, or diuretics and emollients ſubſtituted for them. About an hour before the patient enters the bath, let him take the following.

℞ *Sperm. ceti* ℈ j. *ſal. prunel. gr.* xv. *ſal. tartar. gr.* x. *camphor. ſal. vol. ſuccin. āa gr.* vj. *balſ. gilead.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. de alth. q. ſ. f. bolus, hora commoda ſumend. ſuperbibendo hauſtum ſequent.*

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ j. *ſyr de mecon.* ʒ vj. *m. exactiſſime, & ſenſim adde aq. fœnicul.* ℥ j. *raphan.*

vin. alb. āa ℥ß. *tinct. sal tartar. tinct. cantharid. āa gut.* x. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒj. *m. f. haust.*

15. The *tinctur. cantharid.* ought always in this case to be exhibited along with opiate or balsamic medicines, thus:

℞ *Tinct. cantharid.* ℥ß. *spt. nitri dulc. laud. liquid. āa* ʒj. *m. sumat gut.* xxxx. *ter in die cum cochleari ol. amygd. dulc. vel haustulo sequentis apozemat.*

℞ *Decoct. rad. alth.* ℔ iß. *gum. arabic.* ℥j. *f. solutio, cui adde syr. de alth.* ℥ ij. *vin. alb.* ℥ iv. *f. apozema.*

The same end may also be answer'd by linctus's or mucilages.

16. Opiates are very serviceable when the patient can retain no purgative; when the pain is violent, after all artificial evacuations; and when the patient is grown very weak, and other things have long been tried in vain; in which latter case,

℞ *Tartar. vitriolat. sal tartari, succin. vol. camphor. āa* ℈j. *sperm. ceti,* ℈ ij. *sapon. venet.* ʒj. *pilul. matth.* ʒiß. *ol. junip. gut.* x. *bals. gilead. q. s. m. f. massa, è cujus qualibet* ʒj. *formentur pilul.* viij. *quarum sumat* iv. *bis in die cum cochlear.* iv. *julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. petroselin. fœnicul. vin. alb. āa* ℥ iij. *syr. alth.* ℥ ij. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ iij. *camphor.* ℈ ß. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥j. *syr. de alth.* ℥ ß. *vin. alb.* ℥j. *aq. fœnicul.* ℥j. *spt. nitri dulc.* ℈j *laud. liquid. gut.* x. *m. f. haust. quem etiam capiat bis terve in die.*

17. The following may also be taken with any proper bolus, pills, or powders.

℞ *Sperm. ceti, bals. capiv. terebinth. ven. āa* ʒ ij. *vitell. ovi q. s. vin. alb. aq. fœnicul. āa* ℔ ß. *spt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *tinct. cantharid.* ʒj. *pilul. matth.* ʒ i.

aq.

aq. raphan. c. syr. de alth. āa ℥ j. *m. s. a. & sumat cochlear.* iv. *pro re nata.*

18. The following may thro' the whole cure supply the place of *Tipping's* liquor, and is perhaps a much better medicine, tho' it receives not a twentieth part so many ingredients.

℞ *Decoct. pectoral. (cum gum. arabic & rad. alth. āa* ℥ j. *parat.)* ℔ ij. *vin. milleped.* ℔ ß. *aq. raphan c.* ℥ iv. *theriacal.* ℥ ij. *spt. nitri dulc. (in quo sal. vol. succin.* ʒ j. *steterit per noctem)* ℥ j. *tinct. sal. tartar.* ʒ vj. *tinct. cantharid.* ℥ ß. *laudan. liquid.* ʒ ij. *sacchar. albiss. q. s. m. sumat* ℥ iv. *bis in die, vel pro re nata.*

19. Cathartic clysters, oleaginous linctus's, and lubricating mucilages, may also be used intermediately.

℞ *Ol. amygd. d. syr. de alth. āa* ℥ ij. *sperm. ceti* ʒ ij. *spt. nitri d.* ʒ iß. *m. sumat cochlear.* 1. *ad libitum.*

20. The following mixture too, may be taken by way of drops, in any mucilage, linctus, or solution of *gum arabic.*

℞ *Spt. nitri d.* ℥ ß. *tinct. cantharid. milleped. laud. liquid. āa* ʒ j. *camphor. sal. vol. succin. āa* ʒ ß. *m. s. a. sumat gut.* 50. *ter quaterve in die, vel pro re nata.*

21. If this procedure hath not the desired effect, and the symptoms continue or grow more severe; if the costiveness remains, yet the patient's strength is not too much impair'd; as also if a vomiting happen or continue,

℞ *Calomel. gr.* xv. *pulv. sanct. jalap. āa* ℈ j. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* viij. *camphor. gr.* vj. *sal. tartar.* ℈ ß. *ol. fœnicul. gut.* ij. *syr. de alth. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Pil. coch. min. extract. rud. āa* ℈ j. *calomel.* ℔ xv. *camphor. sal. tartar. succin. vol. āa gr.* vj. *ol. junip. gut.* ij. *f. pilul. no.* vj. *in eundem finem.*

 22. If

22. If the ſymptoms ſtill continue, and the ſtrength be greatly diminiſhed, the laſt refuge is to *laudanum*; which ſhould be given in ſome balſamic vehicle, not too much charged with pungent diuretics. Thus,

℞ *Pulv. gum. arabic.* ℈j. *laudan. lond. gr.* ij. *vel* iij. *ſal. ſuccin. camphor āa gr.* vi. *conſ. malv. vel cynosbat. q. ſ. f. bolus, ſemel in die ſumend. vel ſæpius, diminuendo laudani quantitatem pro re nata.*

Or let forty or fifty drops of liquid *laudanum* be given once or twice a day, in a draught of canary, mix'd with barley-water.

Or,

℞ *Rad. alth. gum. arab. āa* ℥j. *balſam. tolutan. ſal. tartar. āa* ʒ ij. *decoct. hord.* ℔ iij. *coque ſ. a. & colaturæ calent.* ℔ iß. *affunde ſuper rad. raphan. ruſtic.* ℥ iij. *ſal. vol. ſuccin.* ʒ j. *milleped. vivent. contus.* ℥ j. *cepar. inciſ.* ℥ ij. *colaturæ adde vin. alb.* ℔ j. *ſpt. nitri d.* ℥ j. *tinct. cantharid.* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ j. *pilul. matth.* ℈ ij. *m. ſumat cochlear.* ij. *ſemel, bis vel ter in die.*

Or,

℞. *Decoct. præcedent. ol. amygd. d. ſyr. alth. āa* ℥ j. *m. f. hauſtus* 5ta *quaq; hora, vel pro re nata ſumend.*

23. The following pills and emulſion alſo may be ſerviceable.

℞ *Sapon. venet. pilul. matth. āa* ʒ ij. *ſal. vol. ſuccin. ſal. tartar. camphor. āa* ʒ ß. *terebinth. è chio, balſ. capiv. āa* ʒ j. *junip. gut.* xij. *ſyr. alth. q. ſ. f. pilul.* xij. *è quavis* ʒ j. *ſumat* vj. *bis terve quotidie, ſuperbibendo emulſion. ſequent. cochlear.* vj.

℞ *Balſ. tolut.* ʒ ij. *ol. amygd. d.* ℥ ij. *vitellum ovi, decoct. hord.* ℔ ij. (*in quo prius ſint ſolutæ gummi arabic.* ʒ vj) *ſyr. de alth. aq. raphan. c. āa* ℥ ij. *ſpt. nitri d.* ℥ ß. *f. emulſio, de qua bibat etiam hauſtulum ad libitum.*

24. When

24. When both *kidneys* and *ureters* are so far obstructed, that no urine at all can pass thro' them, relaxing diuretics are first to be employ'd, that the passages may be the easier widen'd. But if this method, together with the use of a warm bath, should fail, the more deterging diuretics and cathartics must be made choice of, mixed up with a requisite proportion of *terebinth. venet.* Clysters also, composed of ingredients of the like virtues, may prove serviceable. But if this treatment should fail of success, we must again place our dependance upon opiates; which are here to be freely administred, and repeated, in proportion to the demand there is for them.

25. If, as it frequently happens when the stone is confirm'd and large, or the fit has continued long, the patient should be feverish or plethoric, phlebotomy becomes necessary; and gentle purgative clysters also might be frequently injected to mitigate the symptoms, by warming and relaxing the parts, without disturbing the stone it self. But if the patient be laxative, clysters without the purgative ingredients should be administred.

℞ *Decoct. commun. clysteriz.* ℥ ij. *terebinth. venet.* ʒ vj. *vitellum unius ovi, ol. terebinth.* ℥ß. *ol. chamæmel.* ℥ ij. *ol. junip. chym.* ʒ j. *m. f. s. a. enema, pro re nata injiciendum.*

26. In the mean time, proper lubricating linctus's and mucilages are not to be omitted; for these in some measure may supply the parts with a *mucus*, that will render the irritation caused by the stone, more tolerable. *Gum arabic* is excellent in this case, being taken in large quantities, by way of apozem or solution. But the quantity requisite on this occasion, may most conveniently be taken down in the form of a mucilage, thus.

℞ *Gum. arabic.* ℥ ij. *ſal. nitr.* ʒ ij. *gum. tragacanth.* ʒ j. *aq. cinnamom. ten.* ℥ x. *ſyr. de alth.* ℥ iij. *m. f. mucilago, cujus ſumat cochleare unum vel alterum frequenter.*

27. Anodynes and balſamics are highly proper in caſe of a confirm'd ſtone, to mitigate the violence of the ſymptoms, and put an end to the preſent paroxyſm, or to gain a truce till the operation can be perform'd. But when the ſtone is too large to come away by the natural paſſage, 'tis abſurd to exhibit forcing diuretics, or ſtimulating medicines. In this caſe therefore,

℞ *Gum. arab. ſperm. ceti, conſerv. malv. āa* ℈ j. *laudan. lond. gr.* j. *ſyr. de alth. q. ſ. f. bolus, pro re nata ſumend. cum hauſtu ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten.* ℥ iß. *ol. amygd. dulc. ſyr. capillor. vener. āa* ʒ vj. *m. f. hauſtus.*

28. When a total ſuppreſſion of urine happens from the ſtone falling upon the neck of the bladder, the patient ought to lie upon his back, elevate his knees, and ſo move himſelf, firſt on one ſide, and then on the other, or ſuffer himſelf to be ſhook in that poſture. It might alſo be proper in this caſe to uſe a warm bath. But theſe proving ineffectual, a catheter muſt be introduced; by which the ſtone may be repelled back into the bladder, and the urine be let out.

29. If a ſtone happens to fall down into the *urethra*, and proves too large to paſs naturally thro' it, the proper chirurgical means may be uſed to break, extract or repel it. But ſometimes injections thrown in with violence, will force it back into the bladder. If nothing of this kind proves ſucceſsful, and the ſtone, by reaſon of its bulk or figure, be abſolutely unable to move backwards or forwards, without intolerable pain, and very great danger, the operation muſt be perform'd on the ſide of the *urethra*, and the

ſtone

ne extracted thro' the wound. The like me-
od is to be taken when such a stone sticks fast
the *meatus urinarius* of women; tho' the large
meter, and the small length of that passage,
th the great dilatation whereof 'tis capable,
quently allow of an exit to stones of a mode-
e size, by means of the *dilatory*; an instru-
ent used by chirurgeons to extract them when
lg'd in this passage. But when a stone in the
ethra is thought capable of passing it, without
y considerable damage to the parts, a gentle
uretic, anodyne medicine, as §. 27. may be ex-
bited with success. In this case, the dose of
e opiate should be encreased in proportion to
e pain; for sometimes an ordinary dose will
re prove ineffectual.

Cure of the Symptoms.

30. The particular symptoms which happen in
phritic disorders, if they prove violent or go
t off with the original distemper, are to be
eated as original. Thus a numbness down the
g may be treated as a partial palsy; and un-
rstand the same of bloody urine, *nausea*, vomit-
g, costiveness, *&c.*

To prevent the Return of the Fit.

31. To prevent the return of the fits, we must
der a proper regimen, and convenient medi-
nes to be used in the intervals of them. The
et may be the same with that above prescrib-
l.

32. The medicines are proper diuretics mix'd
ith balsamics; lenient purgatives being interpo-
d. But in corpulent and gross constitutions,
thartics with calomel, as also the strongest diu-
tics, are sometimes required.

33. ℞ *Terebinth. è chio* ℥ j. *sal. vol. succin.*
mphor. sal. tartar. āa ℈ ij. *cantharid. pulv. gr.*
. m. f. a. & f. pilul. x. *è singula* ʒ j. *quarum*
piat v. *bis in die cum cochlear.* ij. *solution. se-*
uent.

℞ *Gum.*

℞ *Gum. arabic.* ℥ iß. *solve in decoct. hord.* ℔ *colaturæ adde syr. de alth.* ℥ ij. *spt. nitri dulc.* ℥ *m.*

It might likewise greatly tend to prevent t return of a paroxysm, to inject now and then lenient clyster, with a proper quantity of *ter binth. venet.* or. *ol. terebinth.*

Spirit. nitri dulc. is allowed to be the most pr mising, and at the same time the safest menstr um hitherto discovered for dissolving the sto in the bladder. It might therefore be giv freely for this purpose, mixed with proper emo lient and diluting liquors.

Signs of a confirm'd stone in the bladder.

34. When the stone in the bladder is co firm'd, and so large that there are no hopes dissolving it, or of its being ever able to p the urinary conduits, the chirurgical opera on, called lithotomy, becomes necessary. Su a stone is known or supposed to be lodged the bladder from the following signs. (1.) pain felt about the *os pubis*, neck of the bladde or parts adjacent; which increases just after t urine is discharged, and grows violent in t *urethra*, about the *glans penis*. (2.) An itchi in the *glans penis*, attended with frequent ere tion. (3.) A weight felt in the *scrotum peri næum*, and the parts that lie above it; with sic nes, *nausea*, &c. when the stone happens to large. (4.) A frequent desire of making wate and great difficulty in doing it; for it oft comes but in drops, which sometimes will n all together amount to the quantity of half spoonful. (5) Sometimes too, the urine a pears bloody; in which case the stone is suppo ed to be rugged. (6.) A total obstruction w now and then happen at the beginning, mi dle, or towards the end of making water; o casion'd by the stone falling upon the orifice the bladder. (7.) A *tenesmus*, attended with desi

efire of making water. (8.) The patient is
equenty very reſtleſs; and the pain cauſes him
change his poſture or ſituation, croſs his
gs, or give himſelf violent motions; but if
e ſtone be large, he can hardly ſtand erect,
alk, or ride upon rugged or uneven ground. (9.)
Vhen the pain and other ſymptoms continue
ter ſome ſmall ſtones have been voided; this in-
icates that more, or larger remain behind. (10.)
Tis highly probable, that a ſtone is actually
rm'd, if the patient ſuffers repeated parox-
ſms without avoiding any ſtone, or urine, dif-
rent from what is natural. (11.) But a ſtone
with the moſt certainty known to lodge in
e bladder by introducing a catheter; for thus
e inſtrument may be made to ſtrike againſt it.
his information too is the more confirm'd by
troducing the finger into the *rectum*, or *vagina*
eri; whence likewiſe the poſition, mobility, or
xedneſs, magnitude, roughneſs, *&c.* of the ſtone
ay be known; or whether it be included in a
ſtis: and hence a fleſhy ſubſtance growing from
adhering to the bladder (in which caſe the o-
eration might prove fatal) may be diſtinguiſh'd
om a heap of ſand, or a more ſolid ſubſtance.

34. The operation is always dangerous, and
ten mortal. If a perſon relapſes, or ſuffers
eſh paroxyſms after he has once been cut, and
l the ſtones extracted, the caſe is highly dan-
erous.

Preliminaries to the Operation of Lithotomy.

35. Before the operation is reſolved upon, 'tis
roper to conſider the ſtate, ſtrength, and age
f the ſubject; with the ſituation, magnitude,
nd number of the ſtones in the bladder, ſo far
s they can be known by ſearching, *&c.* The
me uſually made choice of for the operation,
the ſpring-ſeaſon; tho' in caſe of neceſſity,
o regard is had thereto. The patient is ge-
erally prepared for the purpoſe, by bleeding,
and

and two or three lenient purgatives, adminiſtr a few days before he ſubmits to the operatic Some alſo, a little before the time, give a co ſiderable doſe of an opiate; with a view as w to render the patient inſenſible of the pain, to prevent a fever, which might otherwiſe raiſed thereby.

The operation of three kinds, viz. *the* Apparatus minor,

36. Lithotomy is performable three differe ways, *viz.* by the *apparatus minor*, the *apparat major*, and the *apparatus altus*, as 'tis called. T *apparatus minor* is as follows. The patient bei laid ſoft, upon his back, with his hands ti down to his feet, and legs kept by two a ſiſtants as far as poſſible aſunder, the operat having dipt the two firſt fingers of his left ha in oil, introduces one or both of them into t *anus*, and with his right hand gently compreſ the parts above the *os pubis*, to direct the ſto from thence downwards; then with his finge before introduced, he compreſſes the ſtone again the left ſide of the *perinæum* near the ſuture; a afterwards makes the inciſion with a ſharp poin ed two-edged knife, proportionable to the bu of the ſtone, and ſufficiently deep to reach it when, if the ſtone does not fall, or cannot b thruſt out by the fingers, it is to be extracte by the *forceps*, or other convenient inſtrumen And when the bladder is ſufficiently clear'd all the extraneous bodies it might then con tain, the patient is to be looſed, and the woun to be dreſs'd up, as is uſual in caſes of the lik kind; care being taken to heal it up ſpeedily to prevent the urine from paſſing that way. L thotomy is practiſed in this manner principall upon children, or when the ſtone can be fe with the fingers introduced into the *rectum*; bu when it cannot be ſo felt, the *apparatus majo* takes place.

37. I

37. In the *apparatus major*, the patient is Major,
ced upon a table, and ſecured as in the *appa-*
tus minor; then a channell'd catheter being
roduced through the *urethra* into the bladder,
d paſſing near to the ſtone contain'd therein,
to the *perinæum*, the operator cuts as in the
paratus minor; his biſtory or knife now run-
ng in the channel of the catheter; then whilſt
catheter remains in the bladder, near the ſtone,
forceps, or other convenient inſtrument, muſt
introduced, by its direction, thro' the wound,
take hold of the ſtone, which may then,
catheter being firſt withdrawn, be extracted.
If the wound in this caſe happens to be very
ge, 'tis uſual to ſew it up; as alſo by means
a ſilver *cannula* fixed therein, to evacuate the
umous blood, or other matter lodged in the
adder.
In women, the fingers are introduced thro' the
gina uteri, and not thro' the *rectum*; and a
raight ſhort catheter uſually made choice of.
38. The manner of the *high operation* we ſhall *and* Altus.
ve in the words of Mr. *Cheſelden*, who has fre-
nently perform'd it with good ſucceſs.
" Before we go about this operation, *ſays he*,
it ſeems neceſſary that the inteſtines ſhould be
emptied, to prevent their preſſing upon the
bladder. For this purpoſe, I ordered my pa-
tients a ſlender diet, for about two days, and
clyſters a little before the operation.
" The patient being placed upon a bed, or
quilt, laid upon a table, with his head on a
pillow, his legs off the table, his thighs raiſed,
and his back a little hollow, ſo as to relax the
abdominal muſcles; we paſs a ligature looſely
above each knee, and faſten it to the outſide of
the table; an aſſiſtant on each ſide holding his
" hands.

" hands. And having paſſed the catheter,
" other aſſiſtant graſping the *penis* gently w
" his hand, to prevent a reflux of the water,
" inject as much warm barley-water as will
" the bladder to its utmoſt natural diſtentic
" more being of little or no uſe to the operatic
" but very painful, if not dangerous to the
" tient. Into a man full grown may be injec
" near 12 ounces; and into a boy nine years c
" about eight ounces; allowance being made
" the ſize of the ſtone; which being difficult
" do exactly, the proper quantity for every
" tient may, I think, be more certainly kno
" from the ſwelling of the *abdomen* juſt above
" *os pubis*, if the integuments are thin; by
" patient's growing uneaſy from the extenſion
" the bladder; and from the reſiſtance which
" operator feels to the injection. And that
" may better judge with what quantity of
" ter we diſtend the bladder, the urine ſho
" be diſcharged, before the injection is ma
" And becauſe an immediate connection of
" ſyringe and the catheter without the int
" vention of a flexible tube, would make
" catheter too liable to be moved in the bladd
" and give great uneaſineſs; I joined them to
" ther by an ox's ureter; which effectually p
" vented that inconvenience. But before
" leave this part of the operation, I muſt reco
" mend the paſſing the catheter deliberately, a
" gently; chooſing rather to ſeem leſs artful
" doing it, than ſecretly to hurt the patient,
" the reputation of doing it quick and dexterouſ
" and indeed, I judge this no unneceſſary ca
" tion in every part of the operation.

" T

" The bladder being filled, and the catheter drawn out, the assistant must continue to hold the *penis*, till the incision is made into the bladder; I think it may be best held between the fore-fingers, or the fore-fingers and thumb, the assistant's hands being placed between the patient's thighs; for in this manner the *penis* may be so held, that neither the skin of the *abdomen* shall be any way extended, nor the assistant's hands interrupt the operator. The first incision may be made with a round edged knife, thro' the skin, the *membrana adiposa*, between the *musculi recti* and *pyramidales*, even to the bladder, near the *os pubis*; for in that part it may be done safely; the bladder there not lying close to the integuments. This first incision in a man may be about four inches long; one end of it extending almost to the skin of the *penis*. Then introducing a streight edged knife, with the back lying upon the foremost, or middle finger of the left hand, to direct it, the incision may be securely finished upwards, and the bladder laid bare from the *os pubis*, near three inches long: then passing a crooked knife into the bladder near the *urachus*, until the point is near the centre of the bladder, so that bringing it out, it may cut under the *os pubis*; and immediately, while the water is flowing out, a finger should be introduced into the bladder, with which the *forceps* (which may be very thin) will be directed to take hold of the stone; which if large, should not be extracted hastily, because that increases the resistance. The wound may be dressed with any digestive medicine, upon which may be laid a soft compress, kept on with an easy bandage. The digestive I used was this.

℞ *Ceræ*

" ℞ *Ceræ flav.* ℥ iv. *ol. lini* ℥ iij. *terebinth. ve*
" ℔ i. *f. unguent.*

" The wounds for ſome time were fomented
" each dreſſing, which was at firſt every ſix hour
" except they were aſleep; and as long as th
" urine came thro' the wounds, the parts abou
" were conſtantly anointed, to preſerve them fro
" being excoriated by the urine.

DIABETES.

Definition. 1. A *Diabetes* is a frequent and copious di charge by urine, waſting away the bod by degrees.

Cauſe. 2. It may proceed from the *ſerum* being to much attenuated; from the *glandulæ renales* bein too much dilated; and from the cuticular veſſe being too much contracted.

Diagnoſtics. 3. The ſigns of it are an immenſe thirſt, no ſatisfied by drinking, becauſe of the ſudden ſepa ration made by the kidneys; the whole body emaciated; and generally a hectic fever, with quick and weak pulſe, accompanies this diſtem per.

Prognoſtics. 4. A *diabetes* is always difficult to cure, an generally proves mortal, if it continues long. I old age it is very dangerous; as alſo when i happens after immoderate venery, or fevers of long continuance.

Regimen. 5. A ſub-aſtringent and acid diet is though proper in this caſe. Red wine is allowable i moderation. Coffee ſeems to be no improper li quor; but the *decoctum album* and *tinct. roſar. rub* are excellent; and ought to be drank pretty freely Moderate exerciſe is of ſervice, if the ſtrength o the patient will allow of it.

Cure, in general. 6. As we can have no certain criterion wher this diſtemper is occaſion'd by the juices being too much attenuated, or the pores of the *glan-*

dulæ

dulæ renales too much dilated; the beſt method we can take, is to preſcribe ſuch medicines as will equally ſerve in both caſes: and thoſe muſt conſiſt of aſtringents, anodynes, and balſamics, or agglutinants; which will not only ſerve to thicken the juices, but alſo conſtringe the pores.

In this caſe there ſeems to be no occaſion for evacuations, unleſs when the diſorder proceeds from an obſtructed perſpiration; or when we are ſure the fault is entirely owing to the dilatation of the pores; and then the cold bath wou'd be of great ſervice.

7. ℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv. bol. armen. terr. japonic. ſang. dracon. lap. hæmatit āā* ʒ j. *laud. lond. gr.* iij. *m. f. pulv. cujus ſumat* ℈ ij. *ter in die, cum hauſtulo vin. rub vel potius apozem. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. calcis* ℔ iij. *gum. arabic.* ℥ j. *icthyocol.* ʒ j. *rad. biſtort. tormentil. āa* ℥ ß *coque in aq fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ ij. *adde conſ. roſar. rub.* ℥ ij. *ſyr. cydon.* ℥ ij. *m.*

8. ℞ *Terebinth. è chio* ℥ j. *pulv. rhabarb. gum. arabic. tragacanth. āa* ʒ j. *ſpec. hyacinth. coral. rub. croc. mart. aſtring. āa* ʒ j. *ſyr. è roſis ſicc. q. ſ. f. pil. n°.* x. *è qualibet* ʒ j. *ſumat quinque 5ta quaq; hora cum cochlear.* vj. *decoct. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. calcis* ℔ ij. *pulv. cort. peruv. contuſ.* ℥ j. *coque ſ. a. ad tres vices, colaturæ* ℔ j. *adde ſyr. limon.* ℥ ij. *aq. cinnam. ten.* ℥ iv. *tinct. terr. japonic.* ℥ j. *m. & adde pro re nata laud. liquid. gut.* xx.

Or,

℞ *Tinct. roſar. rub.* ℔ iß. *cort. peruv.* ʒ vj. *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ adde vin. rub.* ℔ j. *ſyr. balſam.* ℥ ij. *m. ſumat ut ſupra.*

9. The following electuary may alſo be uſed.

℞ *Gummi arabici maſtich. āa* ʒ ij. *lap. hæmatit. ſanguinis dracon. terr. japonic. cort. peruv. āa* ʒ j. *conſerv. roſar. rub. confect. fracaſt. ſ. m. āa* ʒ j. *ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. f. elect. cujus ſumat quant.*

nucis castan. ter quaterve in die, cum cochlear. v. *julap. sequent.*

℞. *Aq. cinnam. ten. plantag. cerasf. nig. āa* ℥ iv. *vin. rub.* ℥ij. *syr. limon. q. s. m. f. julap.*

A spurious Diabetes.

10. There is also, besides the true *diabetes*, a certain incontinency of urine, involuntary driping, or difficulty of holding in the water, which may proceed from a *paralysis* in the neck or sphincter of the bladder, or from a too great relaxation of either; which is often the case in women with child and young children. It sometimes likewise happens from coughs, and near the state of fevers, or other diseases, and in the article of death. The thing in itself is seldom dangerous; and when 'tis caused by other diseases, the cure of those will commonly effect the cure of this. But when it proceeds from a palsy, or a relaxation of the *sphincter vesicæ*, or attends old age, 'tis hard to remove. The diet in this case should be astringent, and if the tincture of red roses be made the constant drink, the cure may prove the easier. In case of old age, 'tis not always thought safe to employ astringents; but if neither that nor any thing else contra-indicate the use of them, the cure may be attempted in the following manner.

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv. rad. tormentil. gum. mastich. terr. japon. āa* ʒij. *diascord. conserv. ros. rub.* ℥ß. *syr. de rosis sic. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quant. n. m. ter in die, cum haustulo vin. rub.*

Or,

℞ *Coral. rub. ppt. sang. dracon. spec. hyacinth. āa* ℈j. *mastich. pulv. gr.* x. *m. f. pulv. bis vel ter in die sumendus è cochlear. aliquot tinct. rosar. rubrar.*

ISCHURIA *and* STRANGURY.

Definition.

1. ISchuria is a total suppression of urine. But when the suppression is only partial, 'tis called the *Strangury*. These

These cases are either true or spurious; true, if the suppression happens when the bladder is full; but spurious, when, from some fault in the parts, there is no separation made of the urine, so that the bladder remains empty.

2. Paralytic or convulsive motions in the *sphincter vesicæ*, may cause these disorders. The neck of the bladder may also be too closely shut by tumors, scirrhosities, inflammations, callosities, caruncles, the stone, *&c.* The *fœtus* likewise, by pressing hard upon the neck of the bladder, may give a rise hereto; the *intestinum rectum* being filled with indurated *fæces*, or the hæmorrhoids being greatly swelled internally. This suppression may likewise happen from the urine being too long detain'd; which distending the bladder, may press its neck against the adjacent parts so hard, as to hinder the exclusion of its contents. A suppression of the urine also must necessarily ensue, when the *serum* of the blood is not duly separated, as in dropsies; so likewise in luxations of the *vertebræ* of the back; in fevers; or when the kidneys or ureters are obstructed, *&c.* *Cause.*

3. When this distemper proceeds from the stone, caruncles, tumors, *&c.* 'tis known by introducing the catheter. The other symptoms are easily discover'd from the relation of the patient. If it proceed from inanition, no tumor appears, there is a little pain, and the desire of making water returns less frequently; nor is there any weight or pressure perceivable in the *abdomen*; all which symptoms attend when it proceeds from repletion. *Diagnostics.*

4. An *ischuria* is more dangerous than a *stranguria*, and if it continues long, proves always mortal; especially if it be from repletion, or when the spinal *vertebræ* are broke. The suppression *Prognostics.*

preſſion continuing, and a hiccup ſupervening, is accounted a ſign of death.

Regimen. 5. If the ſuppreſſion be total, the patient muſt drink little, and uſe the ſame regimen as in caſe of the ſtone.

Cure. 6. If it proceeds from paralytic diſorders, 'tis to be treated as the palſy.

7. If from convulſions in the *ſphincter veſicæ*, emollient liniments are to be uſed about the *os pubis*, *perinæum*, &c. Fomentations are alſo of ſervice; ſo likewiſe are baths, emollient clyſters, injections, &c.

As to internals, balſamics are proper, but the diuretics ought not to be ſtimulating. *Sal. ſuccin. & millepedes*, are very ſerviceable.

8. If from tumors, ſcirrhoſities, inflammations, calloſities, *&c.* and the uſe of emollient clyſters, lenient purgatives and balſamics take no effect, the catheter muſt be introduced: the ſame is to be underſtood if the ſuppreſſion happen from the bladder being full, or by holding the urine too long.

9. If from caruncles, they are to be broke by introducing the catheter; or rather ſuppurated away or corroded.

10. If from grumous clotted blood, warm injections, fomentations, baths, *&c.* ſhould be uſed.

11. When from the *fœtus* preſſing upon the bladder, uſe gentle purgative clyſters, phlebotomy, and balſamic laxatives. And here let the patient lie ſupine. Emollients are alſo convenient; being made up with *ol. amygd. dulc. lilior. alb. unguent. dialth. laurin.* &c. If theſe take no effect, the catheter muſt be uſed.

DYSURIA *or* HEAT *of* URINE.

1. D*ysuria* is a difficulty, usually attended with a painful heat, in making water. *Definition.*

2. The causes hereof may be a solution of continuity in the bladder, its *sphincter*, or the *urethra*, from inflammations, ulcers, or an abrasion of the *mucus*, appropriated to defend those parts from the saltness or acrimony of the urine, which is sometimes highly saturated with hot acrimonious particles. The long continuance likewise of a diarrhœa, tenesmus, *&c.* may cause it. 'Tis also an attendant in a gonorrhœa, and sometimes seems natural to the constitution. Violent or long continued exercise, or epispastics, may give occasion to it, and so likewise may ulcers in the reins and bladder. *Cause.*

3. The heat is chiefly perceivable at the beginning and end of making water; and if the pain happen in the internal part of the *glans penis*, where the *urethra* ends, the sensation is the more exquisite. *Diagnostics.*

4. When this distemper is natural in any particular constitution, as also when it continues long in antient people, it is very difficult of cure. But when it proceeds from other diseases, the removal of them is often the cure of this. *Prognostics.*

5. The diet ought to be balsamic and cooling, and the exercise moderate. *Regimen.*

6. In case of a *plethora* or inflammation, bleed; and let the patient drink freely of marshmallow-tea, in which *gum. arab.* is dissolv'd. Mucilages also are proper, and all the balsamic, diuretic, and lenient cathartics prescribed in the *stone*, see pag. 241. *&c.* But all violent purgatives, and sharp irritating diuretics, ought to be here omitted. *Manna* dissolved in whey is excellent; and it *Cure.*

might be proper to drink largely of that liquor without the *manna*.

When vesicatories, or the use of *cantharides*, cause this symptom, a strong solution of *gum. arabic.* in water, drank freely, will give speedy relief. When 'tis an attendant in venereal cases, it must be treated with regard to the original distemper. See venereal disorders, pag. 293, *&c.*

INFLAMMATION *of the* REINS *and* BLADDER.

1. AN *inflammation* of the *reins* and *bladder* happens when some of the fibres composing their substance are obstructed and tumefied.

Cause. 2. The causes of it may be a *plethora* or *cacochymia*, violent motion long continued, and hard drinking, especially of spirituous liquors. It may also be a consequence of falls, blows, a suppression of the *menses*, hæmorrhoids, long and violent paroxysms of the stone. *&c.*

Diagnostics. 3. The signs of this disorder are a heavy pain felt in the region of the loins; and sometimes a pulsation in the parts inflam'd. The pain is generally increased by sneezing, or other violent motions. If the inflamed fibres are tumefied to a great degree, a numbness in the thigh of the same side frequently happens from a pressure of the nerves, *&c.* and the patient lies with difficulty on the opposite side, nor can he stand erect without great pain. If the inflammation continue, there often succeed a *nausea*, vomiting, fever, *&c.* If the bladder be inflamed, the pain is generally felt about, or above the *os pubis*; where there is often also a heat and pulsation. Pains, and heat in the parts themselves, together with a *dysuria* frequently attend.

If

If the inflamed fibres be near to, or have any communication with the *intestinum rectum*, there generally happens a *tenesmus*.

In case of a violent inflammation, there is sometimes a suppression of urine and a costiveness. In short, most of the common symptoms of inflammations attend one in the reins, *viz.* thirst, fever, &c.

4. Inflammations both in the reins and bladder are accounted dangerous, if they prove violent, or are of long continuance, *&c.* An internal spontaneous inflammation is thought worse than when 'tis the consequence of other disorders. If it proceed from the stoppage of some evacuation, and the same returns, it often cures the symptom. If from blows or bruises, and the symptoms prove violent and dangerous, the inflammation may continue long. *Prognostics.*

5. The regimen and diet ought to be gentle, lenient and cooling; as in case of the pleurisy, *peripneumonia*, and *angina*. *Regimen.*

6. Whatever be the cause, bleeding will, 'tis thought, be of service, and may be repeated according to the constitution of the patient, and demand of the symptoms. Lenient cathartic clysters may also be given once or twice a day, *pro re nata*; the cathartics being omitted when the patient is not costive, or only whey, mutton-broth, or warm milk being used in their stead. Gentle purging draughts ought also to be taken twice or thrice a week. Fomentations, baths, and emollient liniments are proper here. Emulsions likewise and mucilages, oleaginous medicines, and solutions of *gum. arabic.* will be of service. So may cataplasms *ex medulla panis alb. croc. camphor.* &c. *Cure.*

7. If the pain be violent, and the inflammation increases, gentle anodyne should be cautiously used. If the inflammation be in the bladder,

bladder, inject ſome ſuch as the following into it.

℞ *Decoct. hord.* ℔ ß. *troch. alb. rhaſ.* ʒ ij. *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* ℥ ß. *m. f. injectio.*

8. If a bruiſe or fall ſhould have occaſioned the inflammation, the following powder may be given.

℞ *Pulv. rhabarb. ſperm. cet. lap. hybernic. ſpec. diatrag. frigid. āa* ʒ j. *f. pulv. cujus ſumat* ʒ ß. *vel* ℈ ij. *ter in die cum hauſt. decoct. pectoral.*

The inflammation of the *reins* and *bladder* increaſing, may end in an ulcer; which muſt be treated accordingly.

ULCERS *in the* REINS *and* BLADDER.

Definition. 1. AN inflammation of the *reins* or *bladder* may augment, ſo as to come to ſuppuration, and form an *ulcer.* The fibres of them may alſo be lacerated, by any external or internal violence, or corroded ſo as to ſuffer a loſs of ſubſtance.

Cauſe. 2. This may proceed from a ſtone proving angular, large, or continuing long in one place; from corroſive ſublimate, cantharides, or ſome ſuch corroding ſubſtance taken inwardly in too large a quantity. It may likewiſe happen in venereal caſes, which have been of long ſtanding, ill managed, or become univerſal. All inflammations being apt to turn into ulcers if not ſpeedily cured, whatever may cauſe thoſe, will alſo give riſe to theſe.

Diagnoſtics. 3. The ſigns here are an excretion of *pus* along with the urine, which laſting long, ſhews there is an *ulcer* in the *bladder*, or urinary paſſages. What part is affected may be known from the ſeat of the pain, which is felt in the region of the loins; but if the kidneys, or bladder, either in the region of the *os pubis* or

peri-

erinæum. When the diſorder lies in the kid-
eys, the *pus* is more intimately mixed with
ie urine than when ſeated in the *bladder*, where
ie matter is more purulent, crude and change-
ble. If the *ulcer* be in the neck of the *bladder*,
r *meatus urinarius*, ſincere *pus*, without a mix-
ire of urine, is often voided. To this we may
ld, that in caſe of *ulcers* in the *bladder* and its
eck, there is a continual *dyſuria*, and pain in
ie part affected; but when the reins are ulcerat-
l, the *dyſuria* and pain attack by intervals.
the ulcer be deep, and happen greatly to cor-
de the veſſels, 'tis ſometimes attended with a
rge hæmorrhage.

4. *Ulcers*, whether of the *kidneys* or *bladder*, *Prognoſtics.*
e difficult of cure.

The ſymptoms continuing or increaſing, the
atient being reſtleſs, a fever, conſumption, ca-
iexia, *&c.* being alſo preſent, are thought bad
gns.

All *ulcers* proceeding from internal cauſes are
counted dangerous, ſo likewiſe are thoſe of long
anding, and happening in aged people.

5. Cooling liquids and jelleys are here proper; *Regimen.*
alſo are broths or decoctions made with
nſerv. roſar. rub. gum. arabic. rad. ſarſaparil.
nſolid. maj. c. c. rad. glycyrrhiz. paſſul. exacin.
l. alth. malv. capil. ven. lign. cervin. &c. A milk
iet may alſo be of great ſervice; being uſed along
ith a proper electuary, ſuch as was preſcribed
i conſumptions, pag. 112. The regimen order'd
i the ſtone and gravel, omitting the ſharp diu-
tics, will here be very uſeful. See pag. 240.

6. If the patient be plethoric, bleed; and next *Cure.*
ive gentle balſamic and lenient cathartics, either
y the mouth or clyſterwiſe. The balſamic tere-
inthinated medicines, preſcribed in caſes of the
one and gravel, are here likewiſe ſerviceable,
the

the sharp diuretics being omitted. See pag 241, &c

7 The following pills and solution may b greatly serviceable,

℞ *Terebinth. e chio* ℥ j *myrrh mastich. āa* ʒ ij *gum. tragacanth. pulv. rad. alth. sang. dracon. āa* ʒ i. *bals. tolut* ℈ ij. *syr balsam. q. s. f. pilulæ* x *qualibet* ʒ j. *sumat* 5. *ter in die cum cochlear.* iij *solution. sequent.*

℞ *Decoct hord.* ℔ ij. *gum. arabic.* ℥ j. *bals capiv. sperm. ceti āa* ℥ ß. *bals gilead.* ʒ ij. *vitel ovi. q. s. syr. alth.* ℥ . *m f. solutio s a.*

The *emplast. flos unguent.* may answer the same purpose.

8. If the ulcer be in the neck, or cavity of the *bladder*, the following injection may be syringed warm, twice a day, thro' a catheter, when 'tis so introduced that the *sphincter vesicæ* may not hinder its entrance.

℞ *Rad. aristol. long. & rotund. āa* ℥ ß. *coque in aq. font q. s. colaturæ* ℔ ß. *adde vin rub.* ℔ ß *tinct. myrrh. elix. propriet. āa* ʒ j *m. f. injectio.*

Liniments and other external remedies can here do but little service. If a large hæmorrhage should happen, use phlebotomy, and give proper refrigerants, astringents and anodynes. When the ulcer is seated in the bladder, aluminous or vitriolic injections may be made choice of; but if the case be venerea, recourse must be had to emetics of *turpeth. mineral.* or to a *salivation.* See venereal disorders, pag. 308 &c.

SECT.

CT. XVI. *Diſeaſes of the Abdomen.*

DROPSY.

A *Dropſy* is a gradual collection of *lympha* or *ſerum* in ſome particular part of the y; or a too great proportion thereof in the od; and ſo may be either general or parti- ar. *Definition.*

f this collection happens in the head, 'tis cal- *hydrocephalum*; if in the breaſt, *hydrops pec- s*; if in the belly, *aſcites*; if a flatulency attend he latter, *tympanites*; if juſt above the na- *hydromphalum*; if in the *ſcrotum*, *hydrocele*; univerſal, and it be but in its beginning *ca- ia*; but when increaſed, *leucophlegmatia* or *ſarca*.

:. The *dropſy*, in general, may proceed from ıtever diminiſhes perſpiration, leſſens the ıntity of the urine, and renders the blood fluid, or damages the lymphatics. The od alſo may be render'd ſo viſcid, that the ɔus part of it cannot be ſeparated, and thrown by perſpiration or urine. Hard drinking y cauſe it, by bringing on obſtructions, or akening the fibres. A ſtoppage of natural ıcuations may alſo give riſe to it; ſo like- e may other diſtempers, as the jaundice, ſcir- ɔus liver, conſumption, natural weakneſs, old , want of exerciſe, *&c.* Laſtly, the renal ınds, or the urinary paſſages may be obſtructed block'd up by gravel, ſand, ſtones, tumors, ers, *&c.* ſo that a ſufficient diſcharge cannot made that way; whence the ſuperfluous ſerum turn'd into another channel. *Cauſe.*

3. The

Diagnostics. 3. The swellings it occasions are soft, not pa ful, but pit, or keep for some time depress'd, af the finger is forced against them.

In a *leucophlegmatia* and *anasarca*, the le swell at the beginning, especially towards nig and then pit remarkably. The urine is pale; t appetite decays; and at length the swelling ri higher, and appears in the thighs, belly, brea arms. The face becomes pale and cadaverou the flesh soft and lax; the urine thin, whi crude, and little; a difficulty in respiration com on, and is attended with a slow fever a drought.

In an *ascites*, the *serum* sometimes lodges b tween the duplicature of the *peritonæum*; other times the liver, spleen, and all the *visce* are loaded therewith; it being contain'd little bladders called *hydatides*. The belly in *ascites* not only swells, but the *serum* may be f to quash, upon handling; and the patient fe it in turning from one side to another in be The feet, legs, thighs, and *scrotum* swell; wh the upper parts are emaciated and waste awa The urine is little in quantity, and has often brick-colour'd sediment. In the process of t distemper, there comes on a difficulty of respir tion, and a fever; with great drought, inwa heat, loss of appetite, and universal weakness.

In a *tympanites* the *serum* is more rarified th in an *ascites*; and the *abdomen* harder and mo tensive: nor does it lessen or increase upon t patient's lying on his back, or turning on h side. Pains in a *tympanites* are frequently fe about the navel and loins; otherwise it appea as an *ascites*. Women are frequently subject t this windy dropsy; which will, almost in ever symptom, impose upon them; so as to persuad them they are pregnant.

Hydr

Hydrocephalum happens chiefly to children, and easily known by the magnitude of the head, d openness of its sutures.

The signs of a *leucophlegmatia* are obvious.

4. All *dropsies* are hard to cure, but more so *Prognostics.* en attended with a fever, a difficulty of respi-ion, &c.

The *ascites* and *tympanites* are more dangerous n the *anasarca*; and where water is contain'd the *viscera*, the case is worse than when 'tis ore external. An *ascites* happening in a fever nerally proves mortal: and that proceeding om a scirrhosity of any of the *viscera*, worse an a *tympanites*. Abscesses, or spots on the ighs, are accounted bad signs.

When the disorder proceeds from hard drinking, s seldom cured; especially if age comes on. If om a suppression of urine, thro' a continual fault of the kidneys and urinary passages, 'tis teem'd dangerous. If from an obstructed per-iration, by drinking cold water, &c. and it taken in time, 'tis less difficult of cure. A *arrhœa* happening at the beginning is a good gn; unless it be attended with an *apepsia*. A ough in dropsical cases is bad. But if the fever, irst, respiration and cough be tolerable, and e urine flow pretty plentifully, there are hopes; s also if it proceed from a suppression of the *enses*, and they take to flow again. The cure f an *ascites* remains hitherto unknown; for nore patients die than recover after the ope-ation.

5. The diet in *dropsies* ought to be chiefly *Regimen.* olid: and roasted food is here preferr'd to such s is boiled. Liquids ought to be used spar-ngly. Wine, or other proper liquors, medicated with broom, are esteem'd excellent drinks in a *dropsy*. Water acidulated with spirit of vitriol s proper to quench the thirst; being used as a gargle.

gargle. To remove from a thick air, to one t is thin, has proved ſerviceable.

Cure, in general.

6. The cure of *dropſies*, in general, principa depends upon the due uſe of cathartics, ſudori and diuretic medicines.

The purges employ'd ſhould be of the m violent kind.

℞ *Pil. ex duob. extr. rad. āa gr.* xv. *reſin. jal gr.* viij. *ſal. vol. ſuccin.* ℈ ß. *ol. fænic. gut* i. *ſ è ſpin. cervin. q. ſ. f. pil.* vj. *ſummo mane ſumen & repetantur bis vel ter in ſeptimana.*

The following may, if occaſion requires be drank during the operation.

℞ *Sem. ſinap. contus.* ℥ j. *coque parum in ſ lact.* ℔ iij. *colaturam epotet ad libitum.*

7. When the operation of the purge is over,

℞ *Ocul. cancror. ppt. ſal. nitri āa gr.* xv. *gu guaiac. ſal. vol. ſuccin. āa gr.* viij. *camphor.* g vj. *ol. junip. gut.* ij. *ſyr. è 5 radicib. q. ſ. f. bo h. ſ. ſumend. cum hauſt. ſequenti.*

℞ *Vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *aq. theriacal. raphan. c. āa* ʒ *ſyr. limon.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ j. *ſal. vol. ole* ʒ ß. *m. Si vero vigil fuerit adde vel bolo vel hauſt pil. matth. gr.* v.

Other experienced forms of purgatives for th *dropſy* follow.

℞ *Pil. coch. min.* ℈ j. *gambog. ſal. tartar. āa* ℈ ß *ol. ſuccin. gut.* ij. *cum tereb. venet. parum f. pilul* v. *pro doſi.*

Or,

℞ *Scammon. gambog. reſin. jalap. tart. vitriola āa gr.* viij *camphor. ſal. vol. ſuccin. āa gr.* iv. *o junip. gut.* ij. *ſyr. de ſpin. cerv. q. ſ. f. pilulæ* v.

To a doſe of theſe pills may be added occaſio nally, where the ſtrength of the patient will allow, *calomel. gr.* x. or *mercur. virid. gr.* v. or *turpeth min. gr.* iv.

8. In perſons of a robuſt conſtitution, the following pill has been given with almoſt incredible

ſucceſ,

cess, in case of an *anasarca* or *leucophlegmatia*; specially where they proceeded from obstructions, suppression of the *menses*, hard drinking or the like.

℞ *Extract. aloes* ℥ ij. *scammon.* ʒ j. *resin. jalap. extr. colocynth.* āā ʒ v. *gambog. extr. benedict.* āā ℈ ß. *tart. vitriolat.* ʒ ij. *elater. caryoph. n. m. mac. cast. russ. ext. croc.* āā ʒ ij. *calomel.* ℥ ß. *syr. de spin. cerv. q. s. f. s. a. massa, cujus fere summa sis est gr.* xv.

The *extractum benedictum* here intended is made thus.

℞ *Fol. sen rad. rhei* āā ℥ ß *agaric.* ʒ ij. *coq. lact. t. vin.* āā ℥ v *infunde, cola & exhala s. a.*

Or, if the above preparation be thought too troublesome,

℞ *Pulv. jalap. gambog. sal. tartar.* āā *gr.* xij. *ammon. sal. vol. succin.* āā *gr.* v. *ol. junip. gut. iij. m. f. pulv. vel cum syr. de spin. cerv. q. s. bolus, si adde, pro re nata, elater. gr.* ij.

9 The following are milder.

℞ *Tinct. sacræ* ℥ iij. *spt. lavend. c.* ʒ j. *m. f. haustus.*

Or,

℞ *Elect. caryocostin.* ʒ vj. *vin. alb.* ℥ iv. *m. f. potio.*

The following wine, used for some time, is admirable in the *anasarca*.

℞ *Ciner. genist. milleped. vivent.* āā ℥ iij. *rad. raphan. elleb. nig. calam. aromatic. mechoacan. jalap.* āā ℥ j. *sal. absinth.* ℥ ß. *cort. winteran. cinnamom. n. m.* āā ʒ iß. *caryoph. macis,* āā ʒ ß. *piper. long. sem. cardamom. min.* āā ʒ j. *senæ* ℥ ij. *rhei* ʒ j. *m. f. ingred. pro vin. alb. lisbon.* ℔ vj. *stent simul, leni calore. & capiat colaturæ cochlear.* vj. *omni mane, vel cochlear.* iij *bis quotidie.*

Or,

℞ *Ciner. genist.* ℥ ij. *rad. raphan. rust.* ℥ iij. *sem. sinap. contus.* ℥ ij. *petrosel. fœnic. d.* āā ℥ j. *cort. sambuc. intern.* ℥ ij. *fol. ebul. cinnam. sal. absinth.*

āā

āa ℥ ß. *sal. nitri, sem. dauc. sylv. āa* ℥ j. *rad. jala*
ʒ vj. *chalyb. ppt. sen. āa* ℥ ij. *infunde in aq. fœnicu*
℔ ij. *vin alb.* ℔ iv *stent simul, pro debito tempor*
& colaturæ capiat cochlear. vj. *ter in die*

10. If the case proceed from a retention
the urine, and an obstruction of the secretor
vessels,

℞ *Pulv. bufon.* ʒ ß. *sal. chalyb. gr.* vj. *tart. v*
triol. ℈ ß. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* v. *m. f. pulvis, sum*
ter quotidie, vel pro re nata, cum cochlear. aliqu
sequent. infusion.

℞ *Ciner. genist.* ℥ ij. *vin. alb.* ℔ ij. *stent sim*
per diem, deinde cola.

Also,

℞ *Spt. terebinth.* ʒ vj. *spt. lavend. c.* ʒ ij. *m. su*
mat guttas 60. *in cyath. vin. alb. vel infusion. pra*
cedent.

11. The following mixture may be successfull
taken for some days together.

℞. *Vin. scillit.* ℥ iß. *aq cinnam. f. syr. alth. ā*
℥ iß. *m. sumat pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Acet. scillit.* ℥ ij. *aq. cinnam. f. syr. de mecon*
āa ℥ j. *spt. nitri d.* ʒ ij. *m. pro duabus dosibus.*

Or,

℞ *Oxymel. scillit. vin. scillit. aq. cinnam. f. syr. d*
mecon. āa ℥ ß. *tinct. sal. tartar.* ʒ j. *m. pro dosi.*

12. If the foregoing remedies prove unsuccess
ful, the patient ought to use a hot room and
dry frictions. When the motion of the blood is
languid, we must add proper aromatics to chaly-
beates, thus.

℞ *Rad. gentian. raphan. rust. sem. sinap. calam.*
arom. cort. tamarisc. ebul. elleb. nig. āa ℥ ij. *lign.*
guaiac. sassafras, bacc. junip. sem fœnic. dulc. cort.
winteran. sem. petrosel. āa ℥ j. *sal. absinth.* ℥ iß.
herb. absinth. rom. marrub. alb. centaur. min. āa
m. ij. *ciner. genist. milleped. vivent. āa* ℥ iv. *infunde*
s. a. in cerevis. fortior. cong. iij. (*vel potius in vin.*
rhenan.

benan. & alb. lisbon. āa cong. i ß.) *colaturæ adde in. chalyb.* ℔ iij. *spt. nitri d.* ℥ iij. *m. bibat* ℔ ß. *is vel ter in die.*

The following electuary may prove beneficial where the case is not grown inveterate.

℞ *Conf. absinth. rom. flaved. aurant. āa* ʒ vj. *halyb. cum tart. ppt. pulv. ari āa* ʒ ij. *cort. winter.* iß. *sal. vol. succin.* ℈ ij. *syr. è cort. citri, de 5 rad. per. āa q. s. f. elect. sumat q. n. m. ter quotidie, um infusion. sequent. haustulo.*

℞ *Ciner. genist. sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rust. āa* ß. *vin. alb.* ℔ j. *aq. fœnic. petroselin. āa* ℥ iv. *inunde s. a. & colaturæ adde syr. alth.* ℥ ij. *spt. nitri* ʒ ij. *m.*

Thus much for the cure of a dropsy in general.

From an obstructed perspiration.

13. When a dropsy proceeds from drinking of cold water, or whatever obstructs perspiration, diaphoretics are the proper remedies; such as *camphor. sal. succin. vol. c. c. spec. diamb. mithrid. rad. serp. virg.* &c. And if the patient be strong, young and sanguine, and the disease in its infancy, bleeding will be convenient.

The stone or gravel.

14. When the distemper is caused by the stone, or gravel in the kidneys, whence the *serum* cannot freely pass them; to remove this obstruction with safety, opiates must be joined along with balsamics and diuretics, as in the case of the stone or gravel. See pag. 241, *&c.*

Viscidity.

15. In a dropsy proceeding from a viscidity of the blood; the vessels being stuft up, and the circulation languid, mercurials, chalybeates, and aromatics, are the most proper.

Harddrinking.

16. When it proceeds from hard drinking, wine may be more plentifully allowed; and a higher diet than in other cases. Riding and moderate exercise is here of great service.

Suppression of the menses.

17. If from a suppression of the menstrual discharges, they ought again to be promoted, if possible; but in this case it very often happens,

even in young ſubjects, that upon a ſtoppage of them for ſome time, the *ovaria* ſwell and grow dropſical; which, together with the *tubæ fallopianæ*, are of ſuch a nature, as to contain ſome gallons of ſerum.

Conſumption. 18. In dropſies proceeding from a conſumption, natural weakneſs, and old age, purgatives ought to be ſparingly uſed: and on the intermediate days, lixivious diuretics and proper corroborants, ſuch as chalybeates, *&c.* may be adminiſtred.

Scirrhous liver. 19. If from a ſcirrhous liver or the jaundice, ſuch medicines ought to take place as are preſcribed in thoſe diſtempers reſpectively. See pag. 204. *&c.*

Attended with ſwell'd legs. &c. 20. If œdematous ſwellings happen in the legs, or other parts, chalybeates; or if the patient be only cachectic, a courſe of the mineral or *German* ſpaw-waters, will be proper. And for externals, fotuſes, *ex fol. puleg. flor. chamæmel.* and other warm and ſpicy ingredients, will be convenient.

When from hæmorrhages, &c. 21. When the diſtemper proceeds from large hœmorrhages, other evacuations, or a fever, purgatives ought to be ſparingly exhibited; the cure in theſe caſes depending principally upon the proper uſe of bitters and chalybeates.

Hydrocephalum. 22. The *hydrocephalum*, which is frequently ſeen in children, from the time of their birth till they come to be about three or four years old, is to be cured by making iſſues in the *occiput* or neck, perpetual bliſters, and the uſe of calomel purgatives. A purgative diet-drink alſo prepared of rhubarb, *ſem. fœnicul. dulc.* &c. may forward the cure; being drank daily.

Hydrops pectoris. 23. If the *hydrops pectoris* be original, or prove not an attendant in the *aſcites*, and yields not to the general method of cure, already preſcribed, the ſame operation may be performed, as is practiſed in the *empyema*. See pag. 96, 97.

24. The

24. The *hydromphalum & hydrocele* are to be treated as the *ascites.* *Hydromphalum & hydrocele.*

25. An *ascites & tympanites* are both to be treated with the same medicines; only carminatives should be added for the latter. The chirurgical operation succeeds not so well in the *tympanites* as in the *ascites*; because, tho' the swelling be large in the *tympanites*, it often contains but a small quantity of water. Too strong purgatives ought not to be used in either case. When they grow inveterate, and greatly weaken the patient, our chief hope is from perspirative fomentations, liniments, cataplasms and plasters, together with proper internals; or else from the manual operation, which it is thought should be performed as soon as ever the lymphatic vessels are known to be actually burst. *Ascites & tympanites.*

26. ℞ *Ciner. clavell.* ℥ iv. *urin. human.* ℔ iij. *coque ad* ℔ ij. *& adde spt. vin. camph.* ℔ j. *sal. nitri, armon. āa* ℥ j. *m. f. fotus: utatur frequenter cum spongia; & postea,*

27. ℞ *Ung. martiat.* ℥ iv. *ol. terebinth. chamæmel. spt. nitri dulc. āa* ℥ j. *spt. sal. armon.* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ iij. *ol. cumin. carui, anis. āa gut.* xx. *m. & illine super partes affectas, deinde applicetur cataplasma sequens.*

28. ℞ *Sterc. bov. rad. bryon. alb. recent. raphan. recent. āa* ℔ j. *pulv. fl. chamæmel. sem. anis. cumini carui āa* ℥ ß. *cepas* ij. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *sulph. viv. alum. āa* ℥ j. *ung. martiat.* ℥ ij. *m. f. cataplasm. applicetur toti abdomini & sæpe renovetur.*

29. Afterwards may be applied the following plaster.

℞ *Emp. è cumin.* ℥ v. *camphor.* ʒ vj. *spt. terebinth. ol. succin. carui, anis. āa* ℈ j. *m. f. emplast. cujus extende* ʒ iß. *super alutam, abdomini toti applicand.*

The manner of tapping in the ascites.

30. Laſtly, when the *aſcites* is confirmed, and there remain no hopes of relief, but from the operation, it is proper to perform it ſpeedily, before the water has time to form itſelf into *hydatides*, or corrupt the *viſcera*.

'Tis previouſly neceſſary we ſhould regard the preparation of the patient; and have in readineſs a proper bandage, *&c.* to apply when the *ſerum* is extracted.

If the patient has been coſtive for ſome days, and the inteſtines are ſuppoſed to be overloaded with excrements, a gentle *enema* may be given, the night before the operation.

There muſt be in readineſs for the dreſſing, (1.) A ſmall piece of *emplaſt. de minio fuſcum*, or *emp. adhæſiv.* to be applied to the orifice after the operation: above which is to be placed a bit of fine linnen rag doubled, as after phlebotomy. (2.) A large piece of flannel, three or four times folded, ſufficient to cover the whole *abdomen*, reaching upward about three inches above the navel, deſcending as low as the *os pubis*, and extending on each ſide as far as the *oſſa ilia*. (3.) A double-headed flannel-roller, five or ſix yards in length, and five fingers in breadth; but if the perſon be fat, it may be a yard or two longer. (4.) And laſtly, there muſt be in readineſs about half a pint of ſpirit of wine, and twice as much ſmall beer, in which to dip the bandages.

The patient being ſeated in a chair, with a pillow or bolſter between that and his back, the operator makes the puncture, with his triangular inſtrument or *ſtylet*, about two or three inches below the navel, either on the left or right ſide (but generally on the left) about half an inch or an inch from the *linea alba*. This inſtrument is ſo contrived, that to make the puncture, it paſſes thro' a *cannula*, ſo that when the former is drawing out, the *cannula* is introduced,

introduced, without any pain to the patient; and the ſharp inſtrument being entirely removed, the water flows thro' the *cannula* in a full ſtream, which is received into a baſon, and emptied into a large veſſel, till all is evacuated. But towards the latter end, when the ſtream begins to leſſen, both ſides of the abdomen are pretty tightly to be compreſſed with the hands, till all the water is entirely diſcharged. If the patient ſhould be faintiſh, during the operation, he may be ſupported with wine or proper cordials. After the due evacuation of the *ſerum*, the *cannula* is taken out, and the patient aſſiſted to ſtand upright; then immediately the plaſter is applied to the puncture, and after that the ſmall compreſs. Next, the ſmall beer being made pretty hot, pour the ſpirit of wine to it, and therein immerſe the large flannel compreſs; gently ſqueezing it out again, and apply it equally to the *abdomen*. And to keep on all, ſtrengthen the veſſels, and prevent as much as poſſible the influx of the waters, the flannel roller is to be applied as tight as the patient can well bear it. After this he is to be put to bed, and when he has eat ſome light thing, and drank a glaſs or two of wine, he may compoſe himſelf to reſt; or if there be occaſion, let him take the following draught.

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig.* ℥ iß. *raphan. c.* ℥ ß. *laud. lond. gr.* 1. *ſpt. nitri d. gut.* 30. *ſyr. alth.* ʒ vj. *m. f. hauſt.*

The preſent method of performing this operation is preferable to the ancient, in evacuating all the water at once; by which means the veſſels have a better opportunity of contracting themſelves.

It is never found that the extraction of the water all at once, either kills or weakens the

patient, more than the doing of it at ſeveral times would do; if the *ſerum* be thin enough to paſs thro' the *cannula*.

The method of letting the *cannula* remain after the operation, was generally the occaſion of a mortification.

When the *ſerum* is thick, or contain'd in *hydatides*, the operation is leſs certain: but the patient may, in this caſe, live longer without the operation, than in the other; and when it becomes neceſſary, 'tis here generally perform'd with a lancet, at proper intervals.

When the *ſerum* is contain'd in the *ovaria* of women, the caſe ſeldom admits of an internal cure; and never by the operation.

When an *aſcites* is the conſequence of other diſeaſes, as hæmorrhages, agues, *&c.* 'tis more eaſily cured; and the operation proves more ſucceſsful, than when it proceeds from hard drinking, or ſome particular fault in the conſtitution.

In an *aſcites*, a great quantity of *ſerum* is generally contained in the *ſcrotum* and legs, which will afterwards aſcend into the *abdomen*; and when the patient begins to ſwell again conſiderably, it will fall down again. But if after the operation, the water does not fall down again, or but little, 'tis reckon'd a diagnoſtic of recovery.

The operation of the *hydrocele* is needleſs when it attends an *aſcites*; becauſe of the communication of the one with the other; unleſs in either caſe the *ſerum* be contain'd in *hydatides*; and then it will be neceſſary. 'Tis proper that the legs be rolled with linnen rollers, beginning from below upwards, to hinder the waters from falling down, and over-ſtretching the veſſels.

RUPTURES.

RUPTURES.

1. A *Rupture*, in general, is an external protuberance of the inteſtines, *omentum*, or parts adjacent, from a relaxation of the *peritonæum* : and ſo may happen either in the *abdomen*, *inguen*, or *ſcrotum*. When ſuch a rupture happens in the navel, 'tis called *exomphalos* ; when in the groin, *hernia inguinalis* ; and when in the *ſcrotum*, *hernia ſcroti*. *Definition.*

2. Ruptures may proceed from violent exerciſe, vaulting, leaping, running, *&c.* blows, falls, or any other accident which over-ſtretches the *peritonæum*. In women, a hard labour has often cauſed a rupture, both in the navel and groin. *Cauſe.*

3. If the *hernia*, in whatever part it is, proceeds only from a relaxation, it appears without inflammation or pain, and diſappears when the patient has lain for ſome time on his back in bed ; and appears again when he riſes. If it be an *hernia inteſtinalis*, from an eruption of the inteſtines, *omentum*, or both, it may either ſlide down into the *ſcrotum*, or lie in the *inguen* ; and this prolapſion is ſudden, if it proceed from a blow or fall. Sometimes alſo, blood is extravaſated, and the ſwelling painful. If the hand be placed upon the production of the *peritonæum*, at its exit from the *abdomen*, and the patient be put upon coughing or ſneezing, it may be diſtinguiſh'd from a *ſarcoma*, by the motion of the gut perceivable in that caſe. *Diagnoſtics.*

The *hernia omentalis* is an unequal, ſoft, ſlippery tumor, of a ſtated magnitude ; but that of the inteſtines is round, and yields a certain murmuring noiſe if they are empty ; but if full of excrement, this may readily be felt.

Prognostics. 4. The *hernia intestinalis* is not without danger; tho' by means of a good bandage it may be cured in young people. The *hernia omentalis* is the least dangerous. All *hernia's* from external accidents are dangerous. When they happen in old people, they are thought incurable. Those joined with a cough are difficult of cure. In the *hernia intestinalis*, if the excrements harden by being long detain'd in the ruptur'd intestine, 'tis often of dangerous consequence; and occasions pain, inflammation, the iliac passion, and sometimes a gangrene. The *hernia omentalis* is less dangerous, and easier of cure. In moist constitutions, ruptures are easier cured than in dry ones. A cure may generally be expected if the ruptures be well kept up, with a proper truss, till the person be twenty years of age.

Regimen. 5. The patient's drink ought to be subastringent and agglutinant, and consist of medicated or astringent ales, wines, *&c.* The food should also be astringent, and the bread might be mixed with the *sem. anis. carui, fœnicul. dulc.* &c. Rest is here preferable to motion.

Cure. 6. If the excrements are indurated, or the patient be costive, a carminative and laxative clyster will be proper, from time to time.

After the operation, the rupture ought to be replaced, and kept up with a convenient bandage or truss. When it is replaced, some advise the putting upon the part a restringent and agglutinant plaster, antecedent to the truss or bandage, to corrugate the fibres, and straiten the passages where the rupture was, in order to hinder a relapse. The *emp. ad herniam* is most commonly applied for this purpose; or in its stead,

℞ *Emp. è cymino* ℔ j. *oxycroc.* ℔ ß. *solve & adde bol. armen. mumiæ āa* ℥ ij. *sang. dracon. mastich. sarcocol. pulv. gallar. flor. rosar. rubr. radic. torment.*

rment. āa ℥ j. ol. succin. balsam. peruv. āa ℥ ß. . rosar. q. s. f. emplast. durioris consistentiæ.

But if the person be past the time of his rowth, it is to no purpose to apply such re-ringents; the case being now reckoned past ure. It is sufficient that he keep the rupture p with a bolster, and convenient bandage, or ather a proper truss; by which means, and or-ering the non-naturals aright, life may be pro-ong'd.

7. In the *hernia scroti*, instead of the plaster bove prescribed, the following *cataplasm* may e applied; after the intestines or omentum are eplaced. *Hernia scroti.*

℞. *Pulv. cortic. granator. rad. torment. flor. ro-ar. rubr. balaust. āa ℥ j. farin. fabar. ad pondus mnium, vin. rub. q. s. f. cataplasma, cujus appli-etur q. s. parti affectæ, cum parum ol. rosar.*

8. Fomentations also may be used; but it is to be feared their heat and aqueous parts will re-lax too much.

The following may be tried.

℞ *Acet. acerrim.* ℔ j. *album ovi conquassat.* ℔ ß. *m. f. fotus, utatur semel in die subcalide.*

A cataplasm also of *conserv. rosar. rubr.* may here be of service.

9. During the use of externals, we must not omit internals; which ought to be of a carmina-tive, restringent, and agglutinant nature.

℞ *Troch. de carab.* ℥ ß. *bol. armen. sang. dracon. pulv. cinnamom. semin. anis. carui, coriand. āa* ℥ j. *sacchar. saturn.* ℈ j. *balsam. peruvian.* ʒ j. *syrup. è coral. q. s. f. pil. nº. 8. ex singul.* ʒ j. *sumat 4. bis in die superbibend. haustul. vin. rub.*

Or,

℞ *Radic. tormentil. bistor. coral. rubr. āa* ʒ ij. *pulv. cinnam. sem. carui, terr. japonic. gum. arabic. bol. armen. āa* ʒ j. *sacchar. rosat. ad pondus omniium,*

nium, f. pulvis cujus ℈ ij. *ſint pro doſi, bis in die cum cyatho vin. rub.*

10. Proper jellies or mucilages, might here alſo be conveniently adminiſtred, made of *icthyocol. gum. arabic. tragacanth. raſur. c. c.* &c.

Aſtringent and agglutinant ingredients might likewiſe be ſteep'd in the wine or other liquor, or boiled in the broths uſed by the patient. The ſimples proper for this purpoſe are *rad. biſtort. tormentil. conſolid. major. conſerv. roſar. raſ. c. c. ebor. cinnamom. herb. plantag. piloſel. centinod. quinqueſol. ſanicul. auricul. mur. cort. granator. fl. roſar. rubr.* &c.

Hernia ventoſa. 11. A rupture from wind, called *hernia ventoſa*, may be cured by proper carminatives given inwardly. Diſcutient warm fomentations will alſo be adviſeable; and eſpecially the *emp. è cymin.* applied warm upon the part.

SECT. XVII. *Diſeaſes of the Anus.*

HÆMORRHOIDS.

Definition. 1. THE *hæmorrhoids* are a painful, periodical tumor in the lower part of the *inteſtinum rectum*; uſually appearing externally in the *anus*.

Cauſe. 2. They may be cauſed by a diſtenſion of the hæmorrhoidal veſſels, either from high living, a plethora, or a too rich and ſizy blood; or elſe from old age, weakneſs, or a blood that is depauperated, render'd too ſerous, and apt to ſtagnate in the veſſels. Coſtiveneſs alſo gives frequent occaſion to them; ſo does the ſtoppage of any other natural evacuation, as the *menſes*, &c. or whatever may occaſion the blood to ſtagnate in the hæmorrhoidal veſſels.

3. Some-

3. Sometimes they are internal, and cause great pain in going to stool, especially if the *fæces* are indurated, after which they often appear externally, and blood is seen upon the excrements. When they are external, the touching of them, or sitting without a cushion, is commonly painful; but chiefly after going to stool. They vary in magnitude, figure and colour; some are hard, others soft; and they often bleed plentifully, and then grow more easy. *Diagnostics.*

4. They are seldom dangerous, unless when they inflame, and threaten a gangrene. When they bleed, they are accounted salutary; especially if it be critical, or happen upon the stoppage of any other evacuation. If they suppurate, or become ulcerous, they often occasion a *fistula in ano.* *Prognostics.*

5. If they proceed from high living, or a sizy blood, let the diet be thin and moderate, and consist chiefly of whey, gruels, broths, *&c.* If from a weak constitution, old age, or depauperated blood, let the diet be balsamic and nourishing: and if from costiveness, laxative; avoiding all inflammatory or spirituous liquors. *Regimen.*

6. If the pain be violent, and the distemper caused by high living, an obstruction of the *menses*, their stopping too soon, or else by sizy or grumous blood, first use phlebotomy: and afterwards the following, by way of fomentation, or rather by way of vapour, may prove serviceable. *Cure.*

℞ *Fol. alth. malv. flor. origan. sambuc. melilot. chamæmel. āa m.* j *capit. papav. alb. contus.* ℥ iiij. *bacc. junip laur. sem. leni, fænugr. āa* ℥ j. *coque in lact. vaccin. aq. font. āa q. s. colaturæ cong.* j. *adde ol. terebinth.* ℥ iiij. *ol. succin.* ℥ j. *opij, camphor. āa* ʒ ij. *spt. vin.* ℔ ß. *m. f. fotus.*

7. The

7. The ſame ingredients being bruiſed, will ſerve for a cataplaſm, after the uſe of the fomentation or vapor.

Or,

8. ℞ *Cataplaſm. de mic. pan. alb. & lact. vaccin* ℔ ß. *croci* ℈ ij. *camphor.* ʒ ß. *opij* ℈ j. *ung. dialth* ℥ ß. *m. in eundem finem.*

A vapor of milk and honey, or a fumigation of ſulphur, will ſometimes anſwer the ſame end.

9. If the hæmorrhoids be internal, and the patient is coſtive,

℞ *Rad. alth. ſem. lini, fœnugr. āa* ℥ß. *fol. malv. flor. chamæmel. ſambuc. āa m.* j. *gum. arab.* ℥ ß. *tragac.* ʒ ß. *coque in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥xij. *adde elect. lenitiv.* ʒ vj. *croci, camphor. āa* ℈ j. *opij gr.* iv. *ſyr. roſ. ſolut. ol. roſ. vin. canarin. āa* ℥ ij. *f. enema, injiciend. pro re nata.*

If the patient be not coſtive, omit the purgatives.

When they are external or internal.

10. The following unguent is proper, either in the external or internal hæmorrhoids; but when uſed for the latter, let it be put up with a doſſil twice or thrice a day.

℞ *Ung. popul. ſambuc. alb. camphorat. āa* ℥ ß. *ſacch. ſaturn. croc. āa* ℈ ij. *camphor. opij āa* ʒ ß. *vitel. ovi unius, balſam. ſulphur. aniſat. ſpt. vini āa* ℥ ß. *m. f. unguent.*

Or,

11. ℞. *Ung. popul. ol. roſar. āa* ℥ j. *emplaſt. de minio* ℥ ß. *ſolve & adde æthiop. mineral. calomel. āa* ʒ ij. *opij, camphor. ol. bux. āa* ʒ j. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Mel. theriac. vulgar. ung. dialth. āa* ℥ ß. *vitel. ovi unius, mucilag. gum. tragac. ſem. cydonior. āa* ℥ iß. *croc. ſacch. ſaturn. camphor. opij āa* ʒ j. *balſam. peruv.* ʒ ij. *ol. ſuccin.* ʒ ß. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. terebinth. balſam. ſulphur. āa* ℥ j. *opij* ʒ ij. *m.*

12. The

12. The following cerate alſo has its uſe.

℞ *Emplaſt. de min. ol. amygd. dulc. āa ℥ j. croc. opij āa ʒ ß. camphor. ℈ j. balſam. ſulphur. aniſat. balſ. peruv. ol. ſuccin. āa gut.* xij. *m. f. cerat.*

13. When the ſwelling is very hard, *emplaſt. de gran. cum mercurio*, or *empl. de mucilag. cum vel ſine mercurio*, are proper.

Or,

℞ *Emplaſt. de mucilag. ℥ ß. calomel.* ʒ ij. *camphor. ℈* ij. *m. & extende ſuper pannum linteum, parti affectæ applicand.*

14. If the pain, ſwelling, and diſcoloration continue, 'tis proper to apply two leeches to the part, and then to proceed to internals.

℞ *Flor. ſulphur.* ʒ iß. *ſumat omni mane per* 14. *dies, in ſero lactis vel lact. vaccin.*

Or,

℞ *Mann. cremor. tart. āa ℥ ß. ſumat omni mane cum decoct. avenac. vel pro re nata.*

15. If the patient be coſtive,

℞ *Elect. lenitiv. ℥* ij. *cremor. tart. lact. ſulphur. āa* ʒ vj. *ol. aniſ. gut.* vj. *ſyr. roſar. ſolut. q. ſ. f. elect. ſumat q. n. m. h. ſ. vel omni mane.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. ſen. gereon. ℥* iij. *gum. arab.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. roſ. ſolut. mann. āa* ʒ vj. *ſal. vol. oleoſ.* ʒ ß. *m. f. potio, ſumat mane, pro re nata.*

Or,

℞ *Fol. ſen. gum. arab. āa ℥ ß. rad. glycyrrhiz.* ʒ vj. *fol. alth. m.* j. *f. ingredient. pro thea, de qua bibat ad libitum.*

16. If the caſe proceed from low living, or depauperated blood, and happen in old age, allow generous wine, a nouriſhing diet, and other cardiacs; and in caſe of impoveriſhed blood, give chalybeates.

17. If from high living, the contrary courſe ſhould be taken, and proper evacuations uſed.

18. If

18. If from a ſtoppage of the *menſes*, endeavou to promote them.

19. If upon their entire going off, uſe bleedin now and then, and other evacuations.

20. If from ſizy blood, give mercurial pu gatives.

21. If from a ſcorbutic habit, proceed as i the ſcurvy; and give the *ſucc. milleſolij.*

WEAKNESS *of the* FUNDAMENT.

1. SOmetimes, from a particular weakneſs o the part, the *rectum* deſcends lower in go ing to ſtool than it ought; at which time th patient is ſenſible of a bearing down. This i frequent in children, that have been ſubject to diarrhœa, or violent fits of crying.

2. If it proceed from natural weakneſs, or i the ſphincter muſcle be paralytic, the cure i difficult and uncertain; otherwiſe eaſier and mo certain.

3. The diet ſhould be nouriſhing and cardiac red wine, *&c.* might be allowed.

Cure. 4. If it proceed from coſtiveneſs, give a lenien purge, or rather a laxative clyſter, and keep the body ſoluble. In the mean time,

℞ *Cort. granator. tormentil. biſtort. āa* ℥ ß. *flor. balauſt. roſar. rubr. āa* ʒ ij. *ſantal. rub. lign. aloes āa* ʒ j. *coque, lento igne, cum vin. rub.* ℔ ij. *ſit colaturæ* ℔ ß.

This may be uſed by way of vapor; or a ſmall thick compreſs may be dipt in it, and apply'd warm, now and then, with a proper bandage.

5. If the caſe be paralytic, add to the decoction *caryophyl. mac. cinnam. ſem. cardam. minor. ſpt. lavend. c. aq. hung.* &c. or if this fails, a powder made of the ſame ingredients, included in a linnen rag, and dipt in hot *ſpt. lavend. c.* may be applied in the ſame manner.

6. If

6. If the weakneſs lie high, and eſpecially if here be a looſeneſs,

℞ *Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m.* ʒ ij. *vin. canarin. rub.* *a* ℥ iij. *f. enema, injiciatur pro re nata.*

7. If from an actual weakneſs, or a diarrhœa; rder, beſides the fomentation, as the reſpective aſes require; and let rhubarb be uſed for ſome me. The *tinctur. ter. japon.* and *tinct. cort. eruv.* are univerſally ſerviceable here; as alſo ie following.

℞ *Confect. fracaſtor. ſ. m.* ʒ j. *ol. cinnam. gut.* *. m. ſumat hora ſomni pro re nata.*

8. If the caſe prove obſtinate, make the fomen- ations and clyſters more aſtringent; or proceed s in caſe of an actual prolapſion of the *anus*.

PROLAPSION *of the* ANUS.

. SOmetimes the *rectum* falls down ſo low as to require external aſſiſtance to replace it.

2. The cauſes here may be the ſame as of the æmorrhoids.

3. If this be not ſoon reduced, 'tis dangerous; ie gut being apt to tumefy and mortify, if long xpoſed to the air. 'Tis ſubject to relapſe after eduction in children, eſpecially upon their crying; nd is difficult to keep up in caſe of a *diarrhœa*.

4. The diet here muſt be aſtringent and bal- amic.

5. If the inteſtine be ſwelled, foment it with *Cure.* varm milk; or if it be diſcoloured, with red vine; or when a mortification is apprehended, pirit of wine: then let it be reduced with the ingers oil'd for that purpoſe, and apply a com- reſs to the part, dipped in red wine, with a proper bandage, and ſet the patient eaſy for ſome ime.

6. If there be a *diarrhœa*, or a great imbecility n the part, a piece of paſt-board, or a proper truſs,

truſs, may be contrived to prevent its fallin down again.

FISTULA *in* ANO.

1. F*Iſtula in ano* is a ſinuous and callous ulc in the *anus*, being ſometimes ſtrait, others winding; ſometimes ſimple, and at othe form'd into various ſinus's.

It may be cauſed either by the hæmorrhoid venereal excreſcences, contuſions on the part, a bad habit of body.

2. The *pus* diſcharged in this caſe is uſual ſanious, thin and fetid; the *fæces* are general tinged therewith; the lower part of the *rectu* is often ulcerated; and ſometimes the *os iſchiu* proves carious.

3. 'Tis difficult of cure, becauſe of the conſta humidity of the part; and the more difficult the patient be in years, and of a bad conſtitution or if the fiſtula have many ſinus's, or the lips a very callous.

4. The diet and exerciſe ſhou'd here be ve moderate.

Cure.

5. A ſalivation, and afterwards a courſe of th woods, is often requiſite to the cure, eſpecial if it be venereal. And in this caſe the manu operation may be deferr'd till the ſalivation raiſed. For the manner of performing the op ration, ſee pag. 652.

6. If the ſinus's are not large enough, they ma be dilated by prepared ſpunge, or by inciſion The tincture of *myrrh* is thought a proper thin to inject in this caſe. The dreſſing is commonl *ung. deſiccat. rub.* mixed with a ſmall proportio of red precipitate. Care muſt be taken, leſt b irritating medicines too great a flux of humors b brought upon the part.

SECT

Sect. XVIII. *General Diseases.*

GONORRHŒA VIRULENTA.

1. A *Gonorrhœa virulenta*, or venereal running, is a flux of corrosive matter from the internal parts of the *pudenda*. *Definition.*

2. This seems to be caused by an actual communication of the same kind of matter, or something contain'd therein, thro' the vessels, to the parts it corrodes; those being usually first affected thro' which it passed. *Cause.*

2. If this matter flow through the *urethra*, it commonly appears in a few days after the infection was received, with titillation in that part, the sensation of heat, or a small pricking pain in making water; is first small in quantity and whitish, but gradually flows faster, and changes yellow, green, watery, fetid, bloody, and causes greater inflammation, excoriation, and pain; especially in erections of the *penis*, or tensions of the *vagina*; pain and swelling in the *testes*, *perinæum*, groin, shankers, *&c.* according to the degree of the infection; but afterwards by using proper remedies the running decreases, grows white, clammy, and at length, after filaments, or *flocci*, appear in the urine, entirely ceases. *Diagnostics.*

A similar matter flowing from the *vagina*, internally, the neck of the *penis*, confines of the *podex*, or the *scrotum* externally, occasions inflammation, excoriation, and gives rise to warts, *mariscæ*, *porri*, *condylomata*, &c. tho' these also frequently happen in the respective parts, without any flux of a corrosive matter from them.

The chief ſeats of this matter, as appears from the inflammation, exulceration, and tumefaction, found upon diſſections, are the *urethra*, *veſiculæ ſeminales*, *proſtatæ*, *Cowper*'s glands, and *vagina interna*.

'Tis known from a *gonorrhœa ſimplex*, and *fluor albus*, by the ſigns abovementioned; no violent exerciſe, great ſtrains, profuſe venery, or the uſe of too hot clyſters having preceded.

Prognoſtics. 4. If the matter flow plentifully, be well coloured; that is, yellow or whitiſh, of a good conſiſtence, and the ſymptoms moderate, the cure is thought to be eaſy. But if the contrary happens, and the cure be long about, ſome ſmall ſymptoms of the *lues* uſually remain. The flux being ſtopped ſuddenly whilſt the matter is corroſive, whether by a fever, calloſity of the parts, or the uſe of aſtringents, may occaſion the *lues venerea*. It need not be ſaid that the more ſeat it has, and the later the running appears, the worſe the diſtemper is likely to prove.

Regimen. 5. The greater the inflammation and other ſymptoms, the lower ſhould be the diet. Small liquors drank freely, if they paſs quick, are uſeful. Reſt is to be indulged. Frequent bathing in warm water, with milk, bran, and emollient herbs, is of great ſervice.

Cure of the running and its concomitant ſymptoms. 6. In order to the cure, bleed directly, eſpecially if the patient be plethoric, or an inflammation appear in the part affected; and repeat it as occaſion requires. The ſame day, or the day after, give a gentle cathartic.

℞. *Decoct. ſen. gereon.* ℥ iij. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina, ſal. cathart. amar. āa* ℥ß. *cremor. tart.* ʒ iij. *ſal. prunel.* ℈ ij. *gum. arabic. pulv.* ʒ ij. *m. f. potio mane ſumenda.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Pulv. rhabarb.* ʒ j. *calomel. gr.* xv. *ſal. prunel.* ℈ß *ſyr. de ſpina cervina q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Or,

Or,

8. ℞. *Extract. rud. pil. ex duobus, calomel āa* ʒ j. *gum. guaiac.* ʒ ß. *sal. volat. succin.* ℈ j. *ol. sabin. gut.* v. *cum syr. de althæa q. s. f. massa cujus sit* ʒ ß. *pro dosi, bis vel ter in septimana.*

But if the heat and pain in making water be severe, give only cooling lenitives; because rough purges are apt to increase those symptoms.

9. ℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒ iij. *pulv. sanct.* ʒ ß. *cremor. tartar.* ʒ j. *sal. nitr.* ℈ ij. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* iiij. *m. sumat partitis vicibus, superbibendo aq. mineral. purg.* ℔ ij.

10. Soon after the operation of the purgatives, which are to be repeated three or four times a week, give balsamic diuretics, to prevent the last mentioned symptoms.

℞ *Aq. petroselin.* ℥ ij. *gum. arabic.* ʒ ij. *sal. nitri* ʒ ß. *f. solutio, cui adde spt. terebinth. gut.* 30. *f. haustus.*

Or,

11. ℞ *Decoct. hord.* ℥ ij. *aq. fœnicul.* ℥ j. *crystal. mineral.* ℈ j. *camphor. cum pauco albumine ovi solut. gr.* vj. *saccbar. saturn. gr.* v. *syr. de alth.* ℥ ß. *m.*

Or,

12. ℞ *Aq. plantag.* ℥ iij. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* v. *syr. de rubo idæo* ℥ ß. *spt. sal. dulc.* ʒ ß. *m. f. haustus, pro re nata repetend.*

13. Mucilages also are very proper in this case, made of *gum. arabic. tragacanth. sem. cydonior.* &c. with *aq. petroselin. plantag. syr. de althæa de rubo idæo*, &c. And in case the pain and heat prove violent, there are some who prescribe emollient injections; tho' their use in this case is absolutely forbid by others, who suppose them the cause of caruncles; which indeed scarce ever happen in this distemper, but when injections have been used. Whence their use, if at all allowed, should be principally restrain'd to females. The following are of the safest kind.

℞ *Sem. lin. fænugr. āa* ʒ j. *fol. alth. m.* j. *coque in aq. plantag.* ℥ xij. *colaturæ* ℔ ß. *adde balſ. peruv.* ʒ j. *admixto pauco vitello ovi ſolut. mel. roſat.* ℥ ij. *f. injectio, cujus parum tepefact. in urethram placide injiciatur ſubinde pro re nata.*

Or,

14. ℞ *Decoct. hord.* ℔ ß. *troch. alb. rhaſ.* ʒ j. *ſacchar. ſaturn.* ℈ j. *ſyr. de roſ. ſicc.* ℥ j. *m. in eundem finem.*

15. If the running prove thin, or obſtinately continue yellow, green, or bloody, give five or ſix grains of *turpeth. mineral.* by way of emetic, or three or four grains of *mercur. virid.* in the purgatives, as often as ſhall be requiſite.

16. Calomel may be given in the quantity of ten grains, for two or three nights ſucceſſively, mix'd with *conſerv. roſar.* or *confect. fracaſt.* and at length be purged off with the common cathartic potion. The calomel purging in the night, contrary to expectation, let the deſign'd cathartic be taken directly, to prevent gripes and bloody ſtools; which often happen upon taking cold, eſpecially if the mercury has not been duly ſublimed or finely ground.

17. When a courſe of calomel cannot be comply'd with, for want of opportunities to keep warm, *&c.* preſcribe as follows.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ℥ ij. *æthiop. mineral.* ℥ iß *pulv. gum. arab.* ℥ ß. *cremor. tart. jalap. āa* ʒ iij. *balſam. polychreſt.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. è cichor. cum rheo. q. ſ. f. electuarium, capiat quant. n. m. major. ſingulis vel alternis noctibus & auroris.*

18. If by this means the running diminiſhes, the conſiſtence thickens, and the colour of it changes white, ſlacken, and by degrees leave off mercurial purges, and exhibit only lenitives at proper intervals.

℞ *Fol. ſen.* ʒ iß. *tamarind.* ʒ ij *ſal. tartar.* ℈ j. *infunde in aq. petroſelin.* ℥ vj. *in colaturæ* ℥ iv. *ſolve gum.*

gum. arab. ʒ ij. *& adde elect. lenitiv.* ʒ iij. *cremor. tartar.* ʒ j. *m. f. haust. mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

Or,

19. ℞ *Rad. alth. incis.* ʒ iij. *gum arab.* ℥ ß *coque in decoct. hord. q. s. ad* ℔ iij. *sub finem coctionis addendo rad. rhei* ʒ ij. *fol. sen.* ʒ vj. *sal tartar.* ʒ ß. *in colatura solve mann. syr. rosar. solut. āa* ℥ j. *m. bibat cyathum singulis vel alternis diebus.*

20. Sometimes about the conclusion of the cure, there remains a pain and heat in making water; to remove which, the following has been found effectual.

℞ *Sal. cathart. amar.* ʒ vj. *cremor. tartar.* ʒ ij. *m. capiat omni mane ad* 6. *vel* 8. *vices cum decocto avenaceo.*

21. Here follow more of the approved forms of purgatives, to answer the indications hitherto mentioned.

℞ *Pil. ex duobus gr.* xv. *calomel. pulv. jalap. āa* ℈ ß. *mercur. virid. gr.* iij. *ol. petroselin. succin. āa gut.* j. *balsam. capiv. q. s. f. pilularum dosis.*

Or,

22. ℞ *Pil. ruffi* ℈ ij. *calomel. gr.* xv. *camphor. gr.* iiij. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* iij. *cum syr. de spina cervina q. s. f. pilularum dosis.*

Or,

23. ℞ *Pil. coch. minor.* ʒ ij. *ruffi, calomel. cinnab. antimon. āa* ʒ j. *sal. volat. succin. camphor. āa* ℈ j. *ol. sassafras gut.* viij. *balsam. peruv. q. s. f. massa, cujus* ℈ ij. *sint pro dosi.*

Or,

24. ℞ *Pulv. warwicens. jalap. āa* ℈ j. *calomel.* ℈ ß. *mercur. virid. gr.* iij. *ol. sassafras, succin. āa gut.* j. *balsam. capiv. vel syr. rhabarb. q. s. f. bolus.*

Others more gentle.

25. ℞ *Cas. fistular. recens extract.* ʒ iij. *pulv. gum. arabic. sal. nitri, rhabarb. sen. āa* ʒ ß. *m. sumat partitis vicibus.*

26. ℞ *Pulv. caſ. fiſtul.* ℥ ij. *elect. è ſucco roſar.* ℥ ß. *pulv. ſanct. warwicenſ. āa* ʒ ij. *ſal. tartar. pulv. rhei āa* ʒ j. *ol. petroſelin gut.* vj. *balſam. capiv.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. de ſpina cervina q. ſ. f. elect. ſumat q. n. m. bis in die.*

27. ℞ *Rad. alth* ℈ ij *coque in aq fœnic.* ℥ vij. *in colaturæ* ℥ iv. *infunde calide fol. ſen.* ʒ ij. *rhabarb.* ℈ ij. *iterum cola & adde mann. opt.* ʒ iij. *cremor. tartar.* ʒ j. *m. pro hauſtu.*

28. ℞ *Mann.* ℥ j *ſolv. in aq. hord.* ℥ iiij. *colaturæ adde cremor. tart.* ʒ iij. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ j.

Or,

℞ *Sal. mirab glauber.* ℥ j. *gum arab.* ʒ ij. *ſolve in aq. petroſelin.* ℥ iiij. *& adde aq. raphan. comp.* ℥ j. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ß. *m.*

For the heat of urine.

29. Proper forms of diuretics for the heat of urine, *&c.*

℞ *Sal. nitri puri* ʒ iij. *pulv. milleped. ppt. gum. arabic. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. pulv. in chartas ſex dividendus, ſumat unam bis terve de die cum cyatho aq. font.*

Or,

30. ℞ *Sal. prunel.* ℥ ß. *volat. ſuccin.* ℈ j. *ſacch. alb.* ʒ ij. *f. chart.* viij. *ſumend. ut ſupra.*

Or,

31. ℞ *Sal. nitri puri* ℥ ß. *cremor. tartar.* ʒ ij. *ſperm. ceti, ſpec. diatrag. frigid. āa* ʒ j. *f. chart.* x. *ſumat unam aliquoties in die cum hauſtu emulſion. ſequent.*

32. ℞ *Decoct. pro ſyr. de alth.* ℔ iij. *ſem.* 4r. *frigid. major. āa* ℥ ij. *papaver. alb.* ℥ j. *amygd. dulc. excort. n°.* 40. *f. expreſſio, cui adde aq. raphan. comp.* ℥ iij. *ſyr. de alth.* ℥ iß. *de hac etiam bibat ſubinde.*

Or,

33. ℞ *Rad. alth. inciſ. gum. arab. āa* ℥ ß. *coque in decoct. hord. q. ſ. ad* ℔ iij. *addendo ſub finem coctionis rad. glycyrrhiz. ſem. fœnic. dulc. āa* ʒ ij. *flor. melilot. m.* j. *f. colatura, cui adde vin alb. liſbon.* ℥ vj. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ℥ ß. *bibat ad libitum.*

Or,

Or,

34. ℞ *Conf. malv.* ʒ j. *pulv. gum. arab. fal. nitri āa* ℈ j. *camphor. gr.* iiij. *fal. fuccin. gr.* ij. *fyr. de althæa q. f. f. bolus cum decoct. hordei fubinde fumendus.*

35. ℞ *Conf. malv. cynosbat. āa* ℥ ß. *pulv. gum. arab.* ʒ iij. *tragacanth.* ʒ j. *fal nitri* ʒ ij. *milleped. pulv.* ʒ j. *cum fyr. de alth. q. f. f. electuarium, fumat q. n. m. ter in die cum emulfione fupra defcript.*

36. If by the ufe of thefe or the like means, there are grounds to be pretty fure the corrofivenefs of the humor is gone off, and a flux of matter ftill continues, it may be proper to let it alone for fome time; and if it ceafe not of itfelf, to have recourfe to gentle balfamic aftringents, the *Briftol* or other waters. The following may be ufed with fafety. *To prevent a gleet.*

℞ *Gum. arabic.* ℥ ß. *fal. prunel.* ʒ ij. *conf. malv.* ʒ vj. *balf. capiv. cum vitello ovi folut.* ℥ j. *m. fumat q. n. m. omni nocte fuperbibend. hauft. potus fequent.*

℞ *Lign. faffafras* ℥ iij. *guaiac. rad. alth. āa* ℥ j. *rafur. c. c. eboris āa* ℥ iß. *paffular. major. incif.* ℥ ij. *coque in aq. font. q. f. ad* ℔ iiij. *fub finem coctionis addendo fem. fœnicul. dulc. contuf.* ʒ vj. *colatura fiat potus.*

Or,

37. ℞ *Diafcord. theriac. androm. āa* ℥ ß. *antimon. diaphoret.* ʒ iij. *cinnab. antimon. pulv. gum. guaiac. camphor. āa* ʒ j. *fyr. de alth. q. f. f. elect. fumend. ut præcedens, cum apozem. fequent.*

℞ *Lign. fantal.* ℥ j. *fantal. rubr. faffafras rafur. ebor. āa* ʒ vj. *coque in aq. font. q. f. ad* ℔ ij. *fub finem coctionis adde rad. glycyrrhiz. flor. rofar. rubrar. āa* ℥ ß. *bacc. junip. fem. coriand. āa* ʒ ij. *fiat colatura.*

38. The continuance of fuch a courfe as this, together with proper mucilages and mild diuretics, for fome weeks, would perhaps not only cure a gleet, but prevent thofe frequent complaints of flying pains, head-achs, and other fymptoms, occafion'd

caſion'd either by the mercury or the relicks of the diſtemper, and continuing after the ſuppoſed cure of a ſevere infection. They would be better fitted for this laſt purpoſe if the aſtringents were omitted, or emollients uſed in their ſtead.

39. Some to cure the venereal running from the *urethra*, venture to inject either *ſpt. c. c.* or *ſpt. ſal. armoniac. per ſe.* But this is not much approved of, and may have very bad conſequences. But frequently to waſh the parts, both externally and internally, when they can be come at, without violence, as they may in females, muſt needs be of ſervice; provided it be done gently, and with ſome proper emollient decoction, mixt with a ſmall proportion of *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* Or, perhaps, as good as any for this purpoſe, is ſoft river-water gently warmed: and the ſooner this is uſed after receiving the infection, ſo much the better.

To cure the cordee and priapiſmus.

40. A *cordee* is a convulſive contraction of the *frænum*, and under-part of the *penis*; cauſed by the corroſive matter affecting the ſaid parts; which ſometimes falling on one ſide more than the other, bends the *penis* to that ſide. This uſually comes on a few days after the firſt appearance of the running, and is ſcarce obſervable but in erections; which are here involuntary, and more frequent and laſting than when natural. This caſe is term'd a *priapiſmus*, and affects the patient moſt when he is hot, or overwarm.

If the cordee and priapiſmus are not timely remedied, they ſoon grow worſe, continue thro' the whole cure, and are at laſt removed with difficulty. The patient in this caſe ſhould avoid exerciſe and heat.

'Tis reckoned unſafe, in order to remedy this uneaſineſs, to plunge the *penis* in cold water, becauſe of the ſudden contraction cauſed thereby; but

ut any thing that is cold and ſolid, being appli-
d to other parts of the body, may be as ſer-
iceable as it is innocent. In the fit, let the
atient cool himſelf by degrees, and endeavour
o make water; but to remove it effectually, give
doſe of *turpeth. min.* and another in a reaſonable
me after.

℞ *Turpeth. mineral. gr.* vj. *conſ. cynosbat. parum pilul. hora commoda ſumenda, bibendo de decocto ordei in operatione.*

If this ſhould not work within the compaſs of
n hour, provoke it by a little *ipecacuanha*, or
l. vitriol.

Mercurial purgatives, as above-preſcribed, are
ſeful afterwards. Opiates prove very ſervice-
ble againſt the cordee, eſpecially when taken
fter the operation of purgatives.

℞ *Gum. arab.* ℥ i. *opij gr.* iv. *ſolve in aq. fœ-icul. petroſelin. āa* ℥ iij. *raphan. comp.* ℥ ij. *ſumat tam partem hora ſomni, vel pro re nata.*

The *penis* alſo may be fomented with warm
milk; or rather,

℞ *Herb. alth. abſinth. vulg. roriſmarin. āa m.* j. *or. chamæmel. melilot. ſambuc. āa p.* 1. *bacc. lauri unip. contuſ.* ℥ ß. *coque in aq. fontan. lact. vaccin. a p. æ. & colaturæ* ℔ iij. *adde ſpt. vin. camphorat.* iij. *f. fotus, ſæpe utend. & poſt ſingulas vices in-ngatur penis cum ſequent.*

℞ *Ol. lumbricor.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. lavend. c. ſpt. vin. amphor. āa* ℈ ij. *m. f. liniment.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. nervin.* ʒ vj. *tinct. caſtor.* ʒ iß. *f. lini-nent.*

41. *An inflammation and tumefaction of the teſtes,* may ariſe in a gonorrhœa, either from the na-ural weakneſs of the veſſels, violent motion, he unſeaſonable uſe of aſtringents, a neglect of purgation, or any other means whereby the cor-roſive

Inflammation and tumefaction of the teſtes.

rosive matter is detained, or falls, with the blood into them.

In this case, bleed proportionably to the violence of the symptoms, and the patient's constitution. Suspend the *testes* in a truss, and give brisk mercurial purgatives. If these don't answer, order an emetic of *turpethum minerale* to be repeated at proper distances; in the mean time make use of fomentations and cataplasms.

℞ *Absinth. vulg. summit. hyperic. agrimon. ā. m.* j. *flor. lavend. chamæm. origan. āa m.* ß. *rosar. rub. p.* ij. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ adde acet. vin. alb. spt. vin. camphorat. āa* ℥ ij. *f. fotus bis in die vel sæpius adhibendus, & post hujus usum applicetur cataplasma sequens.*

℞ *Farin. fabar. hord. avenar. āa* ℥ ij. *sem. lini* ℥ j. *pulv. cort. granator. flor. balaust. ros. rub. ā.* ℥ ß. *aq. font. partes duas, aceti vin alb. partem unam; coque ad consistentiam cataplasmat. cujus* ℥ iiij. *immisce ung. laurin. cum mercurio* ʒ vj.

Or,

℞ *Farin. fabar.* ℥ iv. *litharg. auri* ℥ ß. *coque in acet. vin. alb. q. s. ut fiat cataplasma.*

If after the continuance of these remedies for some time, any swelling remain, let a plaster be applied to the *scrotum*, covering the part affected. The *emp. de cicuta cum ammoniac. emp. de mucilaginib.* or which is better, *emp. de ran. quadruplicat. mercurio*, may serve for this purpose; being kept on and renewed occasionally, till the tumor is quite vanished. Or, perhaps, it would be as well to rub upon the part, once in two or three days, a little strong mercurial unguent. The truss should be worn all the while. But if the tumor should suppurate internally, it becomes an *hernia humoralis*; the matter whereof must be evacuated by means of incision, or a caustic.

42. *Phi-*

42. *Phimosis*, is a strong constriction of the præpuce over the *glans*. *Phimosis and paraphimosis.*

Paraphimosis, is a strong retraction of the præpuce behind the *glans penis*.

These cases may happen from a continued convulsion of the part, occasion'd by the corrosiveness of the matter flowing thro' it.

Sometimes a *phimosis* conceals shankers on or about the *glans*; and sometimes is so violent as to prevent the flowing out of the matter; whence it causes an inflammation or mortification of the part. A *paraphimosis* is also sometimes so violent as to require a chirurgical operation.

In both cases it is proper to foment the part well with an emollient decoction; and afterwards,

℞ *Mic. pan. alb. q. v. lact. vaccin. q. s. coque ad debitam consistentiam, & cuilibet* ℔ ß. *adde croc. pulv. camphor. āa* ʒß. *ung. popul. sambuc. āa* ℥ j. *f. cataplasma sæpe mutandum.*

Other cataplasms may be composed for this purpose, *ex pulv. bacc. lauri, flor. chamæmel. sem. lini, fænugr. farin. fabar. hord.* &c. *cum lact. vaccin. ol. hyperic. lumbr. spt. lavendul. c. aq. hung. sal. volat. oleos.* &c. Emollient liniments also well charged with *spt. vin. camphorat.* &c. will here be proper.

Upon suspicion of a concealed shanker, or a tendency to mortification, inject the following forcibly between the præpuce and glans; it being first made a little warm.

℞ *Tinct. myrrh.* ℥ j. *in qua solve camphor.* ʒ j. *sit pro injectione.*

Or,

℞ *Rad. aristol. rotund. zinzib. āa* ʒ j. *flor. origan.* ℥ß. *piper. long.* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ vj. *adde spt. vin. camphorat. elix. proprietat. āa* ℥ iß. *m. vel pro injectione in phimosi, vel fotu in paraphimosi gangrænosa.*

Regard

Regard likewise must all along be had to internal medicines, for the cure of this disorder. Proper emetics and purgatives, as above prescribed, are to be exhibited according to the urgency of the symptoms.

The cure of a *paraphimosis* in no way differs from that of a *phimosis*, except in the use of injections; and in both cases, if they still prove obstinate, the præpuce must be cut, in order to reduce it to its natural state or situation.

Shankers. 43. *Shankers*, are small eating ulcers in or about the *pudenda*. Loss of substance and callosity are esteemed two of the most certain signs of them.

These frequently appear without any running, and seat themselves indifferently in the *glans*, *præputium*, *frænum*, body of the *penis*; on, within, or about the *labia vulvæ*, &c. There commonly flows a little matter or ichor from them at their first appearance; and after that, if let alone, and they neither suppurate, nor spread farther, they grow callous like horn. These often eat away the *frænum*; and if numerous, threaten a mortification.

There are many other sorts of pustules, warts, or black eruptions, *&c.* term'd in general shankers, but improperly.

If the shankers run, and are disposed to suppurate, dress them once a day with the following.

℞ *Liniment. arcæi* ℥ ß. *præcipit. rub. subtiliss. trit.* ʒ j. *vel* ʒ ij. *m.*

The *præcipit. rub.* will here perform as much as can be expected from a medicine, if mixed not with common *basilicon.* which causes a filthy deep black eschar, but *unguent. diapomphol. basilicon. flav. ung. desicc. rub.* &c. as occasion requires; and is allowed far to succeed that famed unguent of

of *argent. viv. & terebinth. venet. āa.* Whether the suppuration be encouraged, or an eschar separated by this dressing, gradually decrease the quantity of precipitate; but continue to use a little, to cause a solid incarnation; and then skin the sore with *ung. diapompholig.* or *ung. rub. desiccativum.*

If they grow callous, attempt to discuss them by mercurial plasters, *cum camphor.* or eat them to the roots with *butyr. antimon. lapis infernalis,* or the *lunar caustic.* Use the same to consume the spongy flesh, or take away the callosity of the edges. If the ulcers should be very foul,

℞ *Mercur. sublimat. corrosiv.* ʒj. *solve in aq. calc.* ℥ iiij. *& adde elix. proprietat.* ℥ ß. *f. lotio.*

Wash them with this every day, and make it stronger or weaker, as there shall be occasion.

In case of a swelling, or some humor stagnating in the small vessels about them,

℞ *Rad. gentian. aristoloch. rotund. āa* ʒ iij. *flor. melilot. m.* j. *rosar. rub. balaust. āa p.* j. *coque in aq. plantag. & vin. rub. āa* ℥x. *ad* ℔ j. *colaturæ adde tinct. myrrh. & aloes* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *f. fotus semel in die utendus.*

The internals should here be the same as in case of a venereal running.

If the ulcer discharges much, inflames and tumefies the præpuce, *&c.* give *turpeth. min. gr.* v. *vel* vj. by way of emetic, at proper intervals.

Bleeding also, mercurial purgatives, paregorics after them, and cooling emulsions, are not to be omitted. This failing of success, recourse must be had to a free use of mercury, so as to raise either a partial or a total salivation. For true shankers are esteem'd the certain and infallible marks of a severe venereal infection; and therefore not to be safely cured without a salivation. See pag. 308.

44. *Warts*

Warts.

44. *Warts* frequently arise on the neck or body of the *penis*, in the *anus*, entrance of the *vagina* and sometimes on the *glans*, &c.

Soft and large warts, called *crystæ*, *mariscæ*, or *fici*, from their figure, usually come on the confines of the *anus*, which, and the *scrotum*, are commonly the seats of the *condylomata*, or flat broad warts. If they be long, slender and cylindrical, they are termed *porri*. All these sometimes fall off, or wear away by their constant friction, or rubbing against the cloaths; but leave a root, from whence they spring again. They sometimes run a corrosive matter, and sometimes they do not.

Cut them close off with scissars, and touch the remainder with *lapis infernalis*, or the lunar caustic. Then dress, separate the eschar, and heal them up as in case of shankers.

If this can't be complied with, touch them twice a day with *butyr. antimon. vitriol. roman.* or *lapis infernalis*, 'till they disappear, and then separate the eschar; or dress them with *ung. diapomphol.* and *præcipit. rub.* Or it may do as well to apply a little *pulv. præcipit. rub.* upon the root, covering it with a dry pledget and plaster; and afterwards skinning it over. A solution of corrosive sublimate, carefully used, will consume them fast.

Caruncles.

45. *Caruncles* are fleshy excrescences in the *urethra*, caused either by a relaxation of the internal parts, from the corrosiveness of the venereal running, or from the use of injections.

They are known by creating a difficulty in making water, or preventing the exclusion of the urine.

They are cured, tho' with difficulty, by introducing a convenient instrument into the *urethra*, and crushing them to pieces, or forcing them

nem down. But 'tis better to put up a ſmall ax-candle, (firſt dipping the end of it in an ſcharotic, made of *vitriol. roman. præcipit. rub.* r *alum. rup.* &c.) and let it continue there a onvenient time, to conſume them. But if there emain an eſchar, or the candle has occaſioned reat uneaſineſs in the part, uſe anodyne mucinous injections, as pag. 291. §, 13. and then o finiſh the cure, aſtringent ones of *aq. calcis, ort. granator.* &c.

46. *Cryſtallines* are ſmall riſings of the *cuticula*, into watry bladders, uſually upon or about the eck of the *penis*. You need only, in order to heir cure, touch them now and then with *aq. alc. aq. aluminoſ. ſolutio vitriol. roman.* or *ſolutio nercur. ſublimat. corroſiv.* Sometimes the matter collecting largely in *Cowper*'s glands, cauſes reat inflammation and pain in the perinæum. Here apply, frequently, the cataplaſm, pag. 299. . 42. and purge briſkly. If this don't remove t, an inciſion muſt be made, and the matter let out. *Cryſtallines.*

47. *Venereal buboes*, are tumors in the groin, riſing from a collection and ſtagnation of the fluids, or venereal humor, in the glans of that part. *Buboes.*

Theſe are known from peſtilential or ſtrumous buboes, by their ſeat; by other ſymptoms of the *lues venerea*, preceding or attending; by their coming ſlowly to ſuppuration; by the abſence of inflammation; and by the patient's confeſſion. They are hardiſh at firſt, increaſe ſlowly, grow to the magnitude of a pullet's egg, and are attended with but little pain. They appear ſometimes without any other ſigns of a venereal infection, at different diſtances from its being received; ſometimes ſooner, at others later; and

and ſometimes there happens one on each ſide.

If they grow ſoft, and tend to ſuppuration 'tis a good ſign. If they remain hard, and increaſe but ſlowly, bad. If when broke or opened the matter be wateriſh, bloody, fetid, *&c.* or the flux ſmall, or violent, 'tis reckoned an unfavourable ſign. When they do not ripen at all it foreſhews there is danger of an univerſal *lues.*

In order to bring them to ſuppuration, let the diet be high and nouriſhing; but if you would diſcuſs them, low and ſparing.

If the buboes be but in their beginning, or by handling them you find there is no matter contained in them, and no other violent ſymptom of the *lues* appear, 'tis thought they may be ſafely diſcuſſed by a regular courſe of mercurial emetics and purgatives: or, better perhaps, by mercurial unction, uſed at proper intervals, upon the fleſhy parts of the body; preventing the riſe of a ſalivation, and carrying off the infection, as it is again thrown into the blood, by ſtrong cathartics without mercury.

In order to this, 'tis firſt proper to bleed, and repeat it if there be occaſion; then to give a purge or two; as alſo to order that the whole body be often bathed in warm water. The unguent for this purpoſe is compoſed after the following manner.

℞ *Mercur. crud.* ℥ j. *axung. porcin.* ℥ iß. *terebinth. venet.* ʒ j. *m. exactiſſime, ſ. a. & divide in quatuor vel quinque partes æquales, unam inungat. ſupra ſuras, tibias & nates, veſperi.*

Wait four or five days for the effects of this. If the breath ſmell ſtrong, the gums grow ſore, and the patient becomes feveriſh, next morning let him take a purging potion. Theſe ſymptoms ceaſing, anoint and purge again; and continue this proceſs, increaſing or diminiſhing the quantity of the

the unguent, as prudence directs, 'till the tumor of the glands entirely vanishes. A little of the unguent might also be rubbed upon the part, every day. But it requires great caution here to prevent a salivation. This method is said to have proved successful in many confirm'd cases of the *lues venerea*, without the fatigue of a salivation. Tho' 'tis not come into a general practice, nor thought so safe and effectual as a regular spitting; which therefore is always preferr'd when it can be complied with. 'Tis proper after this course of unction is finished, to use a diet-drink of the woods, as pag. 24. §. 7. or pag. 307, 308. §. 50. &c.

If the tumor should not thus resolve, a salivation might now commodiously be raised in good earnest. But if there be matter in the buboe, use no strong evacuations at all; but by applying cataplasms, cupping glasses or plasters, ripen it well. For this end also,

℞ *Rad. alth. recent. allij, ficuum ping. āa* ℥ ij. *coque in decoct. flor. chamæmel. ad debit. consistentiam, adde pulv. sem. lin.* ℥ ß. *ung nervin.* ℥ j. *f. cataplasma bis vel sæpius in die applicand.*

After the tumor is ripened, if the matter make not away of it self, let an aperture be made in the most depending part, either by lancet or caustic. If by a caustic, separate the eschar with *liniment. arcæi* warm'd, and apply a plaster of *diachyl. cum gum.* to suppurate what may chance to remain undissolved. Let the matter continue to flow out; dress as there is occasion; and permit it to run as long as possible. If the lips grow callous, use *præcip. rub. vitriol. rom. lap. infern.* &c. or if these should fail, take them off by incision.

If the matter discharged be ill colour'd, or of a bad consistence, dress with the following.

℞ *Liniment. arcæi* ℥ j. *terebinth. ven. cum vitello ovi solut. unguent. nicotian. āa* ℥ ß. *m.* Add to this occasionally, *præcip. rub. tinct. vel pulv. myrrh. rad. aristol. rotund.* &c.

If the ulcer tend to a blue or lead-colour, use spirituous liquids to prevent obstructions and mortifications. To this purpose, also, serve cataplasms *de mica pan. lac. vaccin. cum camphor.* &c. But if, lastly, it should be attended with corrosion and too great a flux, give *turpethum minerale*, and repeat the other evacuations. This method of managing a buboe, will prove at least an assistant in the cure of a confirm'd *lues*.

What remains of the cure, may now be finish'd by the preceding method, using at last a proper course of diet-drink made with the sudorific woods, *&c.* as pag. 307. §. 49.

But when buboes precede or accompany cuticular eruptions or pustules, ulcers in the throat, *exostoses*, &c. when there are nocturnal pains in the limbs, when the cartilages are eroded, and when, in short, there is a complication of many of the forementioned symptoms, then is the distemper confirm'd, and becomes the true *lues venerea*, as effectually as if it were hereditary. In this case, we must not wait to discuss or break a buboe, or cure a shanker, but begin directly upon a mercurial course, or thorough salivation, which may be performed either by external means, in the manner above prescribed, or by medicines taken internally; or partly by one, and partly by the other. Let it be observed, that the method by unction is reputed the most powerful; and in case of *exostoses*, or foulness of the bones, is generally preferr'd to the other: at least a patient under those circumstances is commonly anointed with mercurial unguent, and his spitting afterwards kept up by internals. See pag. 309, *&c.*

℞ *Gum-*

47. *Gummata, nodes in the bones, exoſtoſes*, or her hard venereal ſwellings, appearing on the ternal parts of the body, only as a conſequence the diſeaſe, ſhould have their cure attempted ſt by *emp. de ran. quadruplicato mercurio*; and this fails, rub ſome mercurial unguent on them w and then; and afterwards, apply proper ercurial plaſters made of cinnabar, *&c.* But if ere be matter in them, they ſhould be opened lancet or cauſtic, and the matter diſcharged. he bones being exfoliated with *tinct. myrrh. & oes, pulv. myrrh. rad. ariſtol. & tinct. euphorb.* carn and cicatrize the ulcer. *Gummata, nodes, &c.*

48. *Venereal ulcers in the uvula* and *tonſillæ* ould be often touch'd with *tinct. myrrh. mel. ægypt. el. roſat. āa p. æ.* or with *mel. ægyptiac. per ſe*; ing after it this gargle. *Ulcers in the uvula, &c.*

℞ *Cort. granator.* ℥ ß. *coque in vin. rub. aq. plan-g. āa* ℔ ß. *colaturæ calent.* ℥ x. *affunde ſuper flor. ſar. rub.* ʒ iij. *ſpt. vitriol.* ʒ j. *iterum cola & adde el. roſat. ſyr. de roſ. ſicc, de mor. āa* ʒ iij. *m.*

49. *Nocturnal pains* can only be palliated by rcotics; nothing leſs than a mercurial courſe, a livation, or a long continued uſe of perſpirative iet-drinks, can entirely remove them. A pro-er form of ſuch a diet-drink take as follows. *Nocturnal pains.*

℞ *Lig. ſaſſafras* ℥ iv. *guaiac.* ℥ iij. *paſſular. in-ſ. hord. gall. āa* ℥ ij. *rad. alth. raſ. c. c.* ℥ j. *aq. lc. & aq. fontan. āa cong.* ij. *coque ad cong.* j. *& la pro potu ordinario.*

50. The *lues venerea* may, 'tis ſuppoſed, be as ell hereditary, or receiv'd by a ſucking child om its nurſe, as gain'd in the ordinary way; in hich latter caſe it uſually appears, or comes on, nd continues with the ſymptoms hitherto enume-ated. When a child is born with the diſtemper pon him, or when it is hereditary, but appears ot immediately after he comes into the world, the ſt ſigns commonly are breakings out in the head *The lues venerea in children.*

and face, and afterwards in ſeveral other parts of the body. Theſe breakings-out uſually afford ſcales, like thoſe in the dry leproſy; but often eat deep and grow ulcerous. Sometimes there alſo happens a running thro' the *pudenda* of infants thus infected. When the infection was receiv'd along with the milk from the nurſe, it commonly firſt ſhews itſelf in ſoreneſs and ulcers in the mouth, which afterwards ſpread over the whole body.

This diſtemper when hereditary is very difficult of cure; the patient commonly dying miſerably tabid and ulcerous: but when received from the nurſe, the cure proves eaſier, and may be ſoon perform'd, if taken in time.

The child ſhould be kept in a laxative ſtate. And if the diſeaſe be hereditary, or proceed from the nurſe, briſk mercurial purgatives ſhou'd be frequently exhibited. For a child of half a year old,

℞ *Calomel. gr.* vj. *pulv. jalap. rhabarb. crem. tartar. āa gr.* viij. *ſyr. violar. aq. roſar. dam. āa* ʒ j. *m. ſumat mane, & repetatur bis in hebdomada, ad* 8. *vel* 10. *vices.*

In the intermediate days of purgation, and after the courſe of it is finiſhed, it will be proper to uſe ſome ſuch thing as the following.

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ʒ ij. *pulv. rhabarb.* ʒ iß. *cinnab. nativ. gum. guaiac. āa* ℈ ij. *conſerv. malv. cynosbat. āa* ʒ ij. *ſyr. violar. q. ſ. f. electuar. molle, cujus detur cochleare parvulum bis quotidie, vel pro re nata, ſuperingerendo hauſtulum decoct. ſequent.*

℞ *Lign. ſarſaparil.* ℥ j. *ſaſſafr.* ℥ ß. *raſur. c. c. ebor. āa* ℥ ß. *ſantal. rub.* ʒ j. *coque in decoct. hord. q. ſ. ad* ℔ j. *ſub finem addendo paſſular. exacinat.* ℥ j. *rad. glycyrrhiz.* ʒ j. *colaturæ etiam detur aliquantulum frequenter.*

Or inſtead hereof,

℞ *Aq. petroſelin.* ℥ vj. *raphan. comp.* ℥ j. *ſyr. de alth.* ʒ vj. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ j. *m. f. julap.*

The

The ulcers that happen in the head, or other external parts of the body, might be dreſs'd with *liniment. arcæi*, mix'd with a due proportion of *præcipitat. rub.* But hard ſcabs or dry ſcurf on the face, ſhou'd be anointed with the following liniment.

℞ *Sperm. ceti, ceræ alb. āa* ʒ ij. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ʒ vj. *m. f. linimentum.*

But in caſe they ſink very deep,

℞ *Ung. diapomphol.* ℥ j. *troch. alb rhaſ.* ʒ ij. *pulv. gum. myrrh. lact. ſulphur. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. liniment.*

Ulcers in the mouth and throat of children, who have taken the infection by ſuction, ſhou'd be deterged with *mel. roſat.* acidulated with *ol. vitriol.*

Other ſymptoms of the venereal diſeaſe in children are to be treated as in adults; due reſpect being had to the difference of age. Salivation is not practiſed upon young children; but there are ſome who venture to uſe mercurial frictions, when the venereal ſymptoms are violent in them; theſe being managed ſo as never to bring on the danger that attends a thorough *ptyaliſmus.*

The method of raiſing a ſalivation.

51. When the methods hitherto mentioned fail of ſucceſs, and the patient is able to undergo the fatigue of a ſalivation, this is uſually the laſt refuge in venereal caſes. But when the *viſcera* are touched, or their ſubſtance infected with the diſtemper; when the patient is highly ſcorbutic, hypochondriac, or ſubject to the epilepſy, convulſion fits, *&c.* this courſe is not to be taken; but a milder to be ſubſtituted for it. When a ſalivation becomes abſolutely neceſſary, can be complied with, and may be ſafely uſed, it ſhould be raiſed in the following manner. In order to prepare the body for it, 'tis generally very convenient to bleed the patient, and to permit him the uſe of a warm bath,

to ſupple the parts, and render them yielding and pliable. And, tho' it may ſeem trifling, 'tis a material thing to ſtop up hollow teeth.

Obſerve that the bodies of patients vary in nothing more than in the quantity of mercury each can bear; a ſalivation may ſometimes be carried thro' with a ſingle dram, or even half a dram of calomel. As on the other hand, ſome conſtitutions will not admit of any ſalivation at all by mercurials; which however have cured this diſtemper, without ſo much as making the mouth ſore.

Mercurius dulcis, or calomel, is generally allowed to be the beſt mercurial for the purpoſe. Begin the ſalivation with exhibiting five grains, made up into a ſmall pill, with *conſ. cynoſbat.* or *diaſcord* and repeat it every other night, and alſo on the mornings if it be requiſite, till the quantity taken amounts to about two ſcruples or a dram. Theſe doſes duly repeated, will ſeldom fail to raiſe a ſalivation. If it appears probable, by the ſymptoms, that the flux will be too violent for the caſe, or exhauſt the patient's ſtrength too much, lower or ſtop its effects by purging; and begin again, managing it more prudently, till you have obtained a degree of ſputation adequate to the diſtemper.

A ſalivation too haſtily raiſed may coſt the patient his life. Tho' the ſputation ought to be proportion'd to the violence of the ſymptoms; yet muſt it be continued a longer or ſhorter time, be raiſed higher, or let down lower, by duly ordering the doſes according to the ſtrength of the patient. And this weakneſs or inability of the patient, may ſometimes occaſion a ſalivation to prove ineffectual, tho' prudently managed. The quantity of *ſaliva* to be evacuated in a day and a night, ſhould, at a medium, be about ℔ iij. or ℔ iiij. and this to be kept up by proper doſes of

of mercury, given at due diſtances, if the ſymptoms require, and the patient can bear it, for two, three, or even four weeks together. If the diſeaſe hath taken deep root, and the patient thro' weakneſs cannot bear a high ſalivation; let a gentle one be continued ſo much the longer. The ſalivation not riſing kindly, a doſe of *turpeth. mineral.* will help it. Much danger attends the taking cold in a ſalivation; and therefore all due regard muſt be had to the room, bed, cloaths, flannels, *&c.* and indeed a compleat flannel habit ſhould be provided for the purpoſe. The patient during this courſe ſhould frequently waſh his mouth with a proper gargle, eſpecially before he drinks. There is ſometimes occaſion, as when the patient may prove convulſive, for the jaws to be kept ſeparate in order to preſerve the tongue, which in a ſalivation ſometimes hangs out of the mouth. If a diarrhœa ſhould come on, and prevent the riſing of the ſalivation, the mercury muſt be omitted, or given in a leſs quantity, till the looſeneſs be ſtop'd. Let the patient during his confinement drink very freely of poſſet-drink, ſack-whey, chicken-broth, *&c.* warm; and, when faint, a little warm wine or ſome cordial julap. The ſalivation having been continued at its proper height, for the due time, it muſt be let down with gentle degrees; the doſes of calomel being decreaſed, or a greater diſtance being obſerved between their exhibition. When the time requiſite for ſputation is compleated, and the venereal ſymptoms conquer'd, the remains of the mercury may be gradually carry'd off by lenitive purges, exhibited about twice a week for ſome time. Laſtly, if an internal courſe ſhould not have the deſired effect, an external one by unction may be try'd. The rules to be obſerv'd are the ſame here as in the inter-

nal. One ounce or leſs of *argent. viv.* made into an unguent as §. 47. and rubbed at proper intervals, upon the legs, arms, thighs, *&c.* will uſually raiſe the ſalivation high enough in an ordinary caſe. This is to be conducted in the ſame manner as the ſalivation by internals, ſo as to make the mouth ſore, and raiſe the other ſymptoms of a genuine ptyaliſm. But if after all, the ſalivation ſhould leave the work unfiniſhed, gentle and mercurial frictions uſed, ſo as not to ſalivate, and without purgation, or other evacuations, may prove ſerviceable, if continued for ſome time; as has been found by experience.

When the complaints are general, but not very violent, and a ſalivation is dreaded, proper mercurials, diet-drinks, and alteratives muſt be contrived; which being uſed for a conſiderable time, may at length effect a cure; tho' ſome ſmall complaints, as flying pains, a periodical head-ache, or the like, will uſually remain; for which it might be proper to adviſe dry frictions, proper exerciſe, or the cold bath.

Forms of medicine uſeful in a ſalivation.

Gargariſms.

℞ *Vin. rub.* ℔ ß. *tinct. myrrh.* ℥ j. *m. f. gargariſma.*

Or,

℞ *Infuſion. flor. roſar.* ℔ j. *ſpt vitriol.* ʒ ij. *ſyr. de roſ. ſicc. mel. roſat. āa* ℥ iß. *tinct. myrrh.* ℥ ß. *m. f. gargariſm.*

Cordial Julaps.

℞ *Aq. ceraſor. nigr. lact. alex. āa* ℥ xij. *epidem. theriacal. āa* ℥ iij. *ſyr. de rubo idæo, croci āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. comp. ſal. vol. ol. āa* ʒ iij. *m. bibat cochlear. aliquot ad libitum.*

Or,

Or,

℞ *Vin. canar. aq. ceraſ. nig. āa* ℔ j. *tinct. croc.* ʒ j. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ℥ ß. *m. f. julap.*

If the mercury gripes ſeverely, and cauſes a *diarrhœa*, for

An anodyne Clyſter,

℞ *Juſcul. vervecin.* ℔ ß. *theriac. androm. confect. fracaſtor. āa* ʒ j. *laud. liquid.* ℥ iß. *m. f. enema pro re nata injiciend. & diu retinend.*

Aſtringent Mixtures.

℞ *Aq. menth. cinnam. ten. epidem. āa* ℥ ij. *coral. rub. ppt. boli armen. pulv. āa* ʒ iß. *ſyr. de meconio* ʒ vj. *laud. liquid. gut.* 50. *m. capiat cochlear.* ij. *poſt ſingulas ſedes liquidas.*

Or,

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. ceraſor. nig. āa* ℥ iij. *ſpt. menth.* ℥ ß. *confect. fracaſt. ſ. m.* ʒ ij. *laud. lond. gr.* iij. *ſyr. de mecon.* ʒ vj. *m. ſumat cochleare largum poſt omnes dejectiones.*

A running often remains after a ſalivation, proceeding ſometimes, perhaps, from a mere relaxation of the veſſels; in which caſe, *A running remaining after ſalivation.*

℞ *Terebinth. venet. pulv. rhabarb. āa* ʒ ß. *ocul. cancror. pulv. rad. alth. āa q. ſ. f. bolus omni nocte ſumend. ſuperbibendo hauſtum decoct. ligni ſanct.*

Or let the following be taken every morning.

℞ *Rad. ſarſaparil.* ʒ ß. *gum. guaiac.* ℈ ß. *arab.* ℈ j. *balſ. capiv. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Beware of violent aſtringents, ſuch as *ſang. dracon. lap. hæmatit.* &c. theſe, indeed, may be proper in a *gonorrhœa ſimplex*, or flux of *ſemen purum*, proceeding from a laxity of the ſeminal veſſels; but might prove of ill conſequence after ſuch a degree of infection as required a ſalivation

tion to remove it. However, gentle aſtringents may be given, in caſe there are good grounds to think the running not at all infectious.

A gleet and gonorrhœa ſimplex.

52. A *gleet*, which is the flux of a thin humor from the *urethra*, or a *gonorrhœa ſimplex*, that is, an involuntary eſcape of the *ſemen* will often ſucceed the cure of a *gonorrhœa virulenta*, and ſometimes remain obſtinate, even after the uſe of a ſalivation. The firſt may happen either from too great a relaxation of the glands in the *urethra*, or from a corroſion or exulceration of them; and appears moſt frequently after a *gonorrhœa* has been of long ſtanding, or ill managed in the cure; as by the uſe of acrid or corroding injections, and the like. The glands may alſo happen to be ulcerated by the matter of the running, which is often ſharp enough for that purpoſe. The *gonorrhœa ſimplex* may proceed from a laxity or ulceration of the ſeminal veſſels, profuſe venery, or corroſion of them by the matter of a virulent *gonorrhœa*, the uſe of corroſive injections, hot clyſters, too great a quantity of mercury, violent ſtrains, *&c.* The matter evacuated in a *gonorrhœa ſimplex* is commonly of a good conſiſtence, and frequently pure and unmix'd, unleſs when corroſive injections, or the like, were the cauſe of this flux; in which caſe 'tis often purulent, or mix'd with other matter, and comes away with pain; which in other caſes is wanting. The patient alſo finds himſelf weaken'd, and leſs fit for conjugal offices. And if it continue long, and the evacuation be large, he grows feeble, faintiſh, feels a pain in his loins, and falls into the *tabes dorſalis*. A *gleet* is diſtinguiſh'd from a *gonorrhœa ſimplex*, not only by the colour and conſiſtence of the matter evacuated, but alſo by the manner wherein it comes away. The matter of a *gleet* comes away as well at one time as at another; but that of a *gonorrhœa ſimplex*

plex chiefly in erections, and when the patient goes to ſtool. Beſides, the matter of a *gleet* is commonly brownifh; but that of a *gonorrhœa ſimplex* white. And the continuance of a true *gleet* is unattended with weakneſs, or other ill conſequences, or dangerous ſymptoms; nor does it unfit men for procreation, as a *gonorrhœa ſimplex* ſometimes will. When a *gonorrhœa ſimplex* proceeds from the uſe of corroſive injections, 'tis reputed incurable. And the longer both this and the common *gleet* have continued, ſo much the harder are they to cure. An aſtringent regimen is the moſt proper in both. Coffee and claret are ſuppoſed uſeful liquors in theſe caſes; ſo are thoſe made acid with juice of lemons, vinegar, *&c.*

The cure of both theſe diſorders may be attempted in the ſame manner. If there be no malignity in them, a few lenient purgatives are proper at the beginning; and afterwards two or three vomits of *turpeth. mineral.* After this, aſtringents, and particularly the *cortex*, may be exhibited to good advantage, either alone, or mix'd with balſamics, or deterſives. *Cure.*

℞ *Pulv. cortic. peruv.* ℥ j. *vin. rub.* ℔ ij. *m. ſumat cochlear.* iv. *bis vel ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv.* ℥ j. *terr. japon.* ℥ ß. *alumin. rup.* ʒ j. *ſacchar. ſaturn.* ʒ ß. *m. f. pulv. chart.* xxx. *ſumat unam bis terve quotidie, cum tinctur. roſar. rub. cochlear.* iv.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv.* ℥ j. *flor. roſ. rub.* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ j. *adde ſyr. limon.* ℥ ij. *tinct. terr. japon.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. vitriol.* ʒ j. *m. ſumat cochlear.* iv. *ter in die.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. peruv. lap. hæmatit. terr. japon. bol. armen. croc. mart. aſtring. alum. rup. ſal. prunel. āa* ʒ ij.

ʒ ij. *sacchar. saturn.* ʒ j. *cons. rosar. rub.* ʒ vj. *syr. cydonior. q. s. f. electuar. cujus sumat quant. n. m. major. ter quotidie, superbibend. decoct. sequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Lign. guaiac. sassaf. passular. maj. āa* ℥ j. *icthyocol.* ℥ ß. *aq. calc.* ℔ iij *coque & sint colaturæ* ℔ ij.

Or,

℞ *Extract. cort. peruv. cum spt. vin. ppt.* ʒ ij. *rhabarb. alum. rup. gum. tragacanth. troch. de carab. ter. japon. āa* ʒ j. *terebinth. è cio* ℥ j *f. massa; ex qua formentur pilulæ, scilicet decem è qualibet* ʒ j. *quarum capiat quatuor bis vel ter in die; cum sequent. expression. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Milleped. vivent.* ℥ j. *contunde & supra affunde vin. rub.* ℔ j. *colaturæ adde balsam. capiv. in vitello ovi solut.* ʒ vj. *bals. peruv.* ʒ j. *syr. balsamic.* ℥ ij. *m. f. expressio.*

When injections are thought convenient, and may reach the seat of the disorder,

℞ *Balsam. gilead.* ʒ ij. *vin. rub.* ℔ ß. *& cum vitello ovi f. solutio, pro injectione.*

Or,

℞ *Bals. capiv.* ℥ ß. *bals. peruv.* ʒ j. *solve in vitello ovi & adde tinct. rosar. rub.* ℔ ß. *tinct. myrrh.* ℥ ß. *sacchar. saturn.* ʒ j. *m. f. injectio.*

If these medicines prove ineffectual, the cold-bath may be tried for some time.

SCURVY.

Definition. 1. THE *scurvy* is usually defined such an alteration in the blood, as disposes it to stagnate, from spots on the surface of the body, and, without violence, to start from the gums.

Cause. 2. The cause of it may be whatever can break, alter, or destroy the texture of the fluids, which is often the effect of a particular air or diet; the *scurvy* being a disease frequent in *Holland*, *England*, &c, where the air is cold and piercing, and

and the food generally viſcid; but more rarely, if at all ſeen in the ſouthern parts of the world. Tho' the diſtemper it ſelf is not well defined; and ſeems chiefly owing to others: in effect, 'tis uſually attended with the *affectio hypochondriaca*, ſcrophulous or ſcirrhous diſorders, a foulneſs of the blood, *&c.* and appears moſt frequently in ſuch perſons as are given to gluttony and drinking; at the ſame time that they uſe but little exerciſe. 'Tis alſo ſometimes hereditary.

Diagnoſtics.

3. Many ſigns of this diſtemper are the ſame with thoſe of the *affectio hypochondriaca*; to which may be added, (1.) A ſponginess or eroſion of the gums and rottenneſs of the teeth; a fetid breath, and frequent returns of the toothach. (2) Spots, which are firſt red, afterwards livid, then blackiſh; appearing chiefly on the thighs and legs, and ſometimes on the back, arms, neck and face; with an unuſual indolence of the whole body; eſpecially about the loins and thighs. (3.) The appearance of red gravel in the urine. (4.) An unequal pulſe, one while weak, and ſoon after ſtrong. (5.) Wandring and uncertain pains; from whence ſcorbutic rheumatiſms. (6.) An inflammation and redneſs of the ſkin all over the body. (7.) A diarrhœa and dyſentery. (8.) Frequent ſhiverings, no hot fit ſucceeding them, ſometimes twice or thrice a day; ſometimes alſo theſe fits reſemble thoſe of an intermitting fever; often returning once or twice a month, without any determined period. (9.) Tumors and ſwellings in the joints or other parts, ſometimes hard, ſometimes ſoft, ſometimes protuberant, and at others within the ſkin, inflamed or not inflamed. (10.) This diſeaſe continuing long, eſpecially if the patient be melancholy, or of a hectic conſtitution, brings on an atrophy.

4. In

Prognostics.

4. In general, this distemper is difficult of cure, and so much the more as it is hereditary; as the person hath been long afflicted therewith, or as it is a distemper incident to a nation, or the person affected is of a melancholy disposition.

Regimen.

5. The diet in a scorbutic habit shou'd be easy of digestion. Wine might be drunk to advantage in this case. Dry frictions are thought serviceable, being perform'd upon the parts where the spots appear. Gentle exercise shou'd by all means be used. And tobacco either smoak'd or chew'd, is allowed to be serviceable.

Cure.

6. Bleeding is proper to begin the cure when the constitution is sanguine, the body gross, the glands scirrhous, the pulse intermitting, and the person young; or when hot tumors happen in the joints, and, in particular, if a lethargy, apoplexy, or syncope should accompany the *scurvy*: on the other hand, we must forbear it when the patient is weak, dropsical, melancholic, or aged.

7. After bleeding 'tis proper we should come to purging; but cathartics of the inflammatory kind are here accounted not so safe and effectual as the laxative; which may be repeated once or twice a week *pro re nata*. Where there are eruptions, as is usual almost in all scorbutic cases, mercurials are of great service.

When the scurvy is attended with watry pimples.

8. When the *scurvy* appears in *watry pimples*, drastic purgatives with calomel will answer better than such as are lenient.

The purging mineral waters are also of service, when the circulation is languid, and the blood viscid. They may be administred in the following manner.

℞ *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. purgant. mineral.* ℔iij. *mann. opt. cremor. rtar. āa* ʒ vj. *ſal. tartar.* ʒ ß. *cortic. winteran. uc. moſchat. āa* ʒj. *coque ad* ℔ iß. *& bibat partitis icibus, cum regimine.*

9. If there be an obſtruction in the capillaries, diaphoretic or two may be given before we proceed to anti-ſcorbutics and chalybeates. *With an obſtruction in the capillaries.*

℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ʒ ß. *ſal. volat. c. c. ſuccin. amphor. āa gr.* vj. *ſyrup. limon. q. ſ. f. bolus h. ſ. mend. cum hauſt. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. petroſel.* ℥ iß. *raphan. c.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ iß. *ſyrup. limon.* ℥ ß. *m.*

After the operation of any of the purgatives, proper compoſing draught ought to be given; and if the patient be afflicted with a diarrhœa, palpitation of the heart, an univerſal weakneſs, old age, or melancholy, a grain of the *laudan. londin.* may be added thereto.

The uſe of a fleſh-bruſh alſo in caſe of itching in the ſkin, or beginning ſtagnations, will be proper.

10. Anti-ſcorbutics mix'd with purgatives, are thought to be much more ſerviceable in this caſe, than purgatives alone.

The following drink has been found effectual.

℞ *Rad. oxylapath. raphan. ruſt. lign. guaiac. ſaſſafr. polypod. āa* ℥ j. *fol. abietis, ſalv. virtut. heder. terr. agrimon. āa m.* ij. *milleped. vivent. ſen. opt. āa* ℥ iv. *rad. rhabarb. angelic. glycyrrhiz. radic. jalap. contuſ. āa* ℥ j. *aurant. cum toto, limon. āa n°.* iij. *cort. winteran. ſem. fœnicul. dulc. bacc. juniper. āa* ʒ vj. *galang. calam. aromatic. n. m. āa* ʒ ij. *cremor. tart.* ℥ ij. *antimon. crud. in petia ligat.* ℥ iv. *f. ingred. immittend. in cereviſ. fort. non lupulat. & cereviſ. tenuis āa cong.* ij. *paulo poſt adde ſucc. beccabung. naſturt. aquatic. cochlear. hortenſ. āa* ℔ i. *ſumat* ℥ vj. *vel* ℔ ß. *omni mane.*

11. When

In ſanguine habits.

11. When ſcorbutic ſymptoms happen in inflammatory and ſanguine conſtitutions, or in thoſe of a lean or hectic habit, inſtead of the aromatics and pungent anti-ſcorbutics, ſuch as are cooling may be ſubſtituted in their ſtead. For inſtance.

℞ *Rad. chinæ, ſarſaparil. taraxic. dent. leon. cichor. gramin. herb. acetoſ. ſcabioſ. plantag. lujul. lign. cervin. hepatic. agrimon. lig. ſantal. citrin. rubr.* &c.

12. For an anti-ſcorbutic wine,

℞ *Rad. raphan. ruſt. inciſ.* ℥ j. *polypod.* ℥ ß. *cochlear. hortenſ. beccabung. āa m.* j. *cort. winteran* ʒ ij *n. m ſemin. fœnicul. dulc. āa* ʒ j. *paſſular. ſolis incis.* ℥ j. *vin. alb. liſbon. & rhenan. āa* ℔ j. *infunde frigide & colaturæ, ſi opus fuerit, adde vin chalyb.* ℥ ij. *bibat* ℥ iij. *pro doſi.*

13. Or inſtead thereof,

℞ *Fol. cochlear. hortens. heder. terreſtr. āa* ℔ iß *naſturt. aquatic. beccabung. ſummit. abiet. geniſt āa m.* xij. *rad. raphan. ruſtic. lapath, acut. āa* ℔ j *aurant. n°.* 20. *m. pro cereviſ. nov. cong.* x.

To the abovemention'd drinks may be added occaſionally *cort. aurantior. limon. rad. galang. calam. aromatic. rad. rhabarb. monac. hor. ſem. ſinap flor. ſambuc.* &c.

Where the juices are viſcid.

14. In conſtitutions where the juices are viſcid, or the circulation languid, to the warm pungent anti-ſcorbutics, chalybeates may be added. Thus ſteel may be added to the anti-ſcorbutic drink above preſcribed, or rather,

℞ *Conſerv. cochlear. hortens. lujulæ āa* ℥ ß. *pulv. rad. ari, milleped. āa* ℥ iß *chalyb. ppt.* ʒ ij. *gum. guaiac.* ℈ ij. *ſyrup. limon. q. ſ. f. electuar. cujus ſumat quantit. n. m. ter in die, cum hauſt. potus anti-ſcorbutic. ſupra deſcript.*

When the *chalybs* prove too heating, it may be omitted, eſpecially in hectic conſtitutions; and *antimon. crud.* or *æthiops mineral.* may be uſed in its ſtead.

15. Or,

15. Or instead of the electuary, give the following powders.

℞ *Æthiop. mineral. rad. oxylapath. gum. guaiac. cinnab. fact. milleped. pulv. ari, āa* ʒ ij. *sal. vol. succin.* ʒ j. *f. pulv. chart.* xx. *sumat unam bis vel ter in die, cum julap. sequent. cochlear.* vj.

℞ *Aq. flor. sambuc.* ℥ vj. *raphan. comp. lumbricor. magist. āa* ℥ iß. *syr. limon. sambuc. āa* ʒ vj. *spt. cochlear. simplic. āa* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.*

16. When the patient is of a hot constitution, thin, hectical, and the velocity of the blood apt to be augmented upon the least occasion; when the preceding course has failed of success; or where the *chalybs* has weakened the solids, and induced a hectic, nothing will answer better than a milk-diet, used along with the testaceous powders, as in a consumption. *In the hot scurvy.*

The following also might be serviceable in such a case.

℞ *Fol. nasturt. heder. terrest. beccabung. plantagin. cochlear. hortens. āa exprime succum, cujus* ℔ j. *adde succ. aurantior.* ℥ ij. *& bibat* ℥ iv. *bis in die per* 14 *dies.*

Broths also made with *rad. eryng. rasur. c. c. fol. plantag. lign. cervin.* &c. are very proper in the hot scurvy.

17. When the disease is hereditary, the best method is to prescribe a continued course of antiscorbutic medicines suitable to the case; and if this proves successful, to repeat the same at proper seasons of the year. *When hereditary.*

18. When the disorder is caused by a cold air, the removal into an air that is thinner and warmer, will often perform what anti-scorbutics cannot; or if taken after such a removal, they will answer much better than before. *When caused by the air.*

19. When the scurvy is caused by viscid diet, whatever attenuates the blood, and particularly *When by viscid diet.*

mercurials, muſt be mixed with the anti-ſcorbutics.

When by melancholy. 20. When it proceeds from melancholy, or is attended therewith, ſuch medicines as are proper in hypochondriac caſes, are to be mixed with the anti-ſcorbutics.

When complicated with the rheumatiſm. 21. When 'tis complicated with the rheumatiſm (which may be known by the frequent ſhifting of the pains) warm carminatives are to be given internally, mixed with anti-ſcorbutics: and in this caſe, the parts are to be fomented with warm ſpirituous medicines, and anodyne liniments.

When attended with ſpots. 22. When ſpots happen in any part of the body, and continue long, they may be often waſh'd with *ſpt. vin. camphorat. aq. regin. hung. & ſpt. cochlear. ſimpl. āa.*

When with ſwellings in the joints. 23. If a ſwelling in the joints attend what is called a cold ſcurvy, after uſing a proper *fotus*, apply the *emp. è cymin.*

If the ſame happens in the hot ſcurvy, uſe lenitive purgatives, the cooling anti-ſcorbutic juices, and ſuch medicines as are proper in a hectic.

When with watry puſtules 24. Sometimes watry puſtules and pimples appear in the neck, breaſt and arms; for the cure whereof proper purgations are uſeful; and afterwards edulcorants, abſorbents, and whatever attenuates and promotes tranſpiration, as *gum. guaiac. æthiop min.* the teſtaceous powders, *&c.*

AFFECTIO HYPOCHONDRIACA.

Definition. 1. THE *affectio hypochondriaca*, otherwiſe called melancholy, is a change in the natural ſtate of the mind, from ſome imaginary cauſe with regard to the perſon, attended either with anxiety, or a confident alacrity.

Cauſe. 2. The general and material cauſe of this diſorder is ſuppoſed to be indigeſtion, or a crude and

and viscid chyle, which brings an universal lentor upon the blood. Many particulars may give rise to this distemper; as, (1.) A sedentary, studious and inactive life. (2.) Feeding upon gross and viscid aliment; or taking in more than the stomach can digest. (3.) Excess in venery; as also a *retentio nimia seminis*. (4.) Too large evacuations of any kind; or a stoppage of such as are natural and necessary. (5.) Extremes in the passions of the mind; as grief, sorrow, despondency, *&c.*

Diagnostics. 3. The concomitant signs of this distemper are indolence, tremors, fears, anxiety, despondency, indigestion, costiveness, a difficulty in respiration, a swelling in the throat threatning suffocation, the hiccup, and a short cough. Sometimes also there is a pain in the *hypochondria*, especially in the left, proceeding principally from flatulencies, and the pressure of the stomach and colon inflated after eating. These flatulencies also not unfrequently resemble the stone, as to the pain they occasion; a heat likewise is often felt in the *hypochondria*, which also sometimes flies into the face. A palpitation of the heart usually attends here; with a sort of pressure or uneasiness felt about the abdomen and viscera; in which case the patient is under a terrible apprehension of death. Lastly, when these symptoms continue long, they cause weakness, frequent cephalalgia's, epilepsies, vertigoes or apoplexies.

Prognostics. 4. This disease is seldom mortal; tho' if it continue long it may at length prove so, by degenerating into the epilepsy, apoplexy, *&c.* If the hæmorrhoidal flux happen moderately here, it often proves a cure; so likewise does a copious discharge of black urine, without a fever. Persons of a thin habit, pale complexion, and such as abound in *saliva*, are most subject to this distemper.

Regimen.

5. Whatever aliments and exerciſe tend to promote a good digeſtion, liquify the juices, and fortify the blood, are here proper. Wine ſhould be allowed. The food ſhould be nouriſhing and eaſy of digeſtion. Nothing is more advantageous than agreeable converſation, a good air, and briſk exerciſe; but eſpecially riding on horſeback.

Cure in general.

6. Bleeding in melancholics, is generally accounted bad; however if the caſe proceed from a ſuppreſſion of the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal flux; if the palpitation of the heart be great; if an apoplexy, epilepſy, or vertigo attend, or be feared, it is abſolutely neceſſary, eſpecially in conſtitutions that are ſanguine: and for the convulſive motion in the throat, ſo frequent in this diſtemper, nothing is of more ſervice than to open the jugular vein.

7. Emetics are frequently uſed and repeated in the cure of the *affectio hypochondriaca*: ℥ ß. of *ipecacuanha* may be given once or twice a week, as occaſion requires.

8. Strong purgatives are thought improper, but laxatives anſwer well. The *tinctura ſacra* is often preſcribed with ſucceſs.

If the caſe proceed from the juices being very viſcid, and the ſtrength will permit, *mercur. dulc.* may be given in the intervals of purgation to the quantity of ℈ ß. for three or four times. The purging waters with *manna*, *cremor. tartar.* &c. are here proper. Where the patient is ſo weak, that he cannot bear internal purgatives, clyſters may take place.

9. Chalybeates are of great ſervice in this caſe, after gentle evacuations, eſpecially being uſed together with the cortex. But for thoſe of a hectical conſtitution, *rad. ellebor. nig.* made up into the form of an electuary, pills or tincture,

cture, ought always to be substituted instead of chalybeates.

10. During the steel course, or towards the latter end thereof, the cold bath may prove of great service, being continued for some time. A course also of the chalybeate waters, as those of the *German* spaw, might be adviseable.

11. The cause of the disorder must be diligently inquired into; for 'tis that which ever ought to regulate the method of cure. Thus when it proceeds from profuse venery, a suppression of necessary evacuations, *&c.* it must be treated with regard thereto; as also to the symptoms, or other diseases wherewith it may happen to be complicated.

12. When the *hypochondria* appear distended with flatulency, sometimes such a thing as the following *fotus* will be proper.

℞ *Herb. absinth. roman. rorismarin. sabinæ, salviæ, nicotian. āa m.* ß. *bacc. juniper. lauri, cortic. winteran. āa* ℥ ß. *semen anisi, fœnicul. dulc. āa* ʒ iij. *coque in aq. font. q. s. ad* ℔ ij. *colaturæ adde spt. carui, spt. vini camphorat. āa* ℥ xij. *m. f. fotus.*

After the use of this *fotus*, rub some of the following liniment upon the part.

℞ *Ol. terebinth.* ℥ ij. *fœnicul. succin. āa gut.* x. *f. linimentum.*

And lastly, apply the following plaster.

℞ *Emp. de cicut. cum ammoniac. è cymin. galban. colat. āa* ℥ j. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *ol. anis. carui āa gut.* x. *m. f. emplast. super alutam extendend. & utrique hypochondrio applicand.*

13. If the distemper yields not to the use of these means, recourse must be had to such as are prescribed for the hysteric disease. See pag. 420, *&c.* And if these likewise fail of success, the case may be treated as maniacal, see pag. 26, *&c.*

Night-mare. 14. The *night-mare*, as it is vulgarly called, or the ſenſe, or imagination of a weight preſſing upon the ſtomach in the time of ſleep, is often a ſymptom of this diſeaſe, and may proceed from the ſame cauſe; *viz.* imperfect chyle, or a viſcidity in the blood, which hinders its free circulation, eſpecially thro' the fine capillaries of the lungs. 'Tis alſo obſerved to follow upon a *plethora*, full meals, late ſuppers, and the eating of ſuch things as are hard of digeſtion. The perſon ſeized with the *night-mare*, is uſually greatly diſturbed in his ſleep, by frightful dreams or diſmal apprehenſions; and loudly bemoans himſelf in groans, as if he were at the point of death He breathes thick and ſhort, and ſometimes rattles in the throat. 'Tis not eaſy to awake the patient; and when that is done, he complains of having ſuſtained a great preſſure upon his breaſt; which he ſtill feels, tho' in a leſs degree. This ſymptom is not reputed dangerous of it ſelf; unleſs at length it becomes apoplectic or epileptic. That proceeding from an over-fulneſs, is eaſy of cure. When it is occaſion'd by a ſluggiſh circulation, exerciſe is highly adviſeable; and now and then a glaſs of generous wine. It is alſo proper that the patient chuſe a dry, clear, and briſk air; that his ſleep be moderate, and taken at a due diſtance from meals.

If a *plethora*, or too great fulneſs be the cauſe, bleed; and afterwards give a gentle emetic. When it proceeds from, or attends melancholy, or a great viſcidity of the blood; after proper evacuations, and eſpecially a few mercurial purgatives, a courſe of chalybeate bitters may prove ſerviceable; or preparations of *rad. ellebor. nig.* together with *ſal. abſinth.* for theſe will greatly attenuate the blood. But if it proves obſtinate and troubleſome, 'tis to be treated as an hypo-

hypocondriacal or hysterical case, see pag. 420, &c.

SECT. XIX. *Diseases of the Skin.*

PERSPIRATION OBSTRUCTED.

1. PERspiration is said to be obstructed, when by some accident the pores of the skin are so contracted, as not to give exit to the *materia perspirabilis*; or when the circulation is so languid, that it will not throw off the requisite quantity thro' the cuticular pores. *Definition.*

2. This disorder may proceed from what we commonly term catching of cold, or by exposing the body to windy or rainy weather; sleeping in the open air, especially in the evening; going by water; suddenly passing from a warm to a cold state; drinking cold water; changing the apparel; living under ground, &c. *Cause.*

3. The consequences of an obstructed perspiration are a *plethora*; which is greater or less, according to the strength and duration of the cause; a sharp pain in the head, small of the back, joints, or spreading over the whole body. If these be neglected, a fever often ensues, and generally of the worst kind; sometimes an universal rheumatism; or else, by way of *crisis*, the blood deposites some humor on the joints near the extremities of the body; or the same humor, by falling on the inguinal glands, or those of the neck or throat, forms a tumor, and causes an inflammation or *angina*. *Diagnostics.*

4. An obstructed perspiration, if taken in time, is not dangerous; but if the obstruction be great, and remain for some days, the consequence thereof may prove fatal; being often *Prognostics.*

the cauſe of ſuch ſymptoms as thoſe abovementioned.

Regimen. 5. In caſe of an obſtructed perſpiration, 'tis of great ſervice to lay the perſon directly between flannel ſheets. Sleep ought rather to be encouraged than otherwiſe; ſince perſpiration appears to be greater at that time, than when we are awake.

The patient ought to eat moderately, and chiefly of ſpoon-meat. Sack or white-wine whey may be drank freely. A thin, dry and warm air is the moſt proper in this caſe.

Cure. 6. If the perſon is naturally plethoric, or a plethora be occaſion'd by the obſtruction; or if the velocity of the blood increaſe, and a fever appear, bleeding is of great ſervice.

7. After bleeding, gentle diaphoretics are proper. To continue the patient in a gentle and regular ſweat, is much better than to cauſe a violent one, which occaſions weakneſs. Some ſuch as the following powder and draught, may be properly given once or twice a day.

℞. *Lap. contrayerv.* ℈ j. *pulv. caſtor. ſerpent. virg. āa gr.* v. *f. pulv. ſtatim ſumend. cum hauſt. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig.* ℥ ij. *aq. theriac.* ℥ j. *ſyrup. croc.* ʒ j. *m. f. hauſt.*

Or,

8. ℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ℈ j. *croci, caſtor. ruſſ. rad. contrayerv. āa gr.* iv. *camphor. ſal. vol. c c. āa gr.* v. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus, ſumend. bis in die, cum cochlear.* iv. *julap. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex. cinnam. ten. theriac. āa* ℥ ij. *ſyr. papaver. erratic.* ʒ vj. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

9. ℞ *Theriac. androm. mithrid. āa* ʒ ß. *pulv. rad. ſerpent. virgin. gr.* xv. *ſyr. croc. aq. theriac. lact. alex. āa* ℥ j. *f. hauſtus, quem ſumat bis in die.*

Or,

Or,

10. ℞ *Pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ʒ ß. *bezoar. oriental. croci opt. āa gr.* vj. *m. f. pulv. sumat omni nocte hora somni cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alexit. theriacal. āa* ℥ j. *syrup. croci* ʒ vj. *m. f. haust.*

To any of these medicines may be added occasionally *antimon. diaphoretic balsam. polychrest. cerus. antimon. extract. croc. sal. vol. succin. tinct. serpentar. virgin. spir. c. c. tinct. castor. gum. guaiac.* &c.

It is always to be supposed that the patient, during the use of these diaphoretics, or perspiratives, should drink pretty plentifully of sack-whey, or white-wine posset-drink, a little warm.

When the case degenerates into a fever or rheumatism, *&c.* it must be treated accordingly; regard being had to the cause.

Perspiration *in* Excess.

1. It sometimes happens that a person perspires more in a certain time, than is consistent with his health, or than the aliment taken in requires. *Definition.*

2. In some people the cuticular pores are naturally too lax, and the juices too thin; and in others, both or either of these may happen from some accidental cause; as the drinking too much tea, an indolent life, *&c.* *Cause.*

3. If this case be habitual, the person is apt to sweat violently in the night; and in the day-time, is indolent and faintish. *Diagnostics.*

4. The thing of it self, is seldom dangerous, except in old age and consumptions; yet, continuing long, it occasions great weakness; and upon exposing the body to the air, subjects the patient to coughs, intermitting fevers, and generally speaking, to the same diseases with an obstructed perspiration. *Prognostics.*

5. The

Regimen. 5. The diet ſhould be ſolid, and not conſiſt of too much ſpoon-meat. Coffee is here thought preferable to tea; and red wine better than white. The ſleep ought to be moderate. Exerciſe is commendable, but it ſhould not be too violent, nor long continued. The air ſhould be dry, and not too warm.

Cure. 6. Whether it proceeds from a natural or habitual laxity of the pores, nothing ſeems more proper, in order to the cure, than the cold bath; provided the perſon be not too old, nor otherwiſe diſtemper'd: and this hath prov'd ſerviceable, when many internal medicines have failed of ſucceſs.

7. Preparations alſo of the *cortex* are accounted uſeful in this caſe. The following powders may be of ſervice.

℞ *Pulv. cort. peruv.* ℥.j. *bol. armen. fl. roſar. rub. coral. rub. margarit. ppt. āa* ʒ ij. *pulv. gum. arab.* ℥ ß. *tragacanth.* ʒj. *m. f. pulv. cujus ſumat* ʒ ß *bis vel ter in die cum hauſt. vin. rub. vel julap. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. plantag. germ. querc. cinnam. tenuis āa* ℥ iij. *mirabil.* ℥ j *ſpt. lavend. c.* ℥ ß. *ſacchar. alb. q. ſ. vel ſyr. caryophyl.* ℥ j. *m. f. julapium.*

The ITCH.

Definition. 1. THE *itch* is an epidemic cutaneous eruption of particular puſtules, in ſeveral parts of the body, particulary in the joints, and between the fingers.

Cauſe. 2. 'Tis communicated by contact, and poſſibly by means of an *animalcula*.

Diagnoſtics. 3. The eruptions appear principally between the fingers, on the arms, hams and thighs, and there cauſe a violent itching. Theſe eruptions are ſometimes ſmall, and contain a limpid fluid; but at others they are large, deep, and contain a white concocted matter; and ſometimes

imes covered with crusty scabs. A heat increases with the itching, and renders it sometimes intolerable.

4. The itch is seldom dangerous, and scarce ever mortal. In youth, where there is a good habit, and when fresh contracted, the cure is easy; on the contrary, in those who are of years, of a bad constitution, and when the distemper, by long continuance, is grown universal, 'tis difficult; and possibly, may cause the leprosy. In a leucophlegmatic or hydropical disposition; as also in a very dry or hectic one, 'tis hard to cure. *Prognostics.*

5. A slender diet is here the best, unless perspiration be obstructed; in which case, wine or the use of other gentle perspiratives, may be allowed. *Regimen.*

6. If the body be plethoric, we are to begin the cure with bleeding; and afterwards to pursue it by purging, which cannot so safely be omitted. *Cure.*

℞ *Calomel. gr.* xv. *æthiop. min.* ʒ ß. *conf. cynoſb. q. ſ. f. bolus, h. ſ. ſumend. & mane ſequent. capiat potion. ſequent.*

℞ *Fol. ſen.* ʒiij. *ſem. fœnicul. d. contuſ.* ʒ j. *ſal. tart.* ℈ j. *infunde in aq. font. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde ſyr. de ſpin. cerv.* ʒ vj *ſpt. nitri d.* ℈ ij. *f. potio.*

Or,

7. ℞ *Calomel. gr.* xv. *pil. ex duob.* ʒ ß. *ol. ſaſſafr. gut.* 1. *m. f. pilul. n°.* 5. *ſumat cum regimine, & repetantur pro re nata.*

8. Instead of repeated purging, the vulgar use only *flos ſulphur.* with milk, or treacle, every morning, for some time; nor, as it appears, with ill ſucceſs: however the following is better contrived to anſwer the ſame purpoſe.

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ℥ ß. *antimon. diaphoret.* ʒ j. *conſerv. cynoſb. q. ſ. f. pilul.* x. *è qualibet* ʒ j. *quarum ſumat* 5. *ter quotidie.*

Begin

Begin to give these pills soon after the operation of the first purge, and continue them for two or three days together; then repeat the cathartic once or twice as above: after which, externals may be safely used.

Flower of sulphur and butter, soap and ginger, urine and tobacco, brimstone and spirit of wine, *&c.* are not to be depended on; nor should the unskilful be too busy with mercurials; much less with arsenic, which is no uncommon thing with the vulgar; and may have frightful consequences.

By unguents. The following liniment is safe, but somewhat uncleanly, and will occasion a smarting in the part whereto 'tis applied.

9. ℞ *Axung. porcin.* ℥ ij. *ol. amygd. dulc. sulphur. viv. āa* ℥ j. *elleb. alb.* ℥ ß. *sal. nitri, rad. zinzib. āa* ʒ iß. *essent. limon.* ℈ j. *m. f. liniment. cum quo libere inungantur partes affectæ, omni nocte calida manu.*

10. The next is more effectual, but ought to be used more cautiously.

℞ *Pomat.* ℥ ij. *ol. mac. per express.* ʒ j. *rad. elleb. alb.* ℥ ß. *sal. armoniac.* ʒ ij. *zinzib. alum. rup. piper. long. āa* ʒ j. *præcipitat. alb.* ʒ iij. *essent. ambrægris gut.* v. *f. m. unguent. cujus* ℥ ß. *semel inungatur super artus, intacta manente abdominis thoracisq; regione; & reliquum, eodem modo & dosi, singulis vel alternis diebus.*

11. But for a form more neat and simple,

℞ *Pomat.* ℥ ij. *præcipitat. alb.* ℥ ß. *m. pro tribus quatuorve frictionibus, debitis intervallis.*

12. These unguents duly employed after proper purgation, or, if there be occasion for many cathartics, on the intermediate days of purgation, will suffice when the case is recent, and the scabs are but few, and not deep: the like end may also be answer'd by a cleanly fluid, prepared after the following manner.

℞ *Merc.*

℞ *Merc. ſublimat. corroſiv.* ʒ j. *alum. rup.* ʒ ij. *ſal. prunel.* ℥ ß. *aq. calcis* ℔ ß. *m. & caute cum ſpongia utatur calide.*

13. 'Twill be proper to repeat purgation during the time that the externals are uſed, and even after the ſymptoms diſappear; for relapſes in this caſe are frequent.

A decoction or diet-drink with *rad. oxylapath. ſaſſafras*, &c. might be ſucceſsfully continued thro' the courſe. But if this proceſs prove ineffectual, more powerful mercurials muſt be employed; and, if it were neceſſary, ſo as to raiſe a ſlight ſalivation.

The moſt rank and ſtubborn itch will generally yield to the following unguent, if proper evacuations have been premiſed. *In ſtubborn caſes.*

14. ℞ *Argent. viv.* ʒ iij. *cinnab. nativ.* ʒ j. *terebinth. venet.* ʒß. *axung. porcin.* ℥ß. *ol amygd. dulc.* ʒ ij. *m. ut artis eſt; dein divide in octo partes æquales, quarum una ſuris brachiiſq; vel, munditiei gratia, palmis manuum bene affricetur, alternis noctibus, vel longioribus intervallis, ſi ptyaliſmum præcavere velis.*

15. The greateſt caution muſt here be uſed to prevent a ſalivation, where it is not deſigned, which people commonly bring upon themſelves when left to doſe their ointment, or by heedleſly running into the cold air with it in their blood.

If this, therefore, ſhould happen, they muſt leave off the uſe of it immediately, and cleanſe themſelves from any external remains of it, as ſoon as ever they perceive their breath fetid, or feel any griping pains. And, indeed, before any ſtrong mercurials are ordered, 'tis highly neceſſary to know how they uſed to affect the perſon; for bodies differ in nothing more than in this particular. See pag. 309, &c.

16 There is another way of curing this diſtemper, as effectually as by unction, with as much ex- *Cure by the girdle.*

pedition

pedition and neatneſs, and perhaps with leſs troubl and danger than the foregoing; *viz.* by a girdle for tho' the common ſort of girdles are daubing and offenſive, (being nothing more than ʒ vj. or ℥j of *ung. laurin. cum merc.* or any common mercurial ointment ſpread upon a piece of flannel) yet the following is an excellent contrivance, and anſwers extremely well, after proper purgation.

℞ *Argent. viv.* ʒ iij. *vel* ℥ ß. *ſucc. limon.* ℥ ij. *conquaſſentur in phiala per duas horas, dein ſimul in patinam effunde, & decantetur ſuccus; pulveri griſeo, i. e. mercurio manenti, adde albuminis unius ovi dimidiam partem, gum. tragacanth.* ℈ j. *& cum apta virga agitentur in ſpumam, quam faſciæ panni wallic. juſtæ formæ, illinito, & coram lento igne ſiccato.*

This girdle is to be wore tight about the middle for a fortnight or longer; and if there be occaſion, another may afterwards ſafely be applied: for the mercury, by means of this contrivance, ſeems to inſinuate ſo gradually, as not to be very capable of raiſing a ſalivation.

LEPROSY.

Definition. 1. THE *leproſy* is a cuticular diſeaſe appearing in dry, white, thin, ſcurfy ſcabs, upon the whole ſurface of the body, or ſome particular parts thereof.

Cauſe. 2. The cauſe, in general, may be whatever greatly obſtructs perſpiration; as the venereal taint, unwholſome food, hard drinking, *&c.* It may alſo follow the confluent ſmall-pox, a ſtubborn itch, or be conveyed from parents to their children.

Diagnoſtics. 3. 'Tis uſually attended with an itching. The ſcabs are commonly dry, except in groſs conſtitutions, where they generally appear humid. They ſeldom lie ſo deep as in the itch; being commonly confined to the *cuticula*; and very rarely deſcending to the *cutis*; tho' when the le-

proſy

prosy appears in form of a scabbed or scald-head, the scales are sometimes large, and attended with deep ulcers. In great drinkers it will sometimes come in the form of dry scurfy scales upon the hands or face; but it often appears only on the face or head.

4. The leprosy is seldom dangerous, tho' always difficult of cure in grown persons, or when 'tis hereditary; but in children, when not hereditary, but recent, and appearing only on the face or head, 'tis easily remedied: 'Tis accounted salutary, if it follows, as it sometimes will, the stoppage of the running so frequent from behind the ears of children. The humid species is sooner cured than the dry one; each of them being more or less difficult to remove, according to the cause, constitution, continuance, &c. *Prognostics.*

5. A slender liquid diet, as that of gruels, teas, barley-water, panada's &c. is to be used in the dry species. High feeding is to be allowed in neither; but if perspiration be much obstructed, warm wine may be drank moderately. The body should be kept always laxative. In the moist species, let the food be gently deficcative, and very sparingly used. Frequent warm bathing, moderate exercise, and a temperate air, are proper in both sorts. *Regimen.*

6. Let the cure in general, be begun with three or four mercurial purges. Then in the dry species, *Cure of the dry species.*

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ℥ j. *cinnab. antimon. pulv. gum. guaiac. antimon. diaphoret. pulv. ari, comp. milleped. ppt. āa* ʒ ij. *calomel. camphor. sal. vol. succin. āa* ʒ iß. *ol. sassafras, junip. āa* ʒß. *balf. capiv* ʒ ij. *terebinth. venet. q. s. f. pil.* x. *è* ʒ j. *quarum deglutiat* v. *ter quotidie, superbibend. vin. viperin. cyathum.*

7. But in the moist one, *In the moist one.*

℞ *Farin. sarsæ, pulv. chin. lign. guaiac. rad. oxylapath. āa* ʒij. *carn. viperar.* ʒvj. *argent. viv. (cum lact.*

lact. sulphur. ʒ iij. *in pulverem æthiopic. redact.)* ℥ ß. *ceruſ. antimon. cinnab. antimon. āa* ʒ iß. *ol. ſaſſafras gut.* x. *conſerv. flaved. aurant.* ℥ j. *ſyr. de* 5. *rad. q. ſ. f. electuar. cujus ſumat quant. n. m. bis terve de die, ſuperbibendo hauſt. larg. potus diætetic. ſequent.*

℞ *Cort. & lign. ſaſſaf. āa* ℥ ij. *ſantal. rub. citrin. āa* ℥ ß. *raſ. c. c. ebor. āa* ℥ j. *rad. eryng. condit. antimon. crud. āa* ℥ iij. *hord. gallic. m.* j. *coque in aq. calc. q. ſ. ad cong.* j. *de quo bibat etiam ſubinde per diem.*

In either. 8. In either ſpecies,

℞ *Balſ. polychreſt. tinct. antimon. āa* ʒ iij. *m. ſumat gut.* 40. *ter quaterve de die, in quovis liquore appropriato.*

Purging ſhould be repeated at proper intervals, during the courſe of theſe medicines.

9. If this proceſs be diſliked, or prove ineffectual, perhaps its place may be well ſupplied by giving *calomel. gr.* x. *cum conſ. cynosb. parum, in pilulam redact. ſingulis vel alternis noctibus*, till the firſt ſymptoms of a *ptyaliſmus* appear; when either a purge is to be adminiſtred, or a ſtop put to the procedure till they diſappear again; in this manner renewing the proceſs ſucceſſively as long as there is occaſion: or inſtead of this may be uſed, perhaps with more ſucceſs, the *unguent. mercurial.* at due intervals.

10. A confirm'd leproſy in adults is reputed incurable; yet by theſe means it may doubtleſs be kept under and palliated: and a ſlow regular ſalivation, rais'd by unction, may chance to have a greater effect; which, if other things fail, ought to be tried.

In children. 11. Calomel purgatives alone, will uſually cure it in children. When it ſucceeds the ſmall-pox, 'tis uſually accounted incurable; tho' warm baths of milk with bran, mallows, *&c.* may abate it; eſpecially if uſed during a courſe of proper purgatives.

12. This

12. This distemper frequently happens to children, and sometimes to adults, in the form of a *scalled-head*; which when less inveterate is commonly called a *scabbed-head*. *Under the form of a scalled or scabb'd head.*

To a hot scabbed head in young children of a gross habit, is usually applied a fresh plantain or colewort leaf: but where these are thought too simple or improper,

℞ *Unguent. sambuc. popul. alb. camphoret. āa m. f. unguent.*

Or,

℞ *Emp. de min. fusc. ol. olivar. āa ℥ ß. liniment. arcæi* ʒj. *f. ceratum, capiti applicand.*

When the head is sufficiently drawn, and the scabs fallen off, or well digested, skin it over with *unguent. diapomph.* and *desicc. rub. cum camphor. parva quantitate:* but if it grows worse, add occasionally *præcipit. rub. pulv. alum. unguent. ægyptiac. apostol.* &c. in a due proportion to the symptoms, by way of detergents.

13. The vermin apt to breed in childrens heads, usually very much obstruct the cure; the hair therefore shou'd be cut close, and a little powder of *sem. staphid. agr.* sprinkled thereon, before any dressing is applied. Or rather.

℞ *Unguent. laurin. cum merc.* ℥ ß. *pulv. aloes, myrrh. āa* ℈j. *ol. absinth. chym. sabin. āa gut.* j. *m. f. unguent. quocum illinatur detonsum caput.*

Equal parts of this unguent, and that prescribed in the *itch*, pag. 332. §. 9. will usually cure a scabbed-head, and greatly contribute to the cure of a scalled one. But if this method prove insufficient in children, they must be treated, suitable to their age, like adults, as follows.

14. ℞ *Rad. raphan. rustican. enul. campan. oxylapath. āa* ℥ ß. *herb. absinth. com. cochlear. nasturt. aquatic. āa m.* i ß. *flor. chamæmel. sambuc. āa m.* ß. *bacc. junip.* ℥ j. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ*

℔ ij. *adde spt. vin. camphorat.* ℥ iij. *spt. vitriol.* ʒ j. *m. f. fotus, semel vel bis in die adhibend. & post singulas hujus utendi vices fricetur supra caput parum unguenti sequentis.*

℞ *Axung. porcin.* ℥ ij. *sulphur. viv.* ℥ ß. *merc. præcipitat. alb.* ʒ ij. *sal. nitri* ʒ ij. *m. f. unguent.*

15. Or for the same purpose,

℞ *Rad. aristol. long. rotund. bacc. laur. junip. rad. gentian. elleb. alth. āa* ℥ ß. *herb. absinth. com. sabin. flor. chamæmel. āa m.* j. *coque in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℔ iß. *adde vin. alb.* ℥ vj. *spt. vin. camphorat.* ℥ ij. *tinct. myrrh. & aloes* ℥ j. *m. f. fotus, ut præcedens adhibend. & postea inungatur pars cum liniment. sequent.*

℞ *Unguent. nicotian.* ℥ ij. *sulphur. viv.* ℥ ß. *cinnab. antimon.* ʒ ij. *præcip. rub. lævigat.* ʒ j. *bals. peruv. bals. sulphur. terebinthinat. āa* ʒ iiß. *pulv. myrrh. aloes, croc. āa* ℈ j. *m. f. liniment.*

To these may be added occasionally *calomel. sal. armon. nitr. ærug. vitriol. alb. alum. ust.* &c.

16. Some in this case use a strong decoction of tobacco, and others rashly venture upon arsenic, and corrosive sublimate; but less dangerous medicines may prove as successful.

The vulgar often use a common pitch plaster, and therewith violently tear off both hair and scabs together; but the following is less painful, and perhaps more serviceable.

℞ *Emp. mercurial. de cicut. cum ammoniac. āa ol. amygd. d. q. s. f. cerat.*

Or,

℞ *Emp. mercurial. fl. unguenter. āa & solve eodem modo, in eundem finem.*

When 'tis sufficiently deterged and drawn, let it be skinn'd with a cerate of *diachyl. simpl. demin. fusc. unguent. desiccat. rub. āa.*

Leprosy on the face, 17. When the leprosy appears upon the face, apply thereto *unguent. nutrit. cum pauca camphora,* or *unguent. alb. camph.* Or rather,

℞ *Un-*

℞ *Unguent. pomat.* ℥ j. *troch. alb. rhas.* ʒ ij. *camphor. sacch. saturn. præcipit. alb. āa* ʒ ß. *essent. limon. gut.* vj. *m.*

18. When it comes in form of a dry scurf upon the back of the hands, anoint them with the following, after the patient has been well purged. *and hands.*

℞ *Unguent. rosat.* ℥ j. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ ß. *sulphur. viv. sal. nitri āa* ʒ iij. *rad. elleb. alb. enul. campan. præcipitat. alb. āa* ʒ j. *essent. limon. gut.* vj. *m. f. unguent.*

Purging is absolutely necessary in the several cases and stages of this distemper.

It was before observ'd, that a salivation should be tried, when there appear but small hopes of a cure from any other process.

FRECKLES, SUN-BURN, MORPHEW, *and* TAN.

1. F*Reckles* are small, yellowish, or dusky spots appearing on the skin, chiefly about the face, neck and hands; being either natural, or proceeding accidentally from the jaundice, or the action of the sun upon the part; for this has a power to change the natural colour of the *cuticula*; and possibly, by degrees, of the *cutis*, if not the *reticulum mucosum* also. Heat, or a sudden change of the weather, will often cause the skin to appear of a darker colour than natural; and thereby produce what is call'd *tan*, *sunburn*, and *morphew*, which seem to differ only in degree; and usually disappear in cold weather, or in the winter. *Definition and Cause.*

2. *Freckles* are generally more numerous about the forehead aud temples, than in other parts of the face; and in magnitude commonly equal the *Diagnostics.*

bite of a flea, or the ſcale of a herring; but very ſeldom appear ſo broad as a ſilver penny. *Tan*, on the other hand, is leſs confin'd; and uſually ſpreads all over the face; the ſpots it occaſions being much larger than *freckles*. Perſons of a fine complexion, or ſuch whoſe hair is red, are the moſt ſubject to *freckles*; eſpecially in thoſe parts which they expoſe to the air.

Prognoſtics. 3. None of theſe have any ill effect, except upon the eye; but they are ſometimes hard to remove.

Cure. 4. The greateſt ſervice in reſpect of the cure is to be expected from the application of ſuch things as are at the ſame time emollient and detergent.

℞ *Ol. amygd. d.* ℥ ij. *lact. virgin. ol. tartar. per deliq. ſucc. limon. aq. hungar. camphorat. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. rhod. gut.* x. *f. mixtura, & cum hac illinantur partes affectæ ſingulis noctibus h. ſ. prius deterſæ; vel linteum in eadem madefiat & per totam noctem geſtetur.*

5. After the removal hereof, the parts may be rubbed over with the following cold cream; which might alſo be uſed oftner, in caſe the mixture cauſed a violent ſmarting.

℞ *Ol. amygd. d.* ℥ iß. *cer. alb.* ℈ ij. *f. ſolutio in mortario marmoreo & ſenſim affunde aq. roſar. dam.* ℥ ij. *ut f. liniment. ſ. a.*

Solutions of *vitriol. alb. & ſal. armon.* may be ſubſtituted occaſionally; oleaginous ingredients being mix'd therewith: and to render them the more powerful, add to about ℥ iii. of the ſolution *flor. biſmuth.* ʒ j.

GRUBS, PIMPLES, RING-WORMS, *and* TETTARS.

1. WHAT we usually call *grubs* in the face is a white unctuous matter thrust forwards in the skin, which turns black on the top, by being exposed to the air. *Definition.*

2. This may be caused by hard drinking, and an obstructed perspiration; or it may come naturally in some constitutions, or in greater plenty than in others. *Cause.*

3. A small black point usually first appears, and spreads by degrees; and sometimes this matter tends to suppuration; upon which the heads of the eruption grow white or yellow. These eruptions, or appearances, are more frequent on the external *alæ* of the nose, than on the chin and forehead; and are seldom or never seen any where but in the face. *Diagnostics.*

4. They are usually thought to be salutary. To check their growth of a sudden, has proved of ill consequence; but being left to themselves, they are never dangerous. *Prognostics.*

5. The diet should be moderate and perspirative; and proper exercise ought to be used. *Regimen.*

6. When they are numerous, and of long standing, repellents are very improper; except they are used along with repeated purgation. If the body be plethoric, bleed; and after a cathartic or two, *Cure of grubs or eruptions.*

℞ *Aq. hungar. ol. tart. per deliq. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ j. *succ. limon.* ʒ iij. *m. & cum spongia imbuatur pars affecta bis vel sæpius in die.*

Or, if this prove too sharp,

℞ *Aq. flor. rosar. dam. flor. sambuc. ol. amygd. dulc. āa* ℥ j. *sal. tartar.* ʒ ß. *sacchar. saturn.* ʒ ß. *camphor. (in aq. hungar.* ℥ ß. *solut.)* ℈ j. *m.*

With this mixture, if the eruptions be general, the whole face may be rubbed over every night going to bed.

8. In very tender and delicate complexions, the two above-mentioned mixtures may be apt to chap the face; in which case,

℞ *Emulsion. cum amygdal. dulc. excortic. & aq. rosar. dam. fact.* ℔ ß. *aq. hungar.* ʒ vj. *camphor.* ℈ j. *m. f. lotio, s. a.*

9. When these eruptions lurk in the corner of the nose, and cannot readily be come at, in order to extirpate them, let them be frequently bathed with *spt. nitri d.* or *succ. limon.* or rather,

℞ *Aq. hungar.* ℥ ij. *spt. nitri d. succ. limon. āa* ℥ j. *spt. vitriol.* ʒ iij. *m. in eundem usum.*

If these fail of success, and the eruptions grow callous, a little mercurial unguent, properly applied, will usually discuss them.

Pimples. 10. *Pimples*, when they tend to suppuration, scarce differ from the preceding eruptions, and require nearly the same manner of cure. When they appear in the face, the following is a proper wash for them; after due bleeding and purging.

℞ *Decoct. hord.* ℥ iv. *lact. virginal.* ℥ ij. *camph. (in aq. hungar. solut.* ℥ ij.*)* ʒ j. *m. f. lotio.*

11. Cold creams are generally thought serviceable here. The following appears to be as good an one as this form can well admit of.

℞ *Ceræ alb. subtiliter rasæ* ʒ j. *sperm. cet.* ʒ ß. *camphor. (in ol. amygd. d.* ʒ ij. *solut.)* ℈ j. *m. exactissime, in mortario marmoreo, dein adde pedetentim aq. rosar. dam.* ℥ iij. *ol. rhod. gut.* vj. *donec ad inctûs consistentiam redigatur s. a.*

This,

This, after cleanſing the face with fair water, may be mixed with a little *aq. hungar.* and rubbed gently on the face with a clean cloth. But if it prove not ſufficiently detergent, add thereto *ol. tartar. per deliq.* ℥ ß. *aq. reg. hungar.* ℥ j. inſtead of the like quantity of roſe-water.

12. *Ring-worms* are hot, red, flattiſh eruptions, painful in their formation, and of the eryſipelatous kind. *Ring-worms.*

In order to cure them, uſe bleeding and purging; and afterwards, if there be occaſion, an anodyne liniment may be applied.

℞ *Ung. nervin.* ℥ j. *laud. liquid. ol. amygd. d. āa* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ ß. *m. f. liniment.*

If the caſe proves obſtinate, it may be treated as an eryſipelas. See pag. 350, &c.

13. *Tettars* are ſmall ſpreading eruptions with red edges, appearing indifferently on any part of the body. Theſe are ſaid to be occaſioned either by external cold, or the corroſiveneſs of the ſoap made uſe of. *Tettars.*

Inſtead of common ſoap, in this caſe may be uſed for the hands, almond-powder; or,

℞ *Sapon. venet.* ℥ iv. *pulv. amyd. farin. tritic. āa* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *ol. tartar. per deliq.* ℥ j. *eſſent. limon. gut.* xx. *m.*

For tettars in the face, uſe the waſh, §. 10. or the cold cream, §. 11. only here the detergents may be left out. If they ſtill continue, proceed to briſk purgation; after which apply the liniment with laudanum, §. 12. or the cold cream for pimples, §. 11. and after the cure ſeems finiſh'd, let a courſe of purgation be repeated.

SHINGLES.

1. THE *ſhingles*, is a hot eryſipelatous corroſive humor, that generally throws it *Definition*

ſelf about the waſte, in the form of minute and thick-ſet eruptions.

Cauſe. 2. It ſeems to be critical, and apt to prevent fevers, *&c.* at leaſt it diſcharges ſomewhat that is noxious; for upon going again into the blood, or ſuddenly diſappearing, it cauſes dangerous inflammatory diſeaſes.

Diagnoſtics. 3. Before the ſhingles appear in form of a ſmall eryſipelatous eruption, the perſon is generally ſick, faint, and looks pale: whilſt the pulſe is quick and high. The eruption ſpread ſometimes almoſt around the waſte.

Prognoſtics. 4. The vulgar think them dangerous, and pretend they are mortal if they reach quite round the waſte; 'tis certain they are very painful, and often continue for two or three weeks.

Regimen. 5. The diet muſt be ſlender, perſpirative, and cooling.

Cure. 6. Both bleeding and purging are uſually thought improper at the beginning of this diſtemper. If the perſon be faint, ſick, feveriſh, *&c.* or if the eruptions ſhould ſuddenly diſappear, preſcribe as in caſe of a ſurfeit. See pag. 163, *&c.*

The vulgar uſe a mixture of the juice of houſeleek and cream, externally, with ſucceſs; but this may be much improved by the addition of a little *aq. hungar. camphorat.* The unguents preſcribed in the itch are good here; as are alſo ſolutions of *ſal. armoniac. & vitriol. alb. in aq. font.* with a little camphorated hungary water. See pag. 332.

But the moſt ſucceſsful is the following.

℞ *Sem. ſinap. contuſ. q. v. atrament. opt. q. ſ. ut f. inſtar liniment. quocum illinantur partes affectæ, ſemel vel bis quotidie.*

In a few days after the uſe hereof, the eruptions generally diſappear; but to prevent a relapſe,

lapſe, or farther danger, the patient ſhould now be purged twice or thrice.

CHAPS *in the* SKIN.

1. CHaps *in the face* generally proceed from the action of the external cold, which either ſtopping the perſpiration natural to the part, or contracting the fibres unequally, occaſions them to be drawn aſunder; upon which enſues a roughneſs or fiſſure ſenſible to the touch, and ſometimes to the eye. Theſe, when violent, cauſe a very uneaſy ſenſation in delicate and tender conſtitutions. In order to prevent or remove them, the face ſhould be expoſed to the cold air as little as poſſible; and the uſe of common ſoap ought by no means to be continued in waſhing it. Unſcented *pomatum* may be beſmeared over the part, and ſuffered to lie thereon all night; but the following liniment is preferable for the ſame purpoſe. *Chaps in the face.*

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ ij. *cer. alb. ſperm. ceti āa* ʒ iß. *balſ. gilead.* ♁ j. *ol. n. m. chym gut.* iv. *m. f. liniment.*

This, if there be occaſion, may be ſpread upon fine linen, cut into the form of a maſk, for the convenience of ſight and reſpiration.

For a waſh to cleanſe the face from the liniment,

℞ *Sem. papav. alb.* ʒ vj. *ſem. quatuor frigid. maj. āa* ʒ ij. *amygdal. dulc. excort. ficuum ping. āa* ℥ ß. *contunde ſimul & ſuperaffunde decoct. hord.* ℥ xvij. *colaturæ adde ſpt. vin.* ℥ j. *ol. tartar. per deliq.* ʒ j. *m. f. lotio.*

2. *Chaps in the lips* ſometimes proceed from a ſcrophulous conſtitution, as well as a cold air; and often from ſharp humors falling upon the part; in which caſe the lips are apt to ſwell up about *Lips.*

about the fiſſure. If the caſe be ſcrophulous, it will hardly give way without the obſervance of a particular regimen, and the uſe of medicines ſuited to the cauſe. But if ſharp humors be the cauſe, we are to uſe firſt proper purgatives, and afterwards edulcorants. The following lip-ſalves are ſerviceable, and proper in all the three caſes.

℞ *Ol. amygd. d.* ℥ j. *ceræ alb.* ʒ ij. *ſperm. ceti* ʒj. *ſolve ſimul & adde ol. mac. per expreſ.* ℈ j. *ol. rhod. chym. gut.* ij. *m. f. unguent.*

To this might be added *pulv. croc.* ℈ j. *coccinel. gr.* xij. and a due quantity of ſugar; but the two former hinder its tranſparency, and make it of a dirty colour; and the latter will either not reſolve, or render it brittle. The next therefore is preferable for beauty, if not alſo for uſe.

℞ *Cort. anchuſ.* ℈ ij. *infunde leni calore in ol. amygd. d.* ʒx. *colaturæ adde cer. alb.* ʒ iij. *ſperm. ceti* ʒ j. *ol. mac. p. expreſs.* ℈ j. *ol. lavend. chym. gut.* iij. *ſolventur ſimul, ut f. unguent.*

Hands. 3. *Chaps of the hands* happening in ſcrophulous conſtitutions, or ill habits, commonly prove obſtinate, and continue, with a ſwelling, for the greateſt part of the winter; eſpecially if the hands are much expoſed to the air. In cacochymic conſtitutions, a purge or two, taken once a month, will facilitate the cure. When theſe chaps proceed from waſhing their hands in hard water, with corroſive ſoap, ſoap made with quick-lime, or the like, the vulgar uſe externally hogs-lard, or the *unguent. nicotian.* mixed with *flos ſulphur.* If theſe chaps are cauſed only by cold, the keeping the hands conſtantly warm, and covered from the air, is uſually ſufficient to effect a cure. But, ſometimes, when the cracks in the ſkin are very deep, and there appears to be a loſs of ſubſtance, the lips remaining far

far asunder and callous, they will not be brought to unite without digestives; in which case they must be treated as wounds or ulcers. See pag. 651, &c.

PEDICULI INGUINALES.

THESE troublesome vermin, well known to sailors, &c. sometimes occasion a violent itching, and little ulcers in the skin, which will not heal before the vermin are destroyed. The ready way of destroying them is, to rub a little mercurial unguent upon the part they infest, or else to use a mercurial wash, or a little white precipitate and pomatum. But when the constitution is particularly disposed to breed or harbour these living creatures, it may become proper to take off the hair that affords them lodgment. This may be most commodiously effected by means of that drug called *Rusma*, and about two thirds of its quantity of quicklime, reduced into a soft paste with water. Or in defect of the *rusma*, the like quantity of orpiment may be boiled with quicklime and water into a paste, for the same purpose. Either of these pastes being besmear'd upon the part, and suffer'd to lie on for a minute or two, and not longer, lest they should hurt the skin, will so affect the hair, that it may be readily stroked off with the hand: after which the part should be well washed with warm water. Sometimes these vermin will harbour themselves inthe eye-brows; stick so close therein, and breed so fast, as to render it necessary to keep them close shaved for some time; which in a part so near the eyes should rather be chose than the use of any corrosive depilatory; tho' much less effectual for the purpose; since the vermin sometimes adhere

so

ſo cloſe, or prove ſo ſmall, as to eſcape the edge of the razor.

Sometimes alſo the improper uſe of depilatories has prevented the future growth of the hair, or occaſioned a baldneſs of the part: in which caſe, and all other caſes of baldneſs, where the hair is again deſired, the following mixtures may be of ſervice.

℞ *Aq. hungar. ſpt. mellis āa* ℥ ß. *axung. urſi* ℥ j. *ol. rhod. gut.* viij *f. mixtura, quacum illinantur partes denudatæ bis quotidie.*

Or,

℞ *Mel. opt. butyr. aurantior. āa* ℥ ß. *axung. urſi* ℥ j. *balſ. peruvian* ʒ ij. *ol. nuc. moſchat. mac. per expreſſ. āa* ʒ ß. *m. in eundem finem.*

SECT. XX. *Inflammations.*

INFLAMMATIONS *and* PHLEGMONS.

Definition. 1. AN *inflammation* happens when any of the red, arterial blood ſtagnates in the leſſer canals, being at the ſame time continually preſs'd againſt by other blood, in its cuticular motion. But if this inflammation be attended with a conſiderable ſwelling in the part, 'tis called a *phlegmon.*

Cauſe. 2. An *inflammation*, or a *phlegmon*, may happen in any part of the body, from a ſharp humor, or any thing that coagulates the blood; a plethora, or ſtoppage of the *menſes*, violent heat, and ſudden cooling upon it, or whatever may occaſion a ſtagnation in the capillary arteries, or block up the finer canals.

Diagnoſtics. 5. Upon this ſtoppage there enſues a diſtenſion, ſhining redneſs, heat, and pulſation in the part, with a quick pulſe, a fever, thirſt, &c. and the ſymp-

ſymptoms gradually increaſing, a ſimple inflammation may at length end in ſuppuration, a gangrene, ſphacelation, or if the part be glandulous, a ſcirrhoſity.

4. Let the diet here be ſlender and diluting. Cooling liquors, but without acids, ſhould be freely drank. *Regimen.*

5. In a beginning inflammation, phlebotomy is proper, and ſhould be repeated occaſionally. The blood drawn out in this caſe, commonly has a white, hard, thick, tough ſkin upon it. If the caſe be ſlight, it will often go off thus; or ſometimes even of itſelf, by reſolution: the ſtagnant blood being by the impulſe of that in motion driven forwards from the arteries into the veins: and this intention may be ſafely forwarded by warm fomentations, and diſcutient liniments. When the obſtruction is not great, or of long ſtanding, a lenient cathartic may be exhibited, and the impetus of the blood be farther leſſened by revulſion; as by the uſe of bliſters, iſſues, ſetons, *&c.* *Cure, in the beginning.*

6. If the ſwelling increaſe, and tend to ſuppuration, omit all evacuations, and promote it as much as poſſible. To this purpoſe apply the *emp. diachyl. cum gum.* &c. and when 'tis broke, let it be dreſſed with *liniment. arcæi, tinct. myrrh.* &c. *When tending to ſuppuration.*

7. Inflammations happening in the legs, or attending ulcers in thoſe parts, may be bathed with warm milk, or other proper fomentations. *Inflammations in the legs.*

Or rather,

℞ *Ol. roſar.* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ʒ iß. *m. & cum hoc inungantur partes affectæ ſubinde.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. chamæmel.* ℥ iß. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ʒ ij. *ol. ſuccin.* ʒ j. *camphor.* ʒ ß. *aq. reg. hungar.* ʒiij *m.*

After anointing with either of theſe, apply *ung. diapomphol.* to the part. *Aqua calcis* is alſo very

proper

proper in inflammations of the legs; as the *aqua phagedænica* is in ulcers thereof.

8. When these cases continue long, proper purgatives are of great service, *viz.* mercurial ones for ulcers; and the mineral waters, with other gentle cathartics, for simple inflammations. In case of phagedenic ulcers in the legs, attended with an inflammation, the following unguent is excellent.

℞ *Ung. basilic. flav.* ℥ß. *præcipitat. rub. subtiliter lævigat.* ʒ ß. *m.*

At each dressing, the ulcer is to be touched with *elix. proprietat.* In case of sinuses, inject *tinct. myrrh.* And when the ulcer is well deterged, leave out the precipitate, and dress only with the *basilicon flav.*

9. What farther regards the internal cure of inflammations and phlegmons, consists in exhibiting volatile alkalies, as they are called, and opiates; which have a power to attenuate and dissolve the blood, and fit it to pass with ease through the minuter vessels, but where the obstruction is great, and not likely to be overcome by these medicines, 'tis better not to exhibit them at all, for fear of increasing the symptoms.

ERYSIPELAS.

Definition. and cause.

1. AN *erysipelas*, or *St. Anthony's fire*, is an inflammation, proceeding generally from a hot, sharp humor lodged in the blood, and occasioned either by a stoppage of some necessary evacuation, or by cooling too suddenly after violent heat; which case is vulgarly term'd a blight.

Diagnostics.

2. An *erysipelas* is attended with heat, redness, and often with an universal red scurf, or small inflammatory pimples on the face, or other parts of the body. *Blasts*, as they call them, are distinguish'd

ſtinguiſh'd from an eryſipelas, by having the tops of their eruptions white, tho' their baſes are red.

3. Theſe, as well as an eryſipelas, if they ſtrike in, are apt to occaſion an ill conditioned fever. *Prognoſtics.*

4. Wine is thought allowable in theſe caſes; and a liquid diet more ſerviceable than a ſolid one. *Regimen.*

5. If a hot inflammatory humor be the cauſe of theſe diſorders, it may be proper, after the eruptions have appeared for a day or two, to touch them with ink, and to treat them as tettars, or the ſhingles; and when they begin to diſappear, to give two or three purges. If this method has not the deſired effect, apply a veſicatory, and afterwards bleed. In ſome ſpecies of this diſorder, refrigerating external medicines agree better than others, as the *ung. diapomphol. ol. ſambuc. roſar.* &c. But then the patient muſt be purged at the ſame time; for fear of driving the humors into the blood, from whence a fever or other dangerous diſtempers might ariſe. See pag. 342, 343, *&c.* *Cure.*

BURNS *and* SCALDS.

1. BURNS are of various kinds, and may proceed either immediately from the naked fire, or ſome fluid heated thereby; as water, oil, pitch, metals in fuſion, *&c.* and then they are uſually term'd *ſcalds*; from fired gunpowder, or from thunder and lightning: and theſe may, any of them, affect either the whole body, an entire limb, or a particular part of either. *Definition and Cauſe.*

2. When the body is burnt by common fire, there commonly enſues a heat, tenſion, pain, inflammation, bliſters, a cruſty ſcab or eſchar, and the part changes livid, blue, or black, and tends *Diagnoſtics.*

to

to mortify: but if with lightning, tho' the person be killed thereby, there is usually no sign of common burning: nor are the clothes so much as singed; whence life seems, in this case, to be extinguished in an instant, before the fire, or whatever is the cause of this sudden death, had time to act in that capacity, or exert the force of common fire.

Prognostics. 3. When the burn is large, deep, crusty, of long standing, and happens about the eyes, especially if it be caused by gun-powder or melted lead; when the parts turn livid, blue or black; and when it happens upon a tendon, ligament, *&c.* the cure is difficult, and generally attended with danger.

Regimen. 4. The regimen here must be suited to the internal disorders they give rise to.

Cure. 5. If the symptoms threaten a fever, 'tis convenient to bleed; and if the patient be of a bad habit of body, a few purgatives are necessary to forward the cure. If attended with great pain, we must give opiates.

When the burn is large or universal, let all the parts be first bathed with *spt. vin. camphorat.* and afterwards apply thereto fine rags dipt in the following liniment; and repeat the dressing daily.

℞ *Ol. lini* ℔ j. *ung. sambuc. mel. opt. āa* ℥ iv. *vitella trium ovorum, pulv. ceruſ. plumb. uſt. pomphol. āa* ℥ ij. *ol. roſar. & lilior. alb. āa q. ſ. f. liniment.*

Some use only linseed oil, for the first two or three days; and others the whites of eggs, to fetch out the fire, as they term it; and afterwards dress with *ung. alb. camphorat. & populeon* mixed together. But if the burn be deep, *liniment. arcæi* or *baſilicon flav.* should be added thereto.

In large burns. 7. The following is a proper unguent in case of large burns; being applied after the *ol. lini* has been used for a day or two.

℞ *Ung.*

℞ *Ung. alb. deſiccativ. rub. nutrit. nicotian. diapomphol. āa* ℥ ij. *ſambuc.* ℥ iij. *mel. opt.* ℥ iv. *vitella trium ovorum, tutiæ ppt. lap. calaminar. āa* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ℥ j. *ol. olivar. q. ſ. ut f. liniment. cui, ſi aduſtio profundius latet, adde liniment. arcæi* ℥ iij. *balſ. peruv.* ℥ ß.

8. When a ſmall burn happens on a particular part, 'tis uſual to hold the part near the fire for a competent time, or to rub ſalt thereon, or to apply an onion, or ink thereto: but it is better to apply a cataplaſm made of onions, common ſalt, linſeed oil, and ceruſe. This method is ſuppoſed to fetch out the fire, and to prevent the riſe of bliſters: and 'tis certain ſuch things do ſervice in a recent burn. *In ſmall ones*

9. When bliſters riſe, they ſhould be opened, and the limpid liquor they contain let out; after which, anoint the part with ſome oil-olive: and in the laſt place apply linen rags dipt in the liniment above ſet down, or in the following. *Attended with bliſters.*

℞ *Ung. diapomphol.* ℥ ij. *alb. deſiccativ. rub. āa* ℥ j. *lap. calamin. pulv.* ℥ ß. *ol. lilior. alb. q. ſ. f. liniment.*

If ſomewhat more deterſive be required,

℞ *Mel. opt. liniment. arcæi, ung. baſilic. flav. āa* ℥ j. *balſ. peruv.* ℥ ß. *m. f. unguent.*

'Tis remarkable that liniments charged with abſorbents, as the *lap. calaminar. pompholyx*, &c. anſwer this intention better than when they are very unctuous or oleaginous.

10. For the ſudden effect of thunder or lightning above-mention'd, there is no cure yet known; but it might be convenient immediately to throw the patient into cold water.

11. For the cruſty ſcabs which ſometimes cover the burns, uſe the following digeſtive. *Cruſty ſcabs.*

℞ *Ung. nicotian. liniment. arcæi, ung. diapomph. āa* ℥ j. *vitell. unius ovi, balſ. peruv.* ʒ ij. *m.*

Over the dreſſing apply a plaſter of *diachylon ſimplex.*

When old and deep.

12. When the ſore is of long ſtanding, and deep, uſe the following liniment.

℞ *Cer. flav. reſin. flav. pic. burgund. āa* ℥ ix. *gum. elem.* ℥ iv. *ol. oliv.* ℥ xij. *ſolve ſimul ut f. liniment.*

After the wound is ſufficiently incarn'd, ſkin it over with *ung. diapomphol. & deſiccat. rub. āa.*

On the fingers or toes.

13 A burn happening on the fingers or toes, the applications ſhould not be very attractive, for fear of bringing a flux of humors to the part, which might fall on the tendons. Deſiccatives and abſorbents, therefore, ought here to be more freely uſed; and if ſores happen between the fingers or the toes, rags dipped in a proper liniment, or elſe a plaſter, muſt be interpoſed, to prevent their growing together.

When a tendon is affected.

14. If a tendon ſhould be affected or left bare by the burn; great care muſt be had to place it as near as poſſible in its natural ſituation, and there to detain it by ſome proper contrivance; afterwards *balſ. peruv. & ſpt. vin. vel tinct. myrrh. āa* ſhould be uſed to it at every dreſſing, to prevent any ill effect of the air upon it: and the digeſtives in this caſe muſt not be too ſtrong, leſt they ſhould conſume its ſubſtance. Let the dreſſings here be always warm'd, and laid on before the fire.

Attended with a gangrene.

15. In caſe of a gangrene or mortification from a burn, the part muſt be frequently bathed with *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* wherein, to make it the more ſtimulating, may occaſionally be infuſed the *ſiliqua hirſuta.*

Burning in the eyes from gunpowder.

16. Severe burns, eſpecially from gun-powder, and happening in the eyes, are often laſting, and the diſcolouration they cauſe, continual. Linen rags dipped in a mixture of equal parts of ſpirit of wine, and common or linſeed oil, with about a tenth part of *balſ. peruv.* and ſeaſonably applied,

plied, may prove a proper means to prevent or remove the ill colour, at the ſame time that it forwards the cure. But whatever clogs the pores too much, or hinders the perſpiration of the part, is improper.

PARONYCHIÆ *or* WHITLOWS.

1. A *Whitlow* is a painful tumor appearing at the end of a finger; the humor whereof is ſometimes ſo ſharp as to corrode the tendons, nerves, *perioſteum*, or even the bone itſelf. *Definition.*

This humor lies either between the integuments, or the perioſteum and the bone.

2. Theſe tumors are apt to proceed from the puncture of ſome ſharp-pointed inſtrument, but often ariſe from an internal cauſe; as particularly from a thin ſharp ſerous humor depoſited upon the part. *Cauſe.*

3. The pain in theſe caſes is uſually ſo violent as to render the patient exceeding reſtleſs; being attended with an inflammation and pulſation: and when the humor lies deep, the inflammation ſpreads over the whole hand or arm, and the pain occaſions a fever. At length the tumor breaks and diſcharges a humor which is generally ſerous. *Diagnoſtics.*

4. The deeper this humor lies, the worſe the ſymptoms, and the more dangerous. The pain, inflammation, and the fever, have ſometimes been ſo violent here, as to prove mortal. *Prognoſtics.*

5. If the fever or inflammation be great, or it appear proper to diſcuſs the tumor, phlebotomy may be uſed in the beginning: and a veſicatory applied to the neck, will be ſerviceable with reſpect to the fever. To diſcuſs the tumor in its firſt formation, ſome recommend, for an external, to hold the finger in common ſcalding water, or that of a ſmith's forge; to detain it there as long *Cure.*

as possible; and to repeat the operation several times. But it seems to be a safer way to bring the tumor to suppuration; for which purpose, 'tis usual to apply some turpentine, or shoemakers wax: but these often bring a great flux upon the part by their attractive power; and thereby greatly augment the symptoms. Rather, therefore, if the pain and inflammation be great, apply an emollient cataplasm, or an anodyne liniment.

6. ℞ *Mic. pan. alb.* ℥iv. *farin. fabar. lact. vaccin. q. s. coque & sub finem coctionis adde croci anglican. minutim incis.* ʒß. *f. cataplasma.*

When the cataplasm comes to be renewed, it may be convenient to anoint the part with the following liniment.

℞ *Ung. dialth. nervin. āa* ℥j. *spt. vin. camphorat.* ʒij. *opij gr.* v. *m f. liniment.*

7 In the mean time exhibit proper opiates internally to cause rest; by which means a fever may be prevented. But if the pain and inflammation should be tolerable, it might suffice to apply only the *emp. de mucilagin.* or *diachyl. cum gum.* Or if it suppurate not in a few days, use a resolving cataplasm. If the humor lie deep; which may be known by the vehemence of the symptoms; and these applications should fail to break the tumor; it must be opened with a lancet, lest otherwise it should corrode the tendons. After it is thus opened, or breaks of itself, dress it with *liniment. arcæi* mixed with a little *tinct. myrrh.* or *elix. proprietat.* and over the dressing apply *emp. diachyl. cum. gum.* When the humour is well discharged, and the symptoms disappear, use, instead of the former dressing and plaster, *ung. diapomph. & diachyl. simp.*

CHIL-

CHILBLAINS *and* KIBES.

1. CHilblains are ſmall red ſhining tumors, appearing commonly on the fingers, toes, or heels; but not riſing to any great height. When theſe tumors break upon the heels, they are term'd *kibes*. *Definition.*

2. The cauſe of theſe tumors or inflammations appear to be cold, contracting the veſſels, where the circulation of the blood is but languid; upon which a ſtagnation enſues in the ſmaller canals; and the obſtacle continuing, yet freſh blood arriving at the part, the veſſels are gradually diſtended, and at length burſt; which cauſes *kibes*. *Cauſe.*

3. Theſe tumors ſeldom appear, except in the winter. On the fingers they come in lumps about the ſize of a ſilver penny, but ſometimes leſs, and are generally red; tho' they afterwards turn livid or blue; and then breaking, they are called chaps, in the hands: 'Tis remarkable that they ſeldom break upon the toes. *Diagnoſtics.*

4. Theſe tumors, tho' no danger attends them, are painful and very troubleſome; and in ſome perſons the kibes continue all the winter. *Prognoſtics.*

5. 'Tis uſual to waſh chilblains on the hands and toes, with warm brine, urine, *&c.* but warm hungary water, and *ſpt. vin. camphorat.* uſed with a ſpunge, are much better. It ſeems very proper to let out the ſtagnant blood with a lancet; and afterwards to exhibit a cathartic or two. In the cure of kibes, nothing exceeds the *unguent. deſiccativ. rub.* or *diapomphol.* mixed with a little camphire, and uſed for the dreſſings, with *emp. de min.* or *diachyl. ſimp.* let down with *ol. roſar.* to cover them. *Cure.*

SECT. XXI. *Hæmorrhages.*

BLEEDING *at the* NOSE.

Definition. 1. IT often happens that a quantity of blood distils, or flows from the veins, or arteries, in the nostrils.

Cause. 2. This may proceed either from a general *plethora*, or too great fulness and distention of the vessels; which at length giving way, suffer the fluid to pass out at their extremities; or else the blood becoming too thin, or too acrimonious, may make its escape without any such distention. Sometimes also there may be ulcers in the nostrils, which give occasion to this flux, by corroding the vessels. And again, febrile disorders, hard drinking, violent motions, or passions of the mind, may occasion it. Lastly, it may happen from the suppression of some necessary evacuation; as particularly of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal flux, *&c.* And a periodical bleeding at the nose frequently happens to some youths, and pregnant women.

Diagnostics. 3. When this hæmorrhage proceeds from the veins, the blood appears of a reddish colour, inclining to brown, is thick, impure, and comes away slowly: but when from an artery, 'tis hot, florid, thin, and issues out with force. In plethoric, and hectic constitutions, where the blood-vessels are weak, the blood thin, sharp, corrosive, or increased in its motion, the hæmorrhage is commonly large; in which case there is usually a strong pulsation in the temporal arteries, a redness in the cheeks and eyes, pain in the head, and often a fever, *syncope* or fainting.

4. 'Tis

4. 'Tis evident that a flux of blood from an artery must be attended with more danger than one from a vein; but happening spontaneously from either, in the middle of a fever, 'tis commonly critical, and proves salutary; tho' at the beginning of the distemper, 'tis accounted no good symptom: but if it comes periodically, and seems habitual to the constitution; if it happens upon the stoppage of other evacuations, and the quantity be not large, 'tis thought advantageous; but when the patient is plethoric, or hard drinking has preceded, 'tis usually difficult to stop. A fever, difficulty of breathing, or the like disorders happening upon an hæmorrhage at the nose, is a bad sign, and may occasion it to continue the longer; and when it is of long continuance, it generally brings on a cachexy, or a dropsy. *Prognostics.*

5. The diet in this case must be cooling, slender and balsamic; the exercise little or very moderate; but sleep is to be indulged. Milk and water seems to be a proper liquor, or water with the juice of lemon, and a little white-wine and sugar; barley-water, rice-gruel, *&c.* If the patient hath bled much, a glass of claret is allowable; at least if mixed with water. The *tinct. rosar. rub.* may be drank at pleasure; but whatever liquors are exhibited, the patient should drink them cold. If the blood be too thin or sharp, let *ras. c. c.* be boiled in the liquids made use of, or some *gum. arabic.* or *tragacanth.* dissolv'd therein: and in this case panada and gellies are very proper. *Regimen.*

6. In immoderate hæmorrhages at the nose, phlebotomy will be of service, by way of revulsion; and to that end it is sometimes order'd in the ankle, tho' its effect is not so sudden or so certain there as in the arm or jugular: and if the hæmorrhage still continues, phlebotomy may be re- *Cure in general.*

repeated occaſionally, or once in twenty four hours, if the patient's ſtrength will allow of it.

7. After phlebotomy give an opiate, which is thought to check the velocity of the blood.

℞ *Aq. plantag.* ℥ ij. *ſal. prunel.* ʒ j. *laud. lond. gr.* iß. *ſyr. limon.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. vitriol. gut.* xij. *m. f. hauſt. ſtatim poſt venæſectionem ſumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

'Tis common in this caſe to ſnuff vinegar up the noſtrils, and to bathe the temples and forehead with it; to bind a ligature on the extreme parts; to apply hogs-dung to the noſe, or the powder of a dried toad, *&c.* But leaving theſe to the vulgar, let it be firſt obſerved that the patient be kept quiet, or if poſſible, without motion, and in an erect poſture, only the head a little reclining. Things being thus ordered, ſome of the following may, with a quill, be blown up the bleeding noſtril.

8. ℞ *Pulv. gallar. thur. ſang. dracon. alum. crud. bol. armen. āa* ʒ j. *ſal. nitri, vitriol. alb. telar. aranear. āa* ℈ ij. *m. f. pulv.*

A tent dipt in oxycrate, and afterwards roll'd in this powder, might alſo be put up the noſtril; but one dipt in the following ſolution, may be applied with greater ſafety.

9. ℞ *Sal. nitr.* ʒ ij. *alum.* ʒj. *acet. opt. aq. calc. āa* ℥j. *m. f. ſolutio.*

Or,

℞ *Vitriol. alb. ſal. prunel. ſal. armon. crud. āa* ʒ j. *ſacchar. ſaturn.* ʒ ij. *atrament. opt.* ℥ ij. *acet. vin. alb. aq. ſtyptic. āa* ℥j. *f. ſolutio.*

If with the uſe hereof the bleeding ſtop, the laſt tent ſhould not be too ſoon removed; or let a freſh one be applied upon the removal of the former, for ſome time: but if it ſtill continue, apply freſh ones, ſix or ſeven in an hour, to prevent a relapſe; which is principally to be feared in two or three days after. This proving

in-

ineffectual, medicines of a more caustic nature must be applied.

10. ℞ *Acet. vin. alb. atrament. opt. āa* ʒ iß. *vitriol. rom.* ʒ ij. *m. solutio, in eundem usum.*

Refrigerating lotions also might be properly used to the head and parts adjacent.

℞ *Oxycrat.* ℔ ij. *sacchar. saturn.* ℥ ß. *sal. nitri* ʒ ij. *m.*

With this the head may be bathed, and constantly kept moist by means of a spunge. A prudent use of the cold bath might likewise be adviseable; care being taken to plunge the head in first, and to keep cool afterwards.

But internals are not to be omitted during the use of externals: let the following bolus and emulsion be used as soon as possible.

11. ℞ *Conf. fracast. s. m.* ℈ j. *sang. dracon. lap. hæmatit. terr. japon. pulv. rhabarb. sacchar. saturn. āa* ℈ ß. *syr. de ros. sic. q. s. m. f. bolus,* 4ta *vel* 5ta *quaq; hora sumend. superbibend. emulsion. sequent. haustulum.*

℞ *Gum. arabic.* ℥ j. *rasur. c. c.* ʒ vj. *coque in decoct. hord. q. s. colaturæ* ℔ ijß. *affunde super sem.* 4. *frigid. maj. contus. āa* ʒ ij. *sem. papav. alb. amygdal. d excort. āa* ℥ j. *iterum cola & adde syr. limon. q. s. f. emulsio, de qua bibat etiam cochlear.* vj. *ad libitum, cum spt. nitri dulc. gut.* 50. *vel etiam gut.* 40. *tinct. terr. japon.*

12. Clysters also are very proper to keep the body laxative; as occasioning much less disturbance to the blood, than a purge by the mouth.

℞ *Decoct. com. clysteriz.* ℥ xij. *elect. lenitiv. syr. rosar. solut. de spin. cerv. āa* ℥ j. *sal. cathart. amar.* ℥ ß *sal. prunel.* ʒ j. *laudan. liquid. gut.* 30. *m. f. enema pro re nata injiciend.*

13. But if the hæmorrhage is small, and the patient of a gross habit of body, a gentle cathartic may prove serviceable. *When slight.*

℞ *Rad.*

℞ *Rad. rhabarb. incis. sen. opt. āa* ʒ iß. *sem. fœnicul. dulc.* ʒ j. *aq. plantag.* ℥ vj. *infunde simul calide, & colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. rosar. solutiv.* ʒ vj. *sal. prunel.* ʒ ß. *spt. nitri dulc. gut.* 30. *m. f. potio mane sumend. & pro re nata repetend.*

On the following evening give a paregoric.

℞ *Aq. germin. querc.* ℥ij. *cinnamom. ten.* ℥ j. *sal. prunel.* ʒ j. *syr. limon.* ℥ ß. *laud. lond. gr.* iß. *m. f. haust. h. s. sumend.*

14. The following astringent powders and julap may also be of use.

℞ *Pulv. alumin. rup. sang. dracon. sal. prunel. bol. armen. gum. tragacanth. āa* ʒ j. *sacchar. saturn.* ℈ j. *m. f. pulv. in* vj. *chart. dividend. sumat unam 4ta vel 5ta quaq; hora è cochleari julap. sequent. superbibendo cochlear.* iij.

℞ *Aq. flor. sambuc. menth. cinnam. ten. acet. vin. alb. āa* ℥ ij. *syr. è corall.* ℥ j. *m. f. julap. cujus capiat etiam cochlearia* iij. *subinde cum guttis* 30. *tinctur. antiphthisic.*

Or,

15 ℞. *Gum. arabic.* ʒ ij. *bol. armen. coral. rub. ppt. sang. dracon. sal. nitri āa* ʒ j. *croc. martis astr. ter. japon. sacchar. saturn. āa* ℈ j. *syr. cydonior.* ℥ iß. *acet. vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *aq. rosar. r. menth. āa* ℥ iij. *ol. vitriol. gut.* vj. *m. sumat cochlear.* ij. *vel* iij. *4ta quaq; hora, aut pro re nata, agitato prius vase.*

16. But if all the means hitherto specified prove ineffectual to stop the hæmorrhage, and the patient's life is in danger; an actual cautery shou'd, if possible, by means of a *cannula*, be directed to the bleeding vessel in the nostril.

In a hectic habit.

17. When the blood is too thin or serous, and the patient of a hectic habit, and troubled with a cough, *gum. arabic. & tragacanth. herb. & rad. alth.* &c. ought to be boiled, or mixed with the liquors he drinks.

18. If the hæmorrhage takes its rise from hard drinking, phlebotomy may be the more freely used;

uſed; ſo that if the ſtrength or conſtitution will allow, a pound of blood, or more, may very advantageouſly be drawn off this way. Quieting draughts are alſo ſerviceable here, eſpecially thoſe which take in *laudanum londinenſ.* And it will alſo be proper to apply refrigerating liquors externally.

19. If a fever attend the hæmorrhage, it muſt be allay'd by phlebotomy, opiates and refrigerating medicines internally uſed, as well as externally. In caſe of lowneſs of ſpirits or faintneſs, thro' a great loſs of blood, give chicken-broth, wherein hartſhorn-ſhavings have been boil'd; proper gellies, and now and then a glaſs of red wine and water. *If attended with a fever.*

20. When the flux is periodical, and the conſtitution can bear, or ſeems to require it, this diſcharge ſhou'd by no means be ſuddenly ſtop'd: at leaſt not without increaſing ſome other evacuation; and then ſuch medicines may be ſafely uſed as are preſcribed in the general cure. Thus alſo if it proceed from a ſtoppage of ſome uſual or neceſſary evacuation, that muſt again be promoted; but if this cannot be done with ſafety before a ſtop is put to the hæmorrhage, a ſufficient quantity of blood ſhould thus firſt be ſuffer'd to run, as a balance for the ſuppreſſion of the other evacuation. *When periodical.*

21. If a ſuppreſſion of the *menſes* or hæmorrhoids cauſes only a moderate bleeding at the noſe, it ſhou'd not be check'd. But in caſe it continues too long, phlebotomy and a gentle purgative or two will here be proper. *If from a ſuppreſſion of the menſes, &c.*

22. In pregnant women this diſcharge is frequently advantageous; and requires only a ſpare ſlender diet. But when it induces a cachexy or a dropſy, particular regard muſt be had to thoſe diſtempers. *In pregnant women.*

VOMI-

VOMITING *of* BLOOD.

Cause. 1. A *Vomiting of blood* may proceed from the ſame cauſes with an hæmorrhage at the noſe; as likewiſe from wounds, abſceſſes, or hurts in the ſtomach.

Diagnoſtics. 2. This *vomiting* happens only at particular times, and in the intervals the *ſaliva* remains of its own colour, untinged with blood. 'Tis uſually evacuated with ſo much eaſe, that we are apt to ſuppoſe it comes from the lungs: however, before the vomiting, the patient feels a weight or heavineſs in his ſtomach; and when the enſuing evacuation proves large, there uſually appears a ſwelling in the part. In this caſe there is no cough nor ſhortneſs of breath; but the *fæces* are generally tinged with blood, or elſe black clots thereof are voided along with them. And theſe ſigns ſhew the blood to come from the ſtomach, and not from the lungs. If there be an ulcer or ſcirrhoſity in the ſtomach, there is ſeldom, unleſs the corroſion be large, any blood thrown up by vomit; but the excrements are uſually tinged therewith.

Prognoſtics. 3. A flux of blood from the ſtomach, if large, often occaſions ſudden death: but if from external contuſions, 'tis leſs dangerous; eſpecially if the hæmorrhage be moderate, and takes its riſe from a ſtoppage of other neceſſary evacuations as the *menſes*, hæmorrhoids, *&c.*

Regimen. 4. All malt liquors are to be avoided, and the liquids here uſed ought to be drank cold. A glaſs of claret, mixed with cold water, may be allow'd. The patient ſhould be kept cool, and perfectly at reſt. His principal liquor might be *tinct. roſar. rub.* Emulſions likewiſe are proper, or milk with water, wherein *raſ. c. c. rad. bi-*

ſtort.

ſtort. conſerv. roſ. rub. conf. fracaſtor. &c. have been boiled. Gellies and ſolutions of *gum. arabic.* and *tragacanth.* are alſo proper; being either mix'd with ſuitable aſtringents, or exhibited with a convenient vehicle.

5. If the patient be not too far ſpent, the cure may be begun with phlebotomy; which might be conveniently repeated once in twenty four hours, for three or four days, to the quantity of eight ounces. *Cure in general.*

In the mean time,

℞ *Ter. japon. lap. hæmatit. āa* ℈ j. *conſerv. prunel. ſylv.* ℈ ij. *balſ. peruv. gut.* v. *ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. f. bolus ſtatim ſumend ſi vero per vomitum rejecerit, repetatur.*

This bolus may be continued occaſionally till it produces ſome good effect. But if a liquid form is more agreeable to the ſtomach,

6. ℞ *Aq. plantag. germ. querc. āa* ℥ vj. *cinnamom. f.* ℥ j. *acet. vin alb* ℥ ij. *coral. r. ppt.* ʒ ij. *ter. japon. ſang. dracon. āa* ʒ j. *laud. liquid gut.* 40. *ſyr. de mecon.* ℥ j. *m. ſumat cochlear.* iij. *vel* iv. *frequenter agitato prius vaſe.*

Or,

7. *Aq. plantag.* ℔ ß. *acet. vin. alb.* ℥ ij. *albumina duorum ovorum in aquam agitando redacta, pulv. bol. armen. diaſcord. ſ. m. āa* ʒ iij. *ſyr. de mecon.* ℥ ß. *m. capiat cochlear.* iij. *ſæpiſſime.*

8. When the vomiting remits, give a doſe of rhubarb.

℞ *Pulv. rhabard.* ʒ ß. *conſerv. prunel. ſylv.* ℈ ij. *ſyr. è coral. q. ſ f. bolus ſtatim ſumend. ſuperbibend. ſi viſum fuerit, tinct. roſ. rub. hauſtulum.*

9. If the body ſtill remain coſtive, order a clyſter.

℞ *Decoct. commun. clyſteriz.* ℥ xij. *elect. lenitiv.* ℥ j. *ſacchar. rub.* ℥ ij. *m. f. enema.*

And after this, if there be occaſion, more rhubarb may be exhibited.

10. But

10. But in caſe the hæmorrhage ſtill continues,

℞ *Maſtich. reſin. flav. alumin. crud. terr. japon. ſal. prunel. āa* ʒ iß. *ſacchar. ſaturn.* ℈ ij. *conf. fracaſtor. ſ. m.* ℥ j. *ſyr. de mecon. q. ſ. f. electuar. de quo capiat quant. n. m. tertia vel 4ta quaq; hora ſuperbibendo julap. ſequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Gum. arab.* ℥ j. *ſolve in aq. fontan.* ℥ viij. *& adde coral. rub. ppt.* ʒ iij. *ſyr. de ſymphito* ℥ iß. *m. f. julap. & cum hujus cochlearib. aliquot ſumat pro re nata, laud. liquid. Sydenham. gut.* x. *vel* xv.

But if the patient be reſtleſs, and the hæmorrhage large, perhaps the *pil. de ſtyrac. cynogloſs.* or *matthæi*, or the like balſamic opiates, will anſwer better.

11. If purgatives are uſed after the vomiting is ſtop'd, they muſt be very gentle: and in caſe any more powerful than rhubarb be required,

℞ *Fol. ſen.* ʒ iß. *rad. rhabarb.* ʒ j. *ſem. plantag.* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℥ ijß. *adde ſyr. roſar. ſol.* ʒ vj. *tinct. ter. japon. gut.* xv. *m. f. potio cum debito regimine ſumenda, & ſemel in ſeptimana repetend. per tres vices, ad recidivum præcavendum.*

After the operation, remember to give an opiate at night.

The uſe of the aſtringent medicines that proved ſucceſsful, ſhou'd not be left off too ſoon, for fear of a relapſe.

When from an abſceſs, &c. 12. When this diſorder proceeds from an abſceſs, ſcirrhoſity, or ulcer in the ſtomach, *balſ. peruv. gileadenſ.* &c. ſhould be mix'd with the aſtringents; and in this caſe too, a courſe of terebinthinate medicines might be ſerviceable. In very violent hæmorrhages of this kind, when all other means fail, a large doſe, as about two ounces of the oil of turpentine, is greatly commended.

13. When

13. When external contusions are the cause of this hæmorrhage, prescribe in the following manner. *Contusions.*

℞ *Cons. prunel. sylv. ros. rub. āa ℥ ß. pulv. terr. japon. mastich. coral. rub. āa ʒ ij. troch. è carabe, sperm. ceti, gum. arab. tragacanth. croc. mart. astr. spec. hyacinth. sang. dracon. āa ʒ j. bals. peruv. ʒ iß. gilead. ʒj. syr. papav. err. q. s. f. electuar. de quo sumat q. n. m. major. ter quaterve quotidie superb. cyath. vin. rub. aq. fontan. commixti.*

14. When this hæmorrhage proceeds from an obstruction of the *menses*, and proves not immoderate, lenient balsamic purgatives will best answer the intention of cure. In this case the *aqua pulegij*, or tea made of the herb, may be drank, moderately warm, at pleasure. Clysters with proper emmenogogic ingredients, will here prove serviceable; but if the hæmorrhage be violent, we must proceed in the method above deliver'd. *Obstruction of the menses.*

15. If, as is very frequent after *vomiting* of *blood*, the patient shou'd incline to a cachexy or a dropsy; if his legs shou'd swell, and he shou'd make but little urine; or if he shou'd grow pale, weak and feeble, thro' loss of blood, or the poorness of what remains behind, we are to proceed in the following manner. *If succeeded by a cachexy, &c.*

℞ *Cons. absinth. rom. cochlear. hort. āa ℥ j. cort. exter. aurant. ℥ ß. pulv. rad. ari comp. chalyb. ppt. āa ʒ iij. syr. è bacc. sambuc. q. s. f. electuar. de quo sumat quant. nuc. castan. mane & sero, superbibend. apozemat. sequent. ℥ iv.*

℞ *Rad. petroselin. fœnic. rub. tinctur. āa ℥ j. summit. genist. fol. ebul. fl. sambuc. āa. m. j. bacc. junip. ℥ ß. coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ ℔ iß. adde vin. alb. ℥ vj. syr. è ♄. rad. ℥ ij. m. f. apozema.*

A PULMONIC HÆMORRHAGE.

Definition and Cause.

1. A *Hæmorrhage* ſometimes happens from a rupture or corroſion of the lungs; occaſion'd by a *plethora*, weak veſſels, thin ſharp blood, an increaſed motion of the fluids, a hectic conſtitution, a violent cough, hard drinking, ulcers in the part, or elſe by external wounds, contuſions, *&c.* or the ſtoppage of ſome natural evacuation.

Diagnoſtics.

2. When blood actually comes from the lungs, 'tis generally attended with a cough, ſhortneſs, or difficulty of breath; and what is evacuated appears pure, florid, liquid, and frothy. It gives a ſhrewd ſuſpicion that it proceeds from the lungs, if the patient be phthiſical. If there be an ulcer in the lungs, and the hæmorrhage be not violent, a white concocted matter will ſometimes appear in the blood thrown up. If a bruiſe or a fall be the occaſion, the hæmorrhage is ſeldom large, and the blood inclines to a black colour; 'tis alſo ſpit up with pain; and there is a ſevere pungency felt in the part where the hurt was received; but particularly when a full inſpiration is made. When a ſuppreſſion of the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal flux is the cauſe, the hæmorrhage proves ſeldom great; tho' the blood evacuated be pure and unmixed.

Prognoſtics.

3. A pulmonic hæmorrhage, where the rupture of the veſſels is large, and the perſon plethoric, muſt needs be dangerous. Leſs danger attends it when it proceeds from a ſtoppage of ſome neceſſary evacuation. When it happens in a phthiſical conſtitution, or upon a ſevere bruiſe, the event is doubtful; eſpecially if the other ſymptoms or circumſtances are not favourable.

4. The

4. The diet ſhould here be ſlender and balſamic, like what is mentioned in a hæmorrhage at the noſe, and in a vomiting of blood; only omitting whatever is acid: the other part of the patient's regimen being the ſame with what is ordered under thoſe heads. See pag. 359, 364, &c. *Regimen.*

5. Phlebotomy repeated occaſionally is very proper in order to the cure, if the hæmorrhage be large, or proceed from a *plethora* the ſtoppage of neceſſary evacuations, or contuſions; and, in ſhort, whenever the conſtitution will bear it. *Cure in general.*

6. Laxative clyſters are here of ſervice, and lenient purgatives, if the hæmorrhage be ſmall; as alſo opiates and refrigerating emulſions, julaps, &c. Examples whereof are ſet down under the two heads immediately preceding. See pag. 359, 364, &c

7. Here follow two or three forms of aſtringents and balſamics, more directly fitted to anſwer the preſent intention.

If the hæmorrhage be very violent,

℞ *Bol. armen. ſang. dracon. ter. japon. āa* ℈ j. *ſacchar. ſaturn. coral. rub. rhabarb. opt. āa* ℈ ß. *pil. de ſtyrac. ſpec. hyacinth āa gr.* vj. *ſyr. de roſ. ſicc. q. ſ. f. bolus 5ta quaq; hora repetend. ſuperbibend. hauſtulum tinct. roſar. rubr.*

After two or three boles have been taken, the *pil. de ſtyrac.* as alſo the rhubarb, if there be occaſion, may be omitted.

Or,

8. ℞ *Balſ. lucatel.* ℥ j. *conſ. roſ. rub. cynoſbat. āa* ℥ ß. *ſperm. ceti* ʒ ij. *gum. arabic. tragacanth. maſtich. āa* ʒ j. *ſang. dracon. ter. japon. croc. mart. aſtring. lap. hæmatit. bol. armen. āa* ʒ ij. *balſ. gilead. peruv. āa* ʒ j *ſyr. è coral & è mecon. āa q. ſ. ut f. electuar. de quo ſumat q. n. caſtan. bis, ter, quaterve, ut opus fuerit, quotidie, ſuperbibendo julap. ſequent. cochlear.* v.

℞ *Aq. plantag. paralys. āa* ℥ vj. *cinnamom. fort.* ℥ ij. *syr. de ros. sic.* ℥ iß. *tinct. ter. japon.* ʒ j. *m. f. julap.*

Or,

9. ℞ *Pulv. gum. arabic. tragacanth. amyl. āa* ʒ j. *mastic. bals. tolutan. āa* ℈ ij. *spec. hyacinth. coral. rub. sal. prunel. flor. rosar. rub. rad. bistort. sacchar. saturn. lap. hæmatit. āa* ℥ i ß. *m. f. pulv. de quo capiat* ʒ j. *bis in die, vel pro re nata, cum julap. suprascript. cochlear.* iv.

Also,

10. ℞ *Pulv. gum. arab.* ℥ ß. *ter. japon. croc. mart. astring. spec. hyacinth. bol. armen. āa* ℥ ß. *sang. dracon.* ʒ ij. *sacchar. saturn.* ʒ ß. *bals. peruv.* ʒ j. *sacchar. rosat.* ℥ iv. *mucilag. gum. tragacanth. q. s. f. trochisci pendentes* ʒ ß. *horum unum teneat æger in ore pro libitu, vel ad curationem promovendam, vel ad recidivum præcavendum.*

Again,

11. ℞ *Rad. bistort. consolid. maj. cons. ros. rub. āa* ℥ j. *gum. arabic. ras. c. c. āa* ʒ vj. *coque in aq. ferat.* ℔ iij. *ad* ℔ ij. *colaturæ adde tinct. terr. japon.* ℥ ß. *sacchar. rosat. q. s. de hoc bibat subinde; vel pro vehiculo sit medicinis valentioribus.*

Vomica pulmonum.

12. In case of a *vomica pulmonum*, or when the patient brings up from his lungs *pus* mixed with blood, which proceeds from an ulcer therein; the blood sometimes also rising in clots, occasions it to pass for the substance of the lungs; as 'tis thought possible that the substance of them may, in part, be expectorated. In this case,

℞ *Cons. cynosbat.* ℥ j *rosar. rub.* ℥ ß. *sang. dracon. terr. japon. coral. rub. mastich. bals. tolutan. gilead. āa* ʒ j. *spec. diatragacanth. frigid.* ʒ ij. *syr. de alth. papav. errat. āa q. s. f. electuar. de quo capiat quant. n. m. maj. ter in die, superbibendo haustum apozemat. sequent.*

℞ *Ras. c. c.* ℥ ij. *gum. arabic.* ʒ vj. *rad. alth.* ʒ iij. *consolid. maj.* ʒ ij. *coque in s. q. aq. font. colaturæ* ℔ iß.

℔ iß. *adde aq. limac. mag. lumbricor. āa* ℥iij. *syr. balsamic.* ℥ iß. *tinct. ter. japon.* ʒ j *m. f. apozem. cujus etiam bibat cochlearia aliquot subinde, cum tinct. antiphthisic. gut.* 30. See also pag. 97, 98.

13. But when this disorder happens in hectic constitutions, *In hectic habits.*

℞ *Mastich. sang. dracon. gum. tragac. lact. sulphur. lap. hæmatit. terr. japon. āa* ʒ ij. *cons. ros. rub.* ℥ ß. *antihect poter.* ʒ iß. *syr. è coral. q. s. f. electuar. sumat sicut præcedens pro re nata.*

To this may be added occasionally, *sem. papav. alb. sem. hyoscyam. gum. arabic. syr. de mecon.* &c.

A FLUX *of* BLOOD *from the* GUMS.

1. ANY considerable vessel, happening, from whatever cause, to be opened in the gums, a flux of blood will necessarily ensue; and the scurvy in the gums, or rotten teeth, a salivation, the extraction of a tooth, a wound, or contusion, and a fever or plethora, may give occasion to it. When this happens in a salivation, or upon extracting a tooth, and in a larger artery, 'tis often dangerous. *Definition, Cause, Prognostics, &c.*

2. Phlebotomy seems a proper thing to begin the cure, let the cause be what it will; unless this hæmorrhage happens at the crisis of a fever. If the part from whence the blood issues be conspicuous, it may be frequently touched with the *vitriol. roman.* care being taken to keep the tongue from the vitriol, because it has a very disagreeable and troublesome taste. Rather therefore, *Cure in general.*

℞ *Pulv. alum rup. vitriol alb. tartar. vitriolat. āa* ʒ iß. *acet. vin. alb. rub. āa* ℥ j. *f. solutio.*

In this liquor wet some dossils, and apply them to the part as occasion requires; or a piece of cotton may be dipped in a mixture of *bol. armen.* and the white of an egg, and applied. The external remedies also that were prescribed for a hæmor-

morrhage at the nose will be proper here. See pag. 360, &c. If these prove ineffectual, lay some *calcanthum* upon the part; and if it be requisite, apply some melted glue or powder of *gum. tragacanth.* upon the *calcanthum.* Spirit, or even oil of vitriol, might, when these fail, be used; or else *ol. terebinth.* scalding hot. But in case it remain so obstinate that the patient's life is endanger'd thereby, an actual cautery should immediately be applied. The internal remedies here may be the same as in a hæmorrhage at the nose. See pag. 361.

3. When the gums are scorbutic, 'tis proper, even after the hæmorrhage is stopped, to use the medicines prescribed for the scurvy of the gums. See pag. 71, 72.

After the extraction of a tooth.

4. After a tooth is extracted, the vacant part should be well washed with claret; or if that prove insufficient, it may be touched with a little tincture of myrrh. But in case the blood issues from a hollow tooth, fill it up with a mixture of one part of white vitriol or calcanthum, and three parts of powder'd mastich.

In a salivation.

5. A *hæmorrhage* happening from the *gums in a salivation*, as is not unfrequent in plethoric habits, or when the flux is raised too high, or too precipitantly, the above-mentioned styptics or escharotics may be used; but here there is danger of a fresh hæmorrhage when the eschar falls off. However, an actual cautery has succeeded well in these cases. It will be convenient to lower the salivation, when such a hæmorrhage happens; and if the flux of blood be not violent, it may suffice to wash the mouth frequently with the following gargle.

℞ *Acet. vin. alb. tinctur. rosar. rub. āa* ℥ ij. *mel. rosat.* ℥ iß. *spt. vitriol.* ʒ j. *m. f. gargarisma, frigide utend.*

Ex-

Exhibit alſo occaſionally, ſuch aſtringent internals as ſtand under the head of *hæmorrhages at the noſe*, and *vomiting of blood.* See pag. 360, &c. pag. 365, &c.

IMMODERATE FLUX *of the* HÆMORRHOIDS.

1. TOO large a quantity of blood is ſometimes voided from the hæmorrhoidal veſſels, either by reaſon of a *plethora*, a ſuppreſſion of ſome neceſſary evacuation, or too great a ſeroſity or ſharpneſs in the blood itſelf. *Definition and cauſe.*

2. This diſcharge continuing too long, or exceeding in quantity, is attended with a loſs or decay of ſtrength, a paleneſs in the face, which is ſucceeded by a yellowneſs; as if the patient had the jaundice. If a *plethora* give occaſion to it, the patient finds himſelf briſker and more ſpritely for ſome time: but at length the above-mentioned ſymptoms come on. Upon the uſe of phlebotomy for this diſorder, when it proceeds from a thinneſs of the blood, that which is extracted appears too fluid, and the *ſerum* bears too large a proportion to the coagulum; but when a plethora occaſions this flux, the blood evacuated appears thick and black. Hectical conſtitutions are the moſt ſubject to an immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids; which muſt neceſſarily be attended with greater or leſs danger, according to the conſtitution wherein it happens, the cauſe from whence it proceeds, and particularly its continuance. *Diagnoſtics.*

3. The regimen in general may be the ſame as was before preſcribed for other hæmorrhages. But if the patient be in years, and not plethoric, a nouriſhing ſub-aſtringent diet is the moſt proper:

per: and if it proceed from a serosity in the juices, such an one as is balsamic and agglutinant.

Cure in general.

4. Phlebotomy is, doubtless, serviceable in this kind of hæmorrhage; unless the patient be very weak, or the blood greatly impoverished. As for internal medicines, those formerly set down for other hæmorrhages may be used here also. But the body in this case must be constantly kept soluble; for costiveness is highly prejudicial by its immediate ill effect on the parts themselves. Too great a degree of laxativeness must also be prevented. For an internal laxative therefore,

℞ *Pulv. rhabarb.* ℈ ij. *conf. fracastor. s. m.* ʒ j. *syr. de mecon. q. s. f. bolus, hora commoda sumend.*

5. *Lac. sulphur.* given plentifully, is here of great service; it may be taken to the quantity of ʒ ij. or ʒ iij. once or twice a day in milk. Opiates also are excellent both to procure rest, and ease the pain which usually attends this disorder.

6. The following powders may be taken three times a day, either in claret or milk.

℞ *Mastich. sang. dracon. bol. armen. gum. arabic. āa* ʒ ß. *sacchar. saturn. gr.* x. *m. f. pulv. in chart.* iij. *dividend.*

7. These powders might also be made into boles, with *conf. fracastor. s. m. syr. cydonior.* &c. There are other forms of external applications proper in this case: we shall give an example of each, and leave them to be applied occasionally. If the flux is very violent,

Fotus Astringens.

8. ℞ *Rad. bistort. tormentil. gallar. āa* ℥ iij. *fol. plantag. verbasc. malv. flor. chamæm. āa m.* ij. *rosar. rub.* ℥ j. *cort. granator.* ℥ ß. *flor. balaust.* ʒ vj. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. ut sit colaturæ cong.* 1. *cui adde acet. opt. & vin. rub. āa* ℔ j. *alumin.* ℥ ij. *sacchar.*

char. saturn. ℥ ß. *f. fotus, cujus vapor. etiam excipiatur calidè à sella familiari, bis vel ter in die.*

Enema Restringens.

9. ℞ *Gallar. contus.* ℥ j. *rad. bistort. cort. granat. flor. balaust. āa* ʒ ij. *coque in tinct. rosar. rub.* ℔ j. *colaturæ* ℔ ß. *adde vitellum unius ovi, conf. fracastor. s. m.* ʒ ij. *sacchar. saturn.* ℈ ij. *laud. liquid. gut.* 60. *m. f. enema pro re nata injiciendum.*

Glandes Astringentes.

10. ℞ *Pulv. flor. rosar. rub. mastich. sang. dracon. gum. tragacanth. bol. armen. āa* ʒ ij. *sacchar. saturn.* ʒ j. *mell. opt. vel conf. fracastor. s. m. q. s. m. f. glandes* iv. *adde cuiq; si opus fuerit opij gr.* iij. *& supponantur pro re nata.*

IMMODERATE FLUX *of the* MENSES.

1. WHEN the *menstrual flux* either continues so long, or proceeds so fast, as to prove prejudicial to the patient, 'tis said to be immoderate: and may have for its causes a plethoric habit, a laxity of the uterine vessels, an increased motion, or a great thinness of the blood. *Definition and cause.*

2. This flux often proves immoderate in such women as labour hard, or are of a soft and delicate habit of body, and use liquids too freely in proportion to the solids taken in: 'tis also sometimes violent, after a long suppression thereof, after abortions, hard labours, or near the entire cessation of its periodical return. *Diagnostics.*

3. A continuance of this disorder occasions a loss of strength and appetite, a pale com- *Prognostics.*

plexion, a cachexy, ſwellings in the feet and ankles, *&c.*

The proper meaſure of this evacuation is the ſtrength of the patient; for if it prove immoderate from a plethora, after a long ſuppreſſion, or the like, and the body continues in vigour, and the appetite be ſtrong, no danger will enſue from a much larger diſcharge than uſual. But if the contrary happens; if the perſon be weaken'd, and the appetite diminiſhed thereby, it cannot well be ſtopt too ſoon.

Regimen. 4. When the body is diſpoſed to a hectic fever, the diet ſhould be balſamic and aſtringent; but if a plethora be the cauſe, thin and ſlender. If abortion has preceded, the aliment ought to be nouriſhing, and wine allowed. Exerciſe is to be avoided, and ſleep indulged. In ſhort, the regimen ſhould be the ſame with that to be obſerved in other hæmorrhages.

Cure. 5. Bleeding, by way of revulſion, if the body will allow of it, is proper to begin the cure. The teſtaceous powders, with a milk diet, muſt be preſcribed if the conſtitution be hectical. And to reſtrain the flux, whether it proceed from abortion, a hard labour, or the like, give once or twice a day *bol. armen.* or *coral. rub. ppt.* ʒj. in a glaſs of claret. Laudanum alſo may be uſed occaſionally, with the *tinct. cort. peruv.* in red wine, twice or thrice in twelve hours. Aſtringent or ſtrengthning plaſters may be applied to the abdomen; and a reſtringent fomentation or vapor, as in *the immoderate flux of the hæmorrhoids*, uſed to the part. See pag. 374. § 8. In ſhort, moſt of the medicines preſcribed in the dyſentery and other hæmorrhages, are proper here; but particularly the following.

Em-

Emplastrum Restringens.

6. ℞ *Emp. ad hern.* ʒ ij. *pulv flor. balaust. cort. granator. alumin. rup. āa* ʒ iß *vitriol. roman. gum. galban. āa* ʒ ij. *ol. cinnamom. gut.* iij. *ol. olivar. q. s. f. emplast. super alutam extendend. & abdomini toti applicand.*

Fotus Astringens.

7. ℞ *Flor. balaust. rosar. rub. cort. granator. contus. āa* ʒ ij. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ* ℔ ij. *adde aceti vin. alb.* ℥ iv. *vitriol. alb. alum. rup. vitriol. roman. āa* ʒ ß. *f. fotus, mediantibus pannis linteis, subcalide parti affectæ applicand.*

BLOODY URINE.

1. WE here consider the voiding of bloody urine as an original disease, from an internal cause; not as a symptom, the effect of *cantharides*, or of stones in the bladder, *&c.* And in this case, it may proceed from a solution, or too great a comminution of the red part of the blood; a distention of the renal glands, or perhaps, from both these causes together. 'Tis observ'd, that malt liquors, brew'd with mineral waters, and drank too freely, are apt to cause this distemper. *Definition and Cause.*

2. When blood is thus, along with the urine, strain'd thro' the glands of the kidneys, it appears intimately united with it, and comes away without the least pain; the patient usually remaining in health; unless the evacuation be too large or frequent: in which case, if it continues long, it must needs be dangerous, as threatning a dropsy, or consumption. Happening in antient *Diagnostics.*

peo-

people, 'tis ſuppoſed incurable; and by gradually weakening the body, ſhortens their days.

Regimen. 3. The diet in this caſe ſhould be balſamic. Sago with claret is uſeful; and claret unmixed of ſervice; but ſtrong malt liquors ſhou'd be avoided; eſpecially large quantities of them. High ſeaſon'd meats, and rich ſauces, are hurtful; but ſtrong broths, gellies, *&c.* allowable. If it happen in hectic habits, a milk diet is the moſt advantageous; to which might be added a courſe of the antiſcorbutic juices.

Cure. 4. If the patient be plethoric, phlebotomy ought not to be omitted in the cure. Lenient purgatives are the next thing in order.

℞ *Rhabarb.* ʒ iß. *ſen.* ʒ j. *ſal. tartar.* ℈ ß. *infunde in decoct. pectoral.* ℥ v. *colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde ſyr. roſar. ſolut. mann. opt. āa* ʒ vj. *m. ſumat mane.*

Or,

5. ℞ *Pulv. rhabarb.* ʒ ß. *ol. n. m. gut.* j. *m. capiat ſingulis auroris, ad* iij. *vices, è quovis liquore appropriato.*

And at night exhibit the following.

6. ℞ *Aq. ceraſ. nig. cinnam. ten. āa* ℥ j. *limac. mag.* ʒ vj. *laudan. liquid. gut.* 15. *ſyr. de mecon.* ℥ ß. *m. f. hauſtus h. ſ. ſumend.*

This may likewiſe be given at any time when the patient is reſtleſs; or a doſe of the *pil. matthæi, è ſtyrac.* or *de cynogloſs.* may be ſubſtituted for it.

7. Balſamic emulſions are here very proper, and may be drank freely. Lubricating mucilages will likewiſe be convenient. And if the caſe is violent, moſt of the aſtringents ſet down in the ſeveral caſes of hæmorrhages might be exhibited. The *cort. peruv.* either in ſubſtance, or infuſed in claret, proves ſerviceable here.

8. The following bolus may be given, and repeated for ſome time.

℞ *Sperm. ceti, coral. rub. ppt. āa* ℈ j. *terr. japon.* ℈ ß. *balſ. peruv. gut.* iv. *ſyr. balſam. q. ſ. f. bolus*

pro re nata sumend. superbibendo decoct. hord. haustum, in quo prius solutum fuerit gum. arabic. ad quant. ʒ ij.

Or,

9. ℞ *Cons. cynosbat.* ℥ ß. *pulv. gum. tragacanth. arabic. rad. alth. pulv. cort peruv. āa* ʒ j. *syr. balsam. q. s. f. electuar. sumat quant. n. m. ter quotidie, superbibend. vini rub. cyathum.*

10. The following process proved serviceable, when others had failed.

℞ *Rhabarb. torrefact. æthiop min. āa gr.* xv. *bals. capiv. gut.* xij. *syr. è ros sic. q. s. f. bolus, h. s. sumend. mane vero sequenti capiat potion. sequent.*

℞ *Decoct. sen. gereon.* ℥ iiß. *syr. de spin. cervin.* ʒ vj. *spt. lavend. c.* ʒ j. *m. f. potio.*

Afterwards,

℞ *Cons. rosar. rub.* ℥ j. *sperm. ceti* ʒ iij. *ceræ flav. (in ol. amygd. d. q. s. solut.)* ℥ ß. *terebinth. cypr. mastich. pulv. āa* ʒ ij. *syr. de menth. q. s. f. elect. de quo sumat quant. n. m. maj. ter in die, superbibend. julap. sequent. cochlear.* iv.

℞ *Aq. cinnam. ten. menth. āa* ℥ iv. *cinnam. f.* ℥ iij. *syr. balsam.* ℥ j. *m. f. julap.*

SECT. XXII. *Diseases of the Joints.*

GOUT.

1. THE *gout* is a painful, periodical, and critical paroxysm, tending to free the body of an offensive, or corrosive matter, by throwing it upon the extremities, breathing it out insensibly, or comminuting it so as to render it harmless, or capable of circulating freely along with the juices, till by collecting again, gradually increasing, or separating from the blood, it causes another fit. *Definition and difference.*

The

The gout is either *regular* or *irregular*; *regular*, when it appears to be ſeated in the extremities of the body, returns at ſtated periods, and with a gradual increaſe and decline of the ſymptoms; but *irregular*, when the paroxyſms are frequent and uncertain, when the ſymptoms vary, or happen promiſcuouſly; and the diſeaſe appears to be ſeated in the internal parts of the body, as the ſtomach, brain, *&c.* leaving the extreme parts, as the hands, feet, *&c.* free from pain. According as different parts are affected by this diſtemper, it goes by different names; when it ſeizes the feet, 'tis called *podagra*; when the knees *gonagra*; when the hands, *chiragra*; and when the hip joint, *ſciatica*, &c. But ſometimes it attacks the whole body at the ſame time; and then 'tis called the *general*, or *univerſal gout*.

Cauſe. 2. The gout may be hereditary, or natural to the conſtitution: or proceed from a too great conſtriction of the capillary veſſels; whence the gouty humor is more eaſily lodg'd or detain'd in them. It may, alſo, proceed from high living, crapula's, and eating ſuch things as are hard of digeſtion; a ſedentary life, drinking too freely of tartareous wines, irregular living, exceſs in venery, an obſtructed perſpiration, and a ſuppreſſion of the natural evacuations.

The immediate cauſe of the gout appears to be an alkaline or acrimonious matter in the blood, which being ſeparated from it at particular times, falls upon the joints, but moſt frequently upon the feet and hands; whence if it is repell'd, or if the blood be overcharged therewith, ſo that a criſis cannot be procured in the extremities, (as generally happens in old age) it falls upon the nobler parts, and then produces the irregular gout.

3. The

3. The regular gout chiefly and immediately affects the tendons, nerves, membranes, and ligaments of the body, about the joints; ſometimes a cold ſhivering fit precedes, and generally a fever accompanies its firſt appearance; which ſoon goes off, and returns by intervals. A ſlight pain is felt in the joints, where the criſis is perform'd, which increaſes gradually; and in the *podagra* generally fixes firſt on the great toe, thence proceeding to the *tarſus* and *metatarſus*. Sometimes, eſpecially in old age, it attacks the knees and hands; and, wherever it is ſeated, by diſtending and irritating the parts, cauſes a violent pain, not unlike to that of a diſlocated bone. When the pain is at its ſtate, there appears an inflammation, and a ſwelling in the part affected; both which increaſe as the pain decreaſes; and upon their remiſſion, the paroxyſm is finiſh'd: tho' the tenderneſs and ſwelling, in ſevere fits, will ſometimes remain a longer time, and cauſe an uneaſineſs upon motion. It is obſerved, that women, children, and young men, are ſeldom troubled with the gout, unleſs it be hereditary; that it rarely attacks before the patient is 35 or 40 years old; and ſometimes not till the decline of life; that the corpulent are more ſubject to it, than thoſe who are ſpare and lean; that the pain increaſes towards night, and decreaſes towards the morning; that the longer the interval is between the paroxyſms, the more ſevere they prove, and the longer they generally continue. It uſually returns twice a year, *viz.* in the ſpring and autumn; and in the latter the paroxyſm is ſometimes two or three months, before it comes to a period; tho' its duration is ſometimes again not above 3 or 4 weeks. Theſe are call'd *cardinal paroxyſms*, to diſtinguiſh them from others of leſs duration, which happen between the ſpring and autumn. *Diagnoſtics.*

The

The more high-colour'd the urine, and the leſs ſediment it depoſits, the further is the diſeaſe from the ſtate or concoction, as 'tis term'd. According to the violence and continuance of the fever, the paroxyſm proves more or leſs ſevere. In conſtitutions much broke or ſhatter'd with the gout, there are uſually ſtony or chalky concretions form'd in the joints of the fingers or toes, and thence, ſometimes whilſt in a fluid ſtate, tranſlated to the *viſcera*; which caſe is often attended with irregular, frequent, and ſhort paroxyſms in the extremities. In the decline of life, when the uſual fits do not happen, or if the gouty matter be ſuddenly repell'd from the extremities by an improper regimen or medicines, it uſually ſeizes the internal parts, and frequently the ſtomach, head, inteſtines, *&c.* cauſing want of appetite, reaching to vomit, indigeſtion, a *cachexia*, the jaundice, aſthma, diarrhœa, and at laſt, ſometimes ſo obſtructs the fine capillary nervous tubes (eſpecially thoſe of the ſtomach and brain) as poſſibly to hinder the flux of the animal ſpirits; upon which death ſuddenly enſues.

Prognoſtics. 4. If the paroxyſms be regular, and not violent, the patient young, otherwiſe healthy, and moderate in his way of life, the diſtemper is not accounted dangerous. Sometimes gouty perſons are obſerv'd to be very long liv'd. If the diſeaſe ſeizes all the extremities, or both hands and feet at once; 'tis worſe than when ſeated in fewer parts. The paroxyſm in the feet is ſuppos'd of leſs dangerous conſequence than in the hands: and that in one foot, than when it happens in both. If hereditary, it is always eſteemed incurable; tho' life may be prolong'd thereby. When ſtony concretions happen, and eſpecially in old age, 'tis a very bad ſign. 'Tis highly dangerous to repel the gouty matter from the extremities. When the patient has miſſed his

uſual

usual paroxysm, it is always presum'd that the next will be the more severe, or happen perhaps in the head, or *viscera*. On the contrary, if the person be young, and the absence of the paroxysm be the effect of temperance, 'tis accounted a good sign. If the fits be irregular, frequent, and short, or if they happen in the stomach, head, or other nobler parts, the case is dangerous: and so much the more, when attended with the stone, or complicated with any other distemper.

5. In a regular paroxysm, the parts affected should be cover'd, and kept warm with flannel; which will promote perspiration in them. The patient ought to go to bed early; for this will also increase perspiration; and not rise too soon in the morning. If the paroxysm be violent, or all the extremities seized at once, the patient might do well to keep his bed, till the symptoms abate; and in some constitutions, lying in flannel sheets is of great service towards promoting perspiration; a principal article in these cases. The patient is to abstain from flesh, fish, and all food that is high season'd. Gruels, panada, *&c.* are proper; but in case of weakness, or if the stomach be greatly disorder'd, chicken-broth may be allowed. But, in general, a slender diet is here thought the most advantageous. *Regimen.*

The drink ought to be sack-whey, or white-wine-posset drink, thin water-gruel, or barley-water, with white-wine, to make them grateful to the stomach, and keep them from chilling the blood. If the patient be sick, he may at times drink a glass of small white-wine; or, if the wine be strong, mixt with an equal quantity of water. A dish or two of tea used now and then may not be amiss. But those who are very weak or aged, and particularly if they have been

used

uſed to live high, ought not to be confin'd to too ſlender a regimen; which would be apt to repel the morbific matter from the extremities, and throw it upon the noble parts.

In the abſence of the paroxyſm, as the digeſtive faculty is commonly weak in this diſtemper, a glaſs of generous wine is allowable with the meals; which ought to be moderate, and not to turn too much upon fleſh or fiſh. Strong or ſpirituous liquors ought never to be uſed immoderately. But in caſe of old age, or when cuſtom has made it neceſſary, wine in moderation may be allowed towards the evening. Buck-bean tea is by many accounted a ſerviceable liquor in this caſe; and may be drank in plenty. And unleſs extreme weakneſs, old-age, and a large number of ſevere paroxyſms already ſuffered forbid it, a low regimen ought to be ſtrictly obſerved, and enter'd upon immediately after the fit is gone off. But as to the preciſe quantity of food to be uſed, this can only be adjuſted by experience; and not by any particular rules formed *à priori*.

Proper exerciſe is of very great ſervice, as it creates an appetite, promotes digeſtion, and keeps the fibres tenſe and ſtrong; riding in a coach may be uſed firſt, till once the dilated and weakned extremities of the body regain their former ſtate, then riding on horſe-back, or walking, may take place; and ſome gentle motion or other ought to be uſed daily. Both in the paroxyſm and out of it, a clear air is advantageous. All paſſion of the mind, and the immoderate uſe of venery, ſhould be carefully avoided.

In a paroxyſm of the gout in the ſtomach, chicken-broth, gellies, and generous unmixed wines plentifully drank, are of great ſervice. The patient ought to keep in bed during the par-

paroxyſm. Proper cardiacs, and ſtomachic medicated wines, may here be given to great advantage. The wines principally to be made uſe of upon this occaſion, are red port, canary, mountain, ſherry, *&c.*

When once the gout attacks the ſtomach, a warm and reſtorative regimen ſhould be uſed.

Internal cure of the incipient regular gout.

5. When firſt the ſymptoms of a regular gout appear, if they are attended with a fever, a ſlender regimen is to be obſerv'd, in the room of bleeding; becauſe this laſt would be apt to throw the peccant matter upon the internal parts; but if the patient be of a plethoric or inflammatory conſtitution; and if a paroxyſm be rather expected than actually begun, phlebotomy may be of ſervice; eſpecially if the patient is robuſt and young.

6. This being done, or omitted, as the caſe appears to require, and the pain increaſing, it will be proper to apply warm flannel to the parts, to promote perſpiration; to which end alſo the lying in bed for a proper ſeaſon, may greatly conduce.

7. In the mean time a diaphoretic courſe of medicines is highly adviſeable.

℞ *Camphor. ſal. vol. ſuccin. c. c. āa gr.* iv. *pulv. è chel. cancr. ſimpl.* ℈j. *ſyrup. caryoph. q. ſ. f. bolus ſtatim ſumend. & repetatur 4tâ, 5tâ. vel 6tâ quâque horâ, ad ſex vices, plus minus, pro re nata ſuperbibend. hauſt. ſeri lact. cum vin. canarin. ppt. ſubcalide, vel cochlear.* iv. *julap. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. theriacal. ceraſ. nigr. menth. āa* ℥ iv. *ſyrup. croc. limon. āa* ʒ vj. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julapium.*

Alſo,

℞ *Spt. c. c. ſuccin. ſal. volat. oleoſ. tinct. caſtor. āa* ʒ j. *m. ſumat gut.* xxxx. *bis vel ter in die, cum cyatho potûs ordinarii.*

8. All opiates are here to be omitted, becauſe they nauſeate and pall the ſtomach; unleſs very acute pains, and ſuch as are apt to cauſe a delirium, indicate their uſe; and then they ought to be mix'd along with volatiles and cardiacs, ſuch as *Rad. contrayerv. caſtor. ruſſ. ſal. volat. ſuccin. c. c. ſal. armoniac.* &c. in ſmall doſes, and repeated occaſionally.

9. If there happens a *nauſea*, and reaching to vomit, ſo that the patient cannot retain his medicines, give a gentle emetic of *vinum* or *oxymel. ſcillitic.* or *ſal. vitriol.* and carduus tea.

And after the operation order ſome ſuch as the following bolus and draught.

℞ *Lap. contrayerv.* ℈ j. *caſtor. ruſſ. ſal. volat. ſuccin. c. c. āa gr.* iv. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus, quem ſumat cum hauſt. ſequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex.* ℥ ij. *theriacal.* ℥ j. *ſyrup. limon.* ʒ vj. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ℈ ij. *laud. liquid. ſal. volat. oleoſ. āa gut.* xv. *m. f. hauſt.*

If this proceſs hath not the deſired effect, but the *nauſea* and reaching ſtill continue; and eſpecially if the patient be corpulent, and has lived high, ſome ſuch as the following may be given.

℞ *Tinct. ſacra* ℥ ijß. *ſpt. nitri dulc.* ℈ ij. *tinct. caſtor. ſpt. lavendul. c. āa* ℈ ij. *m. f. hauſtus, hora commoda ſumend. & poſt finitam operationem detur hauſtus paregoricus.*

10. If the ſtomach be ſtill greatly diſordered; if there be a want of appetite; or if the gout ſeems to have ſeized the *viſcera*, as well as extremities, it will be proper to apply to the parts where the criſis is performing, pungent, ſtimulating medicines, and eſpecially epiſpaſtics; as will hereafter be directed in the caſe of the gout in the ſtomach, pag. 396, 397.

11. If the perſon be aged, the fever depreſs'd, the ſpirits low, the attack in ſeveral of the extreme parts at once, and many paroxyſms

have

have been formerly suffer'd, or the matter has been unwarily repell'd internally, such diaphoretics, cardiacs and purgatives, as are prescribed when 'tis seated in the stomach, may be given occasionally; omitting such ingredients, or diminishing their dose, as might otherwise prove inflammatory.

12. In fits that are frequent, and of small duration, the parts may be often rubbed with a flesh-brush, warm clothes, or stimulating medicines; or epispastics may be applied, and the sore kept running for a long time, to cause a compleat crisis.

13. The following may be used through the continuance of the paroxysm; especially when the urine is high colour'd, and without a sediment.

℞ *Sal. volat. succin.* ℈ ß. *lap. contrayerv.* ℈ j. *sal. volat. c. c. gr.* iij. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus, bis vel ter in die sumend. cum vin. sequent. cochlear.* vj.

℞ *Vin. milleped.* ℔ij. *camphor.* ʒij. *albumen unius ovi, aq. theriacal.* ℥ iv. *syr. croci* ℥ ij. *m. f. a.*

And these seem to be the principal internal medicines of real service in the paroxysm of the regular gout.

14. The externals generally recommended for the same are either stimulating, repellent, perspirative, attenuating, relaxing, or anodyne. *External cure of the regular gout.*

In the beginning of a paroxysm, some such as the following may perhaps be used with safety.

℞ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* ℥ iv. *tinct. croci* ℥ j. *camphor. tinct. cantharid. āa* ʒ ij. *spt. sal. armoniac.* ℥ ß. *f. mixtura, cum qua inungantur partes affectæ ter quaterve in die.*

This is of a stimulating nature, as indeed external applications in the gout principally ought to be; especially towards the beginning of the

paroxyſm, and till after the ſtate thereof; becauſe there may ariſe much danger from repelling the humor.

If one more ſtimulating be required,

℞ *Spt. vin. camphorat.* ℥ iv. *tinct. croci opt.* ℥ ij. *ſapon. venet.* ℥ ß. *ſpt. cochlear. ſimp. ſpt. ſalis armoniac. āa* ℥ß. *cantharid. pulv.* ℈ j. *f. infuſio ſ. a. colaturæ adde ol. lini* ℥ ij. *ſambuc.* ℥ j. *petrol. terebinth. āa* ℥ ß. *balſam. peruvian.* ʒ ij. *ol. junip. aniſ. āa gut.* xxx. *m. & cum hoc inunge partes affectas ter quaterve in die.*

15. If a ſtimulating and excoriating form be deſired, in the way of fomentation,

℞ *Flor. chamæmel. fol. ſalviæ, roriſmarin. abſinth. commun. chamædr. āa m.* j. *lauri m.* iij. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ vj. *adde calc. viv.* ℥ iv. *ſtent ſimul per* 12 *horas, deinde in colatura diſſolve ſal. tartar. armoniac. āa* ℥ j. *& adde tinct. croc. ſpt. vin. camphorat. āa* ℥ iij. *m. f. fotus, ter quaterve in die utendus.*

Or for a cataplaſm,

℞ *Sapon. nigr. rad. raphan. ſylv. ſem. ſinap. āa* ℥ iij. *vitel. ovor.* ij. *camphor.* ʒ j. *pulv. croc.* ʒß. *ol. terebinth.* ʒ vj. *m. f. cataplaſma, applicandum bis quotidie.*

16. Before and after the application of the cataplaſm, the following liniment may be uſed warm.

℞ *Ung. martiat. dialth. nervin. nicotian. āa* ℥ j. *camphor. pulveriſat. ſal. volat. armon. āa* ʒ ij. *pulv. croci* ʒ j. *balſam. peruvian.* ʒ ij. *ol. petrol. terebinth. ſpt. lavendul. c. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. macis per expreſſion. āa* ʒ iß. *ol. origan. aniſ. āa gut.* xx. *f. liniment.*

If any thing ſtill more ſtimulating and excoriating be deſired, add to the cataplaſm above deſcribed, *ſapon. nig.* ℥ j. *ol. vitriol.* ʒ ij. *tinct. cantharid.* ℥ ß.

17. For the ſame purpoſe alſo the following plaſter may be applied to the extremities.

℞ *Emp. cephal. (duplicat. euphorb.) pic. burgund.*

āa

āa ʒ ij. *camphor. balsam. peruvian. āa* ʒ iß. *pulv. croci* ℈ j. *sal. volat. armoniac.* ℈ ij. *ol. petrol. q. s. f. emplastr. extende super alutam parti affectæ applicand.*

18. If this fail of success, it may be convenient to apply epispastics near, or upon the parts affected. Thus if the gout is seated in the feet, they may be clapp'd upon the legs. If there be occasion, dress the sores with melilot; to every ounce whereof, add half a dram of powder'd cantharides; by which means they may be kept running for a proper season. If the seat of the distemper be the hands, epispastics may be applied to the arms and wrists. The parts also might be stung with *urtica urens.*

19. If such stimulating medicines should prove painful, as generally they will, opium may be added to the several compositions. Such stimulating remedies as these are not to be used promiscuously, in all cases of the gout; but principally in the beginning of the paroxysms, where they are short and irregular; when most of the extremities are seized; when the patient is aged; or when the gouty matter is repelled and thrown upon the *viscera.* But they ought to be mixed with anodynes, and relaxing medicines, when the pain and inflammation are great; and need seldom or never be used when the crisis proceeds regularly; when the patient is young, or of an inflammatory disposition; when the fit is in the decline, *&c.* In short, they ought not to be employed without great occasion; because of the large flux of humors they bring upon the parts; whereby the fever, pain, and inflammation, are apt to be increased, and the tone of the parts destroyed; so as upon the least accident to lodge and receive the gouty matter, and cause a new fit.

20. The following local applications may be of service, in such regular gouts as are attended but with ordinary symptoms.

℞ *Folior. nicotian. recent. m.* iv. *rorismarin. lauri, puleg. absinth. commun. āa m.* ij. *fl. chamæmel. lavendul. fol. majoran. āa m.* j. *coque in aq. fontan. q. s. colaturæ cong.* 1. *adde spt. vini commun.* ℔ ij. *camphor.* ℥j. *opij* ʒ ij. *croci* ʒj. *m. f. fotus, utatur bis in die.*

Or the pain'd extremity may be held so as to receive the steams thereof for some time.

21. The following liniments and cataplasms, may either be used after the fomentation, or independent of any other form, as the symptoms indicate.

℞ *Ol. chamæmel. rosar. āa* ℥j. *spt. lavendul. c. aq. hungar. āa* ℥j. *camphor.* ʒ iß. *croc. opij āa* ℈ij. *m. s. a.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. nervin. dialth. ol. terebinth. āa* ℥j. *n. m. gut.* xx. *bals. peruv.* ʒ ij *camphor.* ʒ iß. *pulv. croci, opij, āa* ℈ ij. *f. linimentum s. a.*

22. For an emollient anodyne cataplasm,

℞ *Mic. panis alb. cum lacte coct.* ℔ j. *vitel. ovor.* ij. *croci pulv. camphor. āa* ʒj. *opij* ℈ j. *balsam. peruv.* ʒj. *ol. chamæmel. (vel ung. dialth.)* ℥ij. *m. f. cataplasm. applicand. semel vel bis in die.*

The most innocent external application, is the common cataplasm of bread and milk, with the addition of a little saffron; the parts being also bathed in warm milk, wherein camomile flowers have been boiled.

23. Towards the decline of the paroxysm, in order to strengthen the fibres,

℞ *Emp. è cymin. oxycroc. ad herniam, thuris āa ol. amygdal. d. q. s. f. emplast. mollioris consistentiæ, super alutam extendend. & parti affectæ applicandum.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. ireos florent. bacc. laur. juniper. semin. cymin. āa* ℥j. *emp. de minio, cum sapone, oxycroc. diach. cum gum. āa* ℔ß. *pulv. myrrh. mastich. thuris, oliban. āa* ℥ j. *camphor. sperm. ceti, sal. armon. volat. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. succin.* ʒ ij. *origan.* ʒj. *ol. rosar. q. s. m. f. emplastrum, s. a. in eundem finem.*

Or,

℞ *Emp. diachyl. cum gum. diach. ſimpl. āa* ℥ iv. *gum. ammoniac. galban. opopanac. ſagapen. āa* ℥ß. *ſtyrac. liquid. pulv. ireos florent. ariſtoloch. rotund. āa* ℥ ß. *balſ. peruv. camphor. pulveriſat. āa* ʒ ij. *ol. anthos* ʒ j. *ol. chamæmel. q. ſ. f. emplaſtrum.*

24. For white ſwellings happening in the joints, and eſpecially the knees, from a laxity of the fibres occaſioned by the diſtemper, *In caſe of white ſwellings.*

℞ *Ung. martiat. ol. terebinth. ſpt. vini camphorat. āa* ℥ j. *ol. ſuccin.* ʒ ij. *m. f. liniment.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. petrol. ſpt. ſalis armoniac. tinct. myrrh. āa* ℥ j. *ol. cymin. chymic.* ℥ ß. *anis* ʒ ij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Tinct. cantharid. ſpt. cochlear. ſimpl. ol. terebinth. āa* ℥ j. *camphor. ol. juniper. āa* ʒ iij. *m.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. vini* ℔ ß. *ſapon. caſtil.* ℥ j. *camphor.* ℥ß. *croci* ʒ ij. *cantharid.* ʒ iß. *ſpt. cochlear. ſimpl.* ℥ j. *f. infuſio ſ. a.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. nervin.* ℥ ij. *ol. petroſel. ſpt. lavend. c. aq. hungaric. balſ. polychreſt. āa* ℥ ß. *ol. cymin.* ʒ ij. *ol. macis per expreſs. origan. āa* ʒ j. *ol. menthæ, aniſi, carui, āa gut.* x. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *m. f. liniment.*

After the uſe hereof, apply a warm flannel to the part; or if there be occaſion, the following cataplaſm.

℞ *Sapon. nig. mellis opt. ſemin. ſinap. contuſ. radic. raphan. ruſtic. āa cum ſpt. vini camphorat. ol. terebinth. & piſæl. indic. āa f. cataplaſm. addend. pro re nata, ſal. armoniac. crud. & volat. ſal. tartar. ſal. nig. ol. cymin. &c.*

25. If a plaſter be thought more convenient, the following may be tried.

℞ *Emplaſt. ſtomach. magiſt. è cymino, cephalic. cum euphorb. āa* ℥ ij. *camphor.* ℥ ß. *pulv. croci* ʒ ij. *ſal. vol. armoniac.* ʒ iij. *ol. ſuccin.* ʒ iß. *ol. ex late-*

rib. q. s. f. emplastrum, cujus applicetur q. s. super alutam extens.

Or,

℞ *Pulv. sem. cymin. bacc. lauri, sem. anis. carui āa* ℥j. *sal. armoniac. volat. camphor. āa* ℥j. *picis burgund.* ℥ iv. *emplast. oxycroc. melilot. simp. āa* ℥v. *ol. ex laterib. q. s. f. emplast. s. a. addendo ol. junip. succin. āa* ʒ iij. *piper.* ʒ j.

If these fail of success, gentle epispastics may be applied, ann continued for some time. But antecedent thereto, the cold bath might be tried, or the pumping of cold water upon the part affected.

26. The following infusion also may be sometimes used externally with success; as consisting of the strongest and most piercing aromatics.

℞ *Spt. vini rectificat.* ℔ ij. *sem. sinap. contus. rad. raphan. rustic. piperis indic. gum. myrrh. euphorb. camphor. sapon. castil. āa* ℥ j. *infunde, & colaturæ adde spt. cochlear. simp. tinct. croc. aq. hungaric. āa* ℥ ij. *spt. salis armon.* ℥ iv. *tinct. cantharid. elix. vitriol. āa* ℥ j. *m. & cum hoc illinantur partes affectæ ter quaterve in die.*

Or,

℞ *Ol. ex laterib. ol. spic. āa* ℥ j. *mixtur. supradescript.* ℥ ij. *ol. succin.* ℥ ß. *m. in eundem finem.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. nicotian. nervin. martiat. āa* ℥j. *præcedent. mixt.* ℥ iij. *ol. juniper.* ℥ j. *m. f. liniment.*

We have been the more particular upon this case, because it frequently happens; unless warm stimulating external applications are made use of. But 'tis proper, in many constitutions, to order also a course of the *Bath*-waters, both internally and externally.

Stony concretions.

27. In case of stony concretions, which sometimes happen in the joints of the fingers, toes, *&c.* the following applications may be serviceable.

℞ *Emp.*

℞ *Emp. diachyl. cum gum. picis burgund. āa* ℥ ij. *gum. ammoniac. colat.* ℥ j. *m. f. emplastrum, super linteum extendend. & parti affectæ applicand.*

Or,

℞ *Resin. flav. ceræ flav. āa* ℥ ij. *gum. myrrhæ, gum. elem. galban. colat. opopanac. āa* ℥ ß. *emplast. cephalic. cum euphorb. ad pond. omn. m. f. emplast. cui adde pro re nata vitriol. roman. sal. armoniac. ærugin. āa* ℥ ß.

If these have no effect, and the patient be in much pain, the swelling considerable, and the concretion lodged in the fingers or toes, easy to be felt; it may be taken out by incision, or the application of a caustic.

28. An inflammation and tenderness of the part affected often remains, for sometime, after the fit is gone off. *Inflammation and tenderness of the part.*

In this case,

℞ *Ol. amygdal. dulc.* ℥ j. *ceræ alb.* ʒ ij. *spermat. ceti* ʒ j. *m. f. ceratum; cujus parum extendatur super alutam parti affectæ applicand.*

Emollient liniments also, and spirituous embrocations, with camphire and opium, are useful here; but moderate exercise, and a perspirative slender regimen, are very servicable. If there be a weakness and inactivity of the part, such warm medicines, as before prescribed, should take place; tho' not in so large a quantity. But above all, the cold bath, provided the symptoms of the paroxysm are entirely gone, is here of great service. Cloths may likewise be dipt in the following, and applied once or twice a day.

℞ *Acet. vin. alb. spt. vin. camphor. āa m.*

29. When the paroxysm is entirely off, we may endeavour to prevent the return thereof. Several methods have been proposed for this purpose, such as a course of the *Bath*-waters, repeated doses of *flos sulphur.* or common brimstome, prepared by decoction in fair water, *Æthiop. min.* the chewing *To prevent the return of the fit.*

of

of rhubarb, frequent purging, a dose of *Venice* treacle every, night vesicatories, issues, the cold bath, *&c.*

When digestion is weak.

30. When the appetite and digestion are weak, a gentle emetic might be taken at convenient seasons, and afterwards a course of stomachics enter'd upon; such as were order'd in case of *want of appetite* and *indigestion*; pag 177, *&c.* only here the medicines should not be very strong or spirituous, but gently aromatic, and if there be occasion, chalybeate. Proper stomachic purges also might be given to advantage, once or twice a month. The *tinctura sacra, elix. proprietat. pil. fœtid.* &c. are accounted proper medicines in this case: but if they happen to operate more than was intended, an opiate should constantly be exhibited in the evening. 'Tis likewise here found successful to give these purging medicines by way of alterants, or in such small doses or so charged with opiates, that their effects, as cathartics, shall be hardly manifest.

The humors viscid.

31. Mercurials have been successfully managed after the same manner, in such constitutions where the humors are viscid, and the solids strong enough to sustain the force of the medicine. But this course must not be taken, when the patient is hectic, or has had his solids shatter'd by repeated paroxysms of the distemper. A salivation has sometimes been successful in preventing, or deferring a relapse for some time; but when it returns, as in this case it sometimes has, after an interval of three or four years, it generally proves the more violent and lasting; or afterwards comes more frequently, or upon the slightest occasion.

32. This great inconvenience has occasion'd the method to be laid aside, even in the strongest and youngest subjects; a more gentle, or perspirative course of the woods being substituted for it; and has been used with more suc-

ſucceſs; is attended with leſs danger; and may be complied with by the old as well as the young. 'Tis to be attempted in this manner.

℞ *Caſtor. ruſſ. camphor. āa gr.* iv. *ſal. vol. ſuccin. corn. cerv. āa gr.* iij. *theriac. androm.* ℈ j. *m. f. bolus h. ſ. ſumend. per* 20 *dies, ſuperbibendo hauſtum apozem. ſequent. ſubcalide.*

℞ *Cort. ſaſſafras, lign. guaiac. antimon. crud. āa* ℥ j. *coque in aq. fontan. q. ſ. colaturæ* ℔ ij. *adde vin. alb. liſbon.* ℔ ß. *f. apozem. de quo bibat etiam hauſt. ſubinde.*

But this diaphoretic courſe ought not to be violent for ancient people; becauſe in that caſe it would render the fibres too criſpy; which they are then too apt of themſelves to be.

The following powder is calculated for an external application, to promote a diaphoreſis, and to keep the nervous and membranous ſyſtems in due order, to promote or reſtore their tenſion and vibration.

℞ *Sal. volat. c. c.* ʒ ij. *camphor.* ℥ ß. *ſal. volat. ſuccin.* ʒ j. *pulv. croci, lign. aloes, ſem. cardamom. minor. caſtor. ruſſ. n. m. macis rad. contrayerv. āa* ʒ ß. *ol. lavendul. majoran. āa gut.* x. *cinnamon. gut.* vj. *m. f. pulvis.*

This being ſewed up in flannel, and hung ſo as to touch the pit of the ſtomach, may be worn for a conſiderable time, or till it loſes its volatile parts and aromatic ſmell; and then be renewed.

33. The cold bath uſed once or twice a week, might greatly aſſiſt to improve the appetite, ſtrengthen the ſolids, and by increaſing perſpiration, help to carry off the gouty matter. But in ſuch as have their nerves or ſolids much ſhatter'd by former fits, or in thoſe who are phthiſical and aged, it ought either to be omitted, or ſeldom uſed; becauſe of the great ſhock to be thence ſuſtain'd by the body. The *cortex* alſo, either

either uſed along with other bitters, or alone, infuſed in wine, may greatly aſſiſt the operation of the cold bath.

34. If all that has hitherto been propoſed ſhould fail of ſucceſs, or if the patient ſhould prove hectical, or be of an inflammatory conſtitution, a courſe of the teſtaceous powders, and aſſes milk, will become proper, as in caſe of a conſumption. See pag. 113, &c.

35. In moiſt conſtitutions, the ſmoaking of tobacco is recommended, as a preſervative againſt the gout: but the following may be ſubſtituted for it to great advantage.

℞ *Herb. tuſſilagin. betonic. majoran. agrimon. āa* ℥ j. *fl. lavendul. anthos. roſar. rubr. calendul. croci parum exiccat. āa* ʒ iß. *radic. cyper. long. ireos florent. gum. benzoin. ſtyrac. ſuccin. juniper. āa* ʒ j. *ſem. cardamom. minor. cort. aurant. ſiccat. ſantal. flav. āa* ℈ ij. *incidantur & utantur inſtar tabaci.*

36. The following may be uſed for a conſtant drink.

℞ *Rad. pæon. maris, raphan. ruſtic. oxylapath. āa* ℥ ij. *dictam. albi, valerian. ſylveſt. āa* ℥ iij. *elleb: nigr. cort. ſaſſafr. lign. guaiac. āa* ℥ iv. *herb. agrimon. chamædr. marrub. alb. ſcord. flor. anthos lavendul. āa m.* ij. *antimon. crud.* ℔ j. *ſem. ſinap. contuſ.* ℥ vj. *bacc. juniper. cort. aurantior. ſem. fœnicul. dulc. āa* ℥ ij. *paſſul. ſolis inciſ.* ℔ j. *m. f. ingredient. pro cerevis. fortior. cong.* vj. *vel* viij.

37. In ſuch conſtitutions where the circulation is ſluggiſh, the juices viſcid, and perſpiration ſtopp'd, the following pills may be of ſervice.

℞ *Antimon. diaphoretic. æthiop. mineral. aur. moſaic. chalyb. ppt. rad. ari, camphor. āa* ʒ j. *rad. oxylapath. pulv. ellebor. nigr. āa* ℥ ß. *cinnab. antimon. ceruſ. antimon. ent. vener. āa* ʒiij. *fl. benzion. ſal. volat. c. c. ſal. vol. ſuccin. gum. guaiac. balſ. peruvian. pulv. croci, myrrhæ āa* ʒ ij. *terebinth. è cio* ℥ j. *balſ. tolutan.* ʒ iij. *ſyrup. è 5. radicib. q. ſ. f. pil-*

pil. 8. è qualibet ʒj. *sumat 5. ter in die, superbibendo haust. potûs diætetoc. supra præscripti* §. 36.

38. The cure of the gout in the stomach is to be attempted with moderate stomachic purgatives, and generous cardiacs. *Gout in the stomach.*

℞ *Elix. salut. tinct. sacræ āa* ℥j. *elix. propriet.* ʒ iß. *spt. lavendul. c.* ʒj. *m. sumat hora commod. & si opus fuerit post operationem capiat sequent.*

℞ *Pil. matthæi gr.* vj. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* iv. *theriac. androm.* ʒ ß. *ol. nuc. moschat. gut.* ij. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend. superbib. haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. menth.* ℥ ij. *epidem.* ʒ vj. *syr. croci* ʒ iij. *tinct. castor.* ℈ ij. *m. f. haust.*

If pills are more desirable,

℞ *Pil. ruff. stomach. cum gum. extract. rud. āa* ℈ ß. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* viij. *ol. cinnam. chymic. gut.* ij. *m. f. pilularum dosis.*

39. The following stomachic purgative may be given to the same purpose.

℞ *Vini alb.* ℥ v. *rad. rhabarb.* ʒ iß. *fol. senæ opt.* ʒ ij. *sal. absinth.* ℈ j. *pulv. cinnam. sem. cardamom. min. rad. gentian. āa* ℈ j. *cort. aurantior.* ʒj. *infunde & coque lento igne, colaturæ* ℥ iij. *adde syr. de spina cerv.* ℥ ß. *sal. vol. oleos. tinct. castor. āa* ʒ j. *m. f. potio.*

Laudanum may also be given along with the purges; if the person feel great uneasiness in his stomach.

40. The cardiacs ought to be of the aromatic kind, and mixed with volatiles.

℞ *Sal. volat. c. c. gr.* vj. *coccinel. rad. contrayerv. āa* ℈ ß. *pulv. croc. gr.* vj. *pulv. è chel. cancror. comp.* ℈ j. *confect. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus pro re nata repetendus.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. castor. spec. diamb. camphor. rad. serpent. virgin. āa gr.* vj. *sal. vol. succin. gr.* viij. *ol. n. m. gut.* ij. *theriac. androm.* ℈ j. *syr. croci q. s. m. f. bolus.*

14. Where

41. Where the blood is poor, and the circulation languid when the patient is aged, or worn out by repeated fits, ſteel is an admirable medicine.

℞ *Pulv. ari comp. cortic. winteran. āa* ℈ß. *ſal. vol. armoniac. alcohol. mart. āa gr.* vj *pulv. croci, rad. angelic. hiſpan. āa gr.* v. *ol. menth. gut.* j. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus, mane ac ſero ſumend.*

But where the veſſels are tender, and the conſtitution hectic, chalybeates will not be proper; in this caſe, therefore,

℞ *Balſ. tolutan. pulv. croci, caſtor. ſal ſuccin. fl. benzoin. āa gr.* v. *cortic. peruv. gr.* 15. *gum. tragacanth. gr.* v. *balſam. peruvian. gut.* vj. *ol. aniſ. gut.* j. *confect. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bolus.*

Such boles may be given and repeated every five hours, with three or four ſpoonsful of ſome proper julap.

42. The following chalybeate electuary is excellent, where it may be ſafely given.

℞ *Flaved. aurant. condit. flor. roriſmarin. abſinth. rom. mithrid. confect. alkerm. āa* ʒ ij. *pulv. ari comp. alcohol. martis āa* ʒ iij. *ſpec. diambr. rad. ſerpent. virginian. rad. contrayerv. pulv. croc. cinnamom. āa* ʒß. *ſyr. caryoph. q. ſ. f. electuarium, ſumat q. n. caſtan. bis in die, ſuperbibend. hauſtul. vin alb.*

43. If, when the gout is in the ſtomach, a *nauſea* and vomiting ſhould continue, a gentle emetic of *ipecacuanha* may be given, or the ſtomach be waſhed with large draughts of carduus tea, or barley-water.

44. The following aromatic wine may be taken in the quantity of five ſpoonsful every ſix hours; ſuppoſing no other medicine to be exhibited along with it.

℞ *Rad. caſſumunair.* ℥j. *galang. ſem. cardamom. minor. rad. contrayerv. angelic. hiſpanic. croc. lign. aloes āa* ʒj. *caryophyl. macis, cinnam.*

n.

n. m. āa ʒ ß. *zinziber.* ℈j. *infunde in vin. canarin.* ℔ iij.

45. The following drops may be taken *ad libitum* in any proper vehicle.

℞ *Tinct. croc. castor. sal. volat. oleos. āa* ʒ j. *m. sumat gut.* 60 *pro dosi.*

Or,

℞ *Spt. c. c. succinat. tinct. croc. āa* ℥ ß. *m. in eundem finem.*

46. When the tone of the stomach is spoil'd by hard drinking.

℞ *Elix. vitriol.* ℥ ß. *sumat gut.* xv. *vel* xx. *omni mane, cum cyatho vin. rubr.*

47. If a fever attends the paroxysm, the aromatics must be given in a smaller dose, and epispastics applied occasionally.

48. Those who have stony concretions in their joints, are subject to the stone in the bladder, or kidneys, and sometimes suffer a paroxysm both of the gout and stone at the same time. *Gout attended with the stone.*

To remedy both at once, opiates must be given occasionally; the doses of the aromatics being lessen'd, for fear of inflaming the parts, and increasing the symptoms of the stone. The following may be of service in this case.

℞ *Pil. matthæi gr.* xij. *camphor. gr.* v. *sal. vol. succin. c. c. āa gr.* iv. *radic. contrayerv. pulv. gr.* iij. *ol. sassafr. gut.* j. *conf. alkerm. q. s. m. f. bolus sumend. semel in die, vel pro re nata.*

49. Turpentine clysters must here be given, at least once a day; and if the symptoms of the stone increase, an opiate will be proper; the dose being repeated as necessity requires. But during a paroxysm of the gout, opiates should be given as little as possible, because they are apt to leave a *nausea* at the stomach; and when restless nights, violent pain, *&c.* require their assistance, they should rather be repeated often, in small quantities, than given in a full dose, at once. 'Tis

pro-

proper alſo to mix cardiacs and volatiles along with them.

50. Bliſters on the legs and arms have proved very ſerviceable, in recalling the gout from the ſtomach; when it had unſkilfully been driven thither.

51. After the paroxyſm of the gout, if the head be much affected, proper volatiles to ſmell to, ſternuatories, and aromatic caps for the head, epiſpaſtics, and, if neceſſity require, bleeding in the jugular will be proper.

Attended with a diarrhœa.

52. If the inteſtines be affected, and a diarrhœa produced, the ſame cardiacs as were uſed for the gout in the ſtomach, are alſo of ſervice here; but inſtead of the cathartics, we ſhould, in the preſent caſe, employ an infuſion of rhubarb; or rather,

℞ *Pulv. rad. rhabarb.* ℈j. *confect. fracaſt.* ʒ ß. *ol. n. m. cinnam. āa gut.* j. *m. f. bolus h. ſ. ſumend. & repetatur ad* iij. *vices, ſuperbibend. hauſtul. vin. rubr.*

In other reſpects proceed as in a diarrhœa.

53. If the lungs are affected, ſo that a violent aſthma enſues; gentle emetics, and eſpecially medicines with *oxymel. ſcillit.* are proper; as are alſo the epiſpaſtics, and the other remedies preſcribed in the aſthma. See pag. 99, *&c.*

When attended with cephalic diſorders.

54. When the paroxyſm is flatulent, nervous, and affects the head, if it happens together with a fit in the ſtomach, the principal regard muſt be had to the latter; tho' at the ſame time ſuch cephalics and evacuating medicines may be uſed, as will ſuit with the other. And in all deſperate and ſtubborn caſes of this diſtemper, the remaining part of life may be made eaſy, by repeated doſes of laudanum, occaſionally given in wine, or other proper cordials.

SCIA-

SCIATICA, *or* HIP GOUT.

1. THE *sciatica* is a continual, heavy, dull, gnawing pain, in or about the hip-joint, and parts adjacent. *Definition.*

2. The cause hereof may be the same with that of the gout; but it appears to be most commonly the catching of cold, or being exposed to the open air. It may also be occasion'd by contusions, and the venereal disease. *Cause.*

3. A pain like this often seizes such persons as have had the thigh-bone dislocated, especially in change of weather, from hot to cold; and sometimes continue so during the winter. The *sciatica* attacks men and women indifferently; and the young as frequently as the old. An inflammation, or tumor, seldom appears externally; the pain is not so acute as in other kinds of the gout: and tho' it has remissions, yet it is generally continual, and increased by walking, or sitting long in the same posture. When the case is of a long continuance, and especially in tender, lax, or corpulent constitutions, there sometimes happens a relaxation of the ligaments, which causes a lameness, and a pain in motion, and when increas'd, a partial dislocation. Sometimes also, the same disorder will happen in ancient persons, from a cause relaxing or contracting the nerves; by which those of the thighs, legs, and feet, are obstructed, so as to bring on a *paralysis*, and afterwards an *atrophia* of the parts. *Diagnostics.*

4. The *sciatica* is scarce ever mortal, and seldom dangerous, but often of long continuance; and if it proceed from blows, falls, the venereal disease, old age, *&c.* the patient often relapses in cold weather, and continues ill for the greatest *Prognostics.*

part of the winter. A *paralysis* and *atrophia* of the parts, are bad symptoms.

Regimen. 5. If it proceed from internal causes, a suitable regimen must be order'd; if from old age, a nourishing and balsamic diet should be prescrib'd; but in other cases, a slender and moderate one. The air should be warm. Motion is necessary.

Cure in general. 6. In order to the cure, bleeding is of service; except in case of extreme weakness, or old age. On the day following, an emetic of *ipecacuanha* is to be given; and if there be occasion, after the operation, a paregoric draught.

℞ *Pilul. matth.* ℈ ß. *aq. raphan. c.* ʒij. *epidem.* ℥ ß. *lact. alex. cerasf. nigr. āa* ℥ j. *syrup. de meconio* ℥ ß. *m. f. haustus, h. s. sumend.*

This draught may also be repeated, if at any time the pain should be violent, and the patient very restless, otherwise it had better be omitted.

7. Emetics of *turpeth. min.* are much commended in this case; and may be conveniently given in the following manner.

℞ *Turpeth. miner. gr.* vj. *pulv. ipecacuanh. gr.* 15. *cum q. s. conserv. rorismar. f. bolus, sumendus pro re nata.*

After the operation,

℞ *Sal. volat. succin. castor. āa gr.* vj. *laud. lond. gr.* j. *conserv. lujul.* ʒ ß. *ol. anthos gut.* j. *syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend. cum haust. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. lact. alex.* ℥ ij. *theriacal.* ℥ j. *syr. croc.* ℥ ß. *spt. lavendul. c.* ʒ ß. *m. f. haust.*

8. After the exhibition of an emetic, purgatives are usually administred; whereto if calomel be added, it greatly augments their virtue.

℞ *Pulv. jalap.* ʒ ß. *calomel.* ℈ ß. *ol. sassafras gut.* j. *cum q. s. syrup. de rhabarb. f. bolus, sumat mane cum regimine, & repetatur bis in septimana, vel pro re nata, ad sex vices.*

9. But

9. But for those that are ancient, or of a weak constitution, lenient purgatives are the most proper: in the intervals of which may be given a dose of calomel, to be afterwards purg'd off, and so repeated alternately for some time. If the cathartics operate briskly, and the pain increases upon taking them, a paregoric is to be exhibited. *Pil. matth.* is an opiate both diaphoretic and diuretic; and so seems well fitted for this purpose.

10. On the intermediate days of purgation, but particularly after the course thereof is finish'd, another course of diet-drink may be of service.

℞ *Lign. guaiac. cortic. & lign. sassafras passul. exacin. āa* ℥ iv. *coque in aquæ fontan. q. s. clauso vase, per horas* x. *ad* ℔ viij. *colaturam bibat pro potu ordinario.*

This course ought to be continued at least for five or six weeks; the following boles being taken, during that time, every night going to rest.

℞ *Cinnab. antimon.* ℈ j. *gum. guaiac. camphor. āa gr.* v. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* iv. *ol. sassafr. gut.* j. *conserv. lujul.* ʒ ß. *syr. balsamic. q. s. f. bolus.*

In those of a thin, hectic, or weak constitution, may be mixed with the medicines already prescrib'd, such balsamics as *sperm. cet. balsam. tolutan. balsam. peruvian.* A warm bath also of milk or water will be here of service; as the cold one is to those whose bodies are too much relaxed. *In weak habits.*

11. In the mean time externals are not be omitted. When the part is relaxed,

℞ *Emplast. oxycroc. ad herniam, paracels. āa* ℥ j. *camphor.* ʒ ij. *ol. succin.* ʒ iß. *m. f. emplastrum, extendend. super alutam, & parti affectæ applicand.*

But when contracted,

℞ *Emplast. diachyl. cum gum. p.* ij. *ex ammoniac. de cymino āa p.* 1. *m. in eundem finem.*

12. When the blood is poor and languid, a course of chalybeate waters may prove of service; as in the other extreme a milk regimen, with the testaceous powders.

Attended with suppuration of the part.

13. Sometimes the gout fixes it self in the *os ischium*, or *coxendicis*; where it produces the same symptoms as in the *sciatica*; allowance being made for the difference of the parts. Such an attack is usually very painful and difficult of cure; and if, as sometimes it happens, the part should suppurate, it is very dangerous: the ulcer being always attended with a sanious *ichor*, which shews it to be of a phagedænic nature. Sometimes, likewise, a sharp and corrosive humor causes a luxation of the bone; which is a case more dangerous than the other, and requires the assistance of the surgeon. But in other respects the cure does not materially differ from that of the *sciatica*.

RHEUMATISM.

Definition.

1. THE *rheumatism* is a pain sometimes moveable, sometimes fixed, in the muscular or membranous parts of the body; happening at any time of the year, but principally in the autumn, and greatly resembling the gout.

Cause.

2. It may proceed from an obstructed perspiration, or the taking of cold after exercise or hard labour; from old age, the venereal disease, and the same causes with the gout.

Diagnostics.

3. A fever which continues for two or three days, often precedes a fit of the rheumatism, and sometimes a shivering. The attack happens in various parts of the body, as the hands, arms, thighs, legs, feet, *&c.* a redness, swelling, and lameness often succeeding. If the pain frequently shifts, 'tis called a windy, erratic, or scorbutic rheu-

rheumatism. The pain sometimes fixing in the loins, and reaching to the *os sacrum*, the disorder is called *lumbago*. This much resembles the *nephritis* in several symptoms, whence it is often mistaken for it. The difference lies here, that the *nephritis* is attended with a vomiting, but not the *lumbago*. When the patient has been long and frequently troubled with the rheumatism, is of a weak constitution, and declining age, it often seizes the head or *viscera*. *Prognostics.*

4. The rheumatism proceeding from age, hard exercise, the venereal disease, and being fixed in the stomach and loins, is of difficult cure; and in some constitutions will continue for two, three, or four months, and return at particular times during life. *Regimen.*

5. Spoon-meats, and a slender diet are necessary in the rheumatism, or, where the constitution will allow of it, such as that prescribed in the gout, pag. 383. But when it attacks the stomach, or happens in old age; when itis the effect of hard labour, or the person has been accustom'd to high living, wine may be moderately used. *Cure in general.*

6. Repeated bleeding has been accounted absolutely necessary in the cure of this disease, and thought alone sufficient for that purpose; and indeed it often answers, but brings the person so low, as to make the cure exceeding tedious. If the patient be of a plethoric constitution, phlebotomy is necessary at the first; after which the following emetic may be given.

℞ *Pulv. rad. ipecacuanh.* ʒ ß. *aq. lactis alex.* ℥ j. *cinnam. tenuis* ʒ iij. *syr. balsam.* ℥ ß. *m. sumat hora quinta pomeridiana.*

After the operation,

℞ *Theriac. androm.* ʒ j. *pulv. castor. gr.* iv. *gum. guaiac.* ℈ ß. *ol. sassafras gut.* j. *syrup. è mecon. q. s. f. bolus, sumat h. s. cum haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. cerasor. nigr.* ℥ ij. *lumbric. magist.* ʒ vj. *syr. è mecon. limon. āa* ʒ ij. *m. f. haust.*

7. The vomit being exhibited, (or omitted, if age, weakness, *&c.* should forbid it) the following cathartic may be given two or three days after, and repeated once or twice a week, for some time, provided there be no fever,

℞ *Radic. hermodact. jalap. tartar. vitriol. āam. f. pulvis subtilis, cujus dosis sint* ℈ ij. *vel* ʒj.

Or,

℞ *Hujus pulver.* ℈ ij. *cremor. tartar.* ℈ j. *ol. sassafras gut.* v. *electuar. lenitiv.* ʒ ß. *syrup. rosar. solutiv. q. s. f. bolus mane sumend. cum regimine.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. jalap.* ʒ ß. *sanct.* ℈ ß. *ol. sassafr. gut.* j. *syr. rhabarb.* ℥ß. *aq. lact. alex.* ℥ij. *f. potio.*

8. *Elect. caryocostin.* dissolved in white-wine, is an excellent purge in this case. It may be taken in the quantity of ʒ vj. or ℥ j. Calomel also, given either with the purgatives, or alone, by way of preparative, is of service; being purged off by the following.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ʒ ß. *pulv. sanct. jalap. āa* ℈ j. *sal. volat. succin. gr.* v. *syr. de spin. cervin. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

℞ *Decoct. sen. gereon.* ℥ ij. *sal. cathart. amar. mann. opt. āa* ʒiij. *syr. de spina cerv.* ʒvj. *aq. raphan. c.* ℥ ß. *m. f. potio.*

In athletic constitutions, the *gum. gambog.* or *gutta gamba*, given with other drastic purges, answers very well.

9. In the intermediate days of purgation, and after the course of it is over, the following may be continued for four or five weeks.

℞ *Pulv. gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon. āa* ℈ j. *theriac. androm.* ʒ ß. *syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. bolus omni nocte h. s. & summo mane sumend. cum cochlear.* iv. *julap. sequent.*

℞ *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. theriac. raphan. c. āa* ℥ ij. *ceraſ. nigr. lact. alex. āa* ℥ iij. *ſyr. limon.* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ʒ ij. *m. f. julap.*

10. The *ſpt. c. c.* and the *balſam. polychreſt.* given in the quantity of 20 or 30 drops, three or four times a day, are ſerviceable; but nothing is hitherto known more beneficial for this diſtemper, than continuing to drink a ſtrong decoction of the ſudorific woods, to the quantity of a quart a day, for a month or ſix weeks together.

The fewer opiates are given in this caſe, the better; nothing but great reſtleſneſs, violent pain, and too great an effect of ſtimulating medicines, will here juſtify their uſe.

11. The following electuary will in moſt conſtitutions be of ſervice, where an obſtructed perſpiration has cauſed the diſtemper. *From an obſtructed perſpiration.*

℞ *Gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon. radic. ſerpent. virginian. āa* ʒ ij. *pulv. caſtor.* ʒ j. *rad. contrayerv: flaved. aurant, roriſmarin. āa* ℥ ß. *ſyr. limon. q. ſ. f. electuarium, ſumat q. n. m. major. ter in die ſuperbibend. hauſt. decoct. ligni ſaſſafras ſubcalide.*

12. Towards the decline of the diſtemper, a few perſpirative boles with camphire may be of ſervice.

℞ *Camphor.* ℈ ß *ſal. vol. ſuccin. gr.* vj. *c. c. gr.* iv. *pulv. croci gr.* iij. *gum. guaiac.* ℈ ß. *conſerv. lujul.* ℈ j. *ſyr. papav. errat. q. ſ. ol. ſaſſafr. gut.* j. *m. f. bolus, ſumend. omni nocte ad quatuor, vel ſex vices, ſuperbibendo hauſtulum vini albi ſubcalide.*

13. To finiſh the cure, it will be proper to uſe ſome ſuch as the following electuary.

℞ *Pulv. ari comp. cortic. peruvian. gum. guaiac. cort. winteran. rad. ſerpentar. virginian. āa* ʒ ij. *ſpec. diambr.* ℈ ij. *mithrid.* ℥ß. *conſerv lujul.* ℥ j. *ſyr. caryophyl. q. ſ. f. electuarium, cujus ſumat q. n. m. ter in die, ſuperbibendo hauſtul. vin. alb. & aq. fontan. āa.*

14. 'Tis cuſtomary to bath the parts affected with rum, *aq. hungar.* or *ſpt. vini camphorat.* but liniments are more ſerviceable.

℞ *Ung. martiat. nervin. ol. terebinth. āa* ℥ j. *ſpt. lavend. c.* ℥ ß. *camphor.* ʒ j. *ol. ſuccin. gut.* 30. *m. f. linimentum.*

Or,

℞ *Ung. dialth.* ℥ iß. *camphor.* ʒ iß. *ſpt. ſalis armon. ol. ſuccin. āa* ʒ ij. *m. f. linimentum, bis terve in die adhibendum.*

In caſe of a pain acroſs the loins, the following plaſter is of ſervice.

℞ *Emp. paracelſ. oxycroc. āa* ℥ ß *camphor.* ʒ j. *ol. ſuccin.* ʒ ß. *m. f. a. & extende ſuper alutam parti dolenti applicand.*

16. When the diſorder proceeds from an obſtructed perſpiration, the lying in flannel ſheets may prove highly advantageous; provided proper diaphoretics are uſed in the mean time.

Violent exerciſe. When violent exerciſe, or hard labour, give occaſion to it, the evacuations ought not to be ſtrong, nor too frequently repeated: and proper cardiacs ſhould be uſed in the intervals thereof.

Where the conſtitution is groſs, and the juices are viſcid, a courſe of chalybeates, join'd with anti-arthritics, are exceeding proper.

In hectic habits. A milk diet, and the teſtaceous powders, together with the removal into a clear, open air, have been often found effectual for the cure of the rheumatiſm, eſpecially in hectic conſtitutions, when other means had failed.

SECT. XXIII. *Sea Diſeaſes.*

The diſeaſes moſt uſual at ſea. 1. THE ſalt food made uſe of by ſailors, the abuſe of ſpirituous liquors, the confin'd life they generally lead, and their frequent change

change of climate, diet and air, subject them, in a particular manner to the *scurvy*, *an obstructed perspiration*, *fevers*, *agues*, *dysenteries*, or *diarrhœa's*, *vomiting*, or *want of appetite*, *costiveness*, and *calentures*.

2. The *scurvy* at sea is more frequently the consequence of other disorders, than an original distemper. It proves dangerous if it continues long, and the person keeps out at sea; otherwise 'tis seldom mortal. *The scurvy.*

Salt food, and spirituous liquors are to be moderately used in this case. Exercise is proper. The patient ought not to remain long costive. The sleep is to be moderate: and care should be taken not to catch cold, by being expos'd to the open air at improper seasons, or too long at one time.

If the person be plethoric, and the distemper be the consequence of an obstructed perspiration, phlebotomy is proper: the day following, a gentle emetic of *ipecacuanha*, or *sal. vitriol.* may be given, and after the operation a paregoric draught.

In a day or two,

℞ *Æthiop. min.* ℈ j. *calomel. gr.* x. *conserv. rosar. rubrar. q. s. m. f. bolus, h. s. sumend. & mane sequenti capiat potionem sequent.*

℞ *Fol. sen.* ʒ iij. *sem. coriand.* ʒj. *sal. tartar.* ℈ j. *infunde in aquæ fontanæ q. s. colaturæ* ℥ iiß. *adde syr. de spina cervin.* ℥ ß. *spt. lavend. c.* ℈ ij. *sal. volat. oleos. gut.* 20. *m. f. haustus, cum regimine sumend.*

When the cathartic has been two or three times repeated, or oftner, at proper intervals, some such as the following electuary, may be advantageously given.

℞ *Æthiop. mineral.* ʒ vj. *gum. guaiac.* ʒiß. *cinnab. antimon. ocul. cancror. ppt. āa* ʒ ij. *syr. sambuc. q. s. f. electuarium, sumat quantitat. n. m. ter in die superbibendo haust. decoct. hord.*

Also,

Alſo,

℞ *Spt. c. c. per ſe, ſal. vol. oleoſ. ſpt. nitri dulc. āa* ʒj. *m. ſumat gut.* 30. *frequenter in hauſtu vini alb. cum aq. font. dilut.*

After the continuation of ſome ſuch proceſs as this, for two or three weeks, the patient may repeat the cathartic three or four times, and the cure may be finiſhed with an infuſion of the *cortex*, thus prepared.

℞ *Cort. peruvian. pulv.* ℥ j. *ſpt. c. c. per ſe, vel ſpt. ſal. armon.* ℥ iij. *infunde ſ. a. colaturæ ſumat gut.* 40 *vel* 50 *ter in die è quovis vehiculo appropriat.*

If this method fails of ſucceſs, a ſlight ſalivation may be tried; and afterwards proper ſudorifics. But if the perſon be hectic, teſtaceous powders ought to be uſed, together with a milk diet if it can be had. When there is an opportunity, the removal into the open air on ſhore, with the uſual proper medicines, and a regular freſh regimen, ſeldom fail in a ſhort time to compleat the cure.

Obſtructed perſpiration.

3. An *obſtructed perſpiration*, a *plethora*, or what is called a catching of cold, frequently happens at ſea; and is often ſucceeded by coughs, agues, fevers, *&c.*

This may proceed from want of exerciſe, hard drinking, *&c.* and is known by the patient's way of living, compar'd with the ſymptoms.

The diet in this caſe ought to be ſparing, and moderate exerciſe ſhould be uſed. Small wines given at proper intervals are here of great ſervice. With moſt ſailors, punch drank in moderation appears to remedy this obſtruction.

Phlebotomy is generally a ſtep to the cure of this diſeaſe, being repeated occaſionally; and if the quantity of the obſtructed *materia perſpirabilis* could be known, poſſibly the adjuſting of this evacuation might prove ſtill more ſerviceable.

able. Sudorifics alſo are proper, after other general evacuations.

Pulv. radic. ſerpentar. virgin. caſtor. croc. ſal. volat. c. c. &c. mixed with *theriacal. andromach.* will anſwer this intention; after which the cure is generally compleated with proper cathartics of the *decoct. ſen.* &c.

4. *Fevers* are often epidemic at ſea, and attended with diarrhœa's, and vomitings. They may proceed from a *plethora*, or obſtructed perſpiration. Bleeding has a great ſhare in their cure, but ſometimes proves dangerous when the diſeaſe is epidemic. An emetic in both caſes is generally attended with ſucceſs: after which, proper cardiacs, alexipharmics, and, if there be a diarrhœa, the *pulv. rhabarb.* with *ol. cinnam.* ſucceed very well; provided the patient be regular. In all other reſpects, a fever at ſea ſhould be treated as a fever on ſhore. *Fevers.*

5. *Agues* at ſea may proceed from a *lentor*, or viſcidity of the blood, an obſtructed perſpiration, the particular influence of the air, *&c.* ſo as to become epidemic. *Agues.*

The cure is much the ſame with the common; only where the conſtitution will bear it, rough emetics are here generally the moſt ſucceſsful; ſuch as the *vin. emetic. tartar. emetic.* &c. as having a greater force, not only to clear the firſt paſſages of their viſcid matter, but alſo by the ſhock they give to clear the capillaries of their *lentor*, and promote perſpiration. Some ſailors have cured themſelves of ſtubborn agues, after the *cortex* had long been try'd in vain, by taking for one doſe, half an ounce of the *pulv. radic. ſerpentar. virginian.* in half a pint of brandy.

In ſea-faring men, where the conſtitution is not too plethoric, chalybeates with the *cortex* are of great ſervice, after an emetic.

℞ *Cor-*

℞ *Cortic. peruvian.* ℥j. *conserv. rosar. rubr.* ʒ iij. *pulv. chalyb.* ʒ jß. *sal. absinth.* ʒß. *syr. caryophyl. q. s. m. f. electuarium, sumat q. n. m. maj.* ʒtia *vel* 4ta *quaq; hora absente paroxysmo, superbibendo haust. vin. rub.*

Or,

℞ *Pulv. cortic. peruv.* ℥j. *rad. serp. virginian.* ʒ ij. *spt. vin. gallic.* ℥ ij. *aq. theriacal.* ℥ iv. *spt. lavend. c.* ℥ß. *f. infusio, sumat* ʒ ij. *ter in die, agitata phiala.*

When agues at sea are epidemic, the cure depends principally upon removing from the place; but if the distemper be epidemic in the ship, the person seized ought, if possible, to be removed to shore, where they are to be treated in the usual manner.

Diarrhœa's and Dysenteries.

6. *Diarrhœa's* and *dysenteries* are frequent at sea. These often proceed from an obstructed perspiration; when the *materia perspirabilis* being thrown in great quantity upon the intestinal tube, the sharp particles of it irritate the stomach and guts, and occasion a frequent exclusion of their contents. They may likewise proceed from eating particular fruits, or be epidemic.

Their cures are not different from those already mention'd in the articles of *diarrhœa* and *dysentery*; only it must be noted, that bleeding is often very serviceable in these cases, where the obstruction of perspiration is great; but more especially when the patient is of a thin habit of body; and where the climate is hot. But where the principal disorder lies in the first passages, a gentle emetic, or the exhibition of *pulv. rhabarb. cum conf. fracast. ol. cinnam.* &c. and the common restringents, will generally answer the intentions.

7. A *vomiting*, attended with *melancholy*, is not unfrequent at sea; and usually proceeds from an immoderate use of spirituous liquors. In this case an emetic of *ipecacuanha* ought first to be exhibited, and then a cathartic of the *decoct. amar. cum sen.* or *tinct. sacra*; and after repeating it once or twice, the testaceous powders may be successful, given with water-gruel instead of milk; but in case of melancholy, they may be given in form of an electuary, thus: *Vomiting with melancholy.*

℞ *Pulv. coral. rubr. margarit. ppt. gum. arabic. āa* ʒ ij. *conserv. flaved. aurant.* ℥j. *ol. cinnam. gut.* vj. *syr. caryophyl. q. s. f. electuarium, de quo capiat quant. n. m. majoris ter in die, cum cochlear. quatuor infusion. alicujus amar.*

8. *Costiveness* is a very common distemper at sea; and always happens to such as have not been accustom'd to salt-water provisions; nor are many even of those who have long used the sea, free from it: as being the unavoidable consequence of their usual way of living. *Costiveness.*

The cure depends upon giving laxative clysters or gentle cathartics occasionally, as mentioned in the article of *costiveness*. See pag. 213. &c.

9. A *calenture* is likewise frequent at sea. By calenture is meant a fever attended with a delirium; whence the patient often imagines he sees some pleasant, cool verdure near at hand, on which he attempts to walk, and so would fall into the sea, if not prevented. *Calenture.*

The cause of this symptom is generally supposed to be a plethora or viscidity of the juices.

The person thus affected has a fierce look, is very unruly, and at the same time so eager to get over-board to the imaginary green fields, and so strong, that sometimes six men are scarce sufficient to detain him. This symptom generally happens in the night time, and seems to be most frequent about

about the *Mediterranean*, in the hot ſeaſon of the year, and affects chiefly the ſtrongeſt, thoſe that are young and of a ſanguine complexion. The pulſe here is oftentimes ſo low that it can ſcarce be felt, tho' ſometimes it beats very ſtrong: The patient ſeldom complains of the uſual ſymptoms of a fever. After the ſtruggle is over. and the diſtemper abated, a ſoreneſs and weakneſs of the body are generally felt. The attack is commonly ſudden. If this diſtemper be taken in time, it ſeldom proves mortal.

The patient ought to be narrowly watched, for fear he ſhould fall over-board. Reſt ſhould be encouraged. Barley-water with white-wine is a proper drink. All malt liquors and ſpirits are prejudicial. In general, a ſlender liquid diet is the moſt convenient.

The firſt ſtep to be taken in the cure is, to bleed the patient. It not unfrequently happens in this caſe, that the veſſels are ſo full, and the juices ſo viſcid, that ſeveral veſſels muſt be opened, to obtain the deſired quantity of blood; for which reaſon the orifice ſhould be made pretty large. The jugular vein is here thought preferable to thoſe of the arm.

Eight or ten hours after bleeding, an emetic, may be exhibited; and at night, a large epiſpaſtic ſhould be applied to the neck. The bleeding may be repeated as often as there appears to be occaſion. Some ſuch as the following paregoric ſhould be given at night, when the patient goes to reſt.

℞ *Aq. lactis alex.* ℥ ij. *theriacal.* ʒ vj. *ſyr. de meconio* ℥ ß. *laud. liquid. Sydenham. gut.* xx. *m. f. hauſtus.*

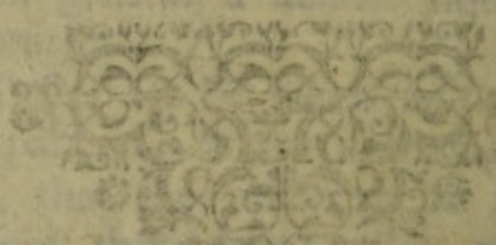
When the diſtemper is pretty well abated, give a lenient cathartic.

℞ *Fol.*

℞ *Fol. sen. opt.* ʒ iiß. *rad. rhabarb. incis.* ʒ ß. *sal. tartar.* ℈ ß. *sem. coriand. contus.* ʒ j. *infunde in aq. font. q. s. colaturæ* ℥ ijß. *adde syr. rosar. solutiv.* ʒ vj. *syr. de spina cervin.* ʒ ij. *spt. nitri dulc. sal. volat. oleos. āa gut.* xxx. *m. f. haustus cum regimine sumend. & repetend. pro re nata, ad duas vel tres vices.*

Gentle diaphoretics may also be of use; and the cure may be compleated with the cortex. This is the common method of curing a *calenture* at sea.

End of the First Volume.



Neb
A